




AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

.....

CROSBY AND SCHAEFFER

J. Calvert



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation



A READING FROM HOMER.

AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK

BY

HENRY LAMAR CROSBY

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, AND DEAN OF THE GRADUATE SCHOOL,
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA

AND

JOHN NEVIN SCHAEFFER

PROFESSOR OF GREEK, FRANKLIN AND MARSHALL COLLEGE



1961

ALLYN AND BACON

BOSTON	NEW YORK	CHICAGO
ATLANTA	SAN FRANCISCO	DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1923
BY ALLYN AND BACON

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

PREFACE

"THE glory that was Greece" means little to a student whose first Greek book presents only grammar. This *Introduction to Greek* gives him an insight into the brilliant achievements of ancient Greece, and at the same time, in a logical, thorough, and interesting manner, it develops in him the power to read Greek.

Appropriate Greek mottoes at the head of each lesson indicate the universality of Greek thought. Selected passages for translation, with challenging titles, introduce the student to many notable writers and let him see how human and how much alive the ancient Greeks really were. Exercises on derivation and word-formation, together with the derived English words that occur in the lesson vocabularies, show him how vital a part Greek still plays in our English language and thought. Numerous beautiful pictures add to his interest and understanding of Greek achievement and influence.

All the readings are carefully adapted to the growing powers of the student. The vocabulary to be memorized is limited to 600 words, chosen from those most often used in the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*, from those most useful in understanding English terms, and from cognates. All these words, except a few in the last group of lessons, appear at least four times in the exercises.

Special emphasis is given to syntactical constructions of most frequent occurrence in *Anabasis*, I-IV. To insure greater concentration upon what is vital, certain forms not needed in the early stage of Greek study are relegated to the Appendix. Every point of syntax to be mastered is used at

least five times. The rules for the most part are phrased in the order in which the phenomena meet the eye of the reader of Greek and not as instructions for one translating from English into Greek.

Particular attention is called to the sentences for translation into Greek. These deal with the vocabulary, forms, and syntax of the previous lesson. Since students consider the English sentences the hardest and the least possible of improvisation, they often turn to them before finishing the necessary preliminary work. The present plan prevents this and assures adequate preparation.

Systematic reviews have been placed at intervals to follow successive groups of inflections. They have been so handled as to necessitate a rethinking of the matters under review and to prevent mere recitation by rote. Toward the end of the book a number of lessons are in part devoted to a review of case and mood forms and uses, so that the student may properly organize his knowledge into usable form. All through the book an effort has been made to stimulate consecutive thinking as against mere rote memory.

The authors acknowledge their indebtedness to the report of the Classical Investigation, whose findings and recommendations have been of great help, whether they concern Greek or Latin.

Thanks are due also Professor Shirley H. Weber, of Princeton University, and Dr. W. F. Dales, of Washington, D. C., for reading the manuscript of this book and for making valuable suggestions. Acknowledgment is due for permission to quote from the following: F. G. Allinson, *Greek Lands and Letters* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); John H. Finley, *The Prayer of Socrates* (The Outlook Co.); T. R. Glover, *Herodotus* (University of California Press); James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries* (Houghton Mifflin Co.); E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea* (Longmans,

Green and Co.); H. G. Wells, *Tono-Bungay* (Duffield and Co.); A. F. West, *Value of the Classics* (Princeton University Press). The authors wish also to thank for the generous loan of photographs: Dr. Carl W. Blegen, of the University of Cincinnati; Dr. A. C. Schlesinger, of Williams College; Dr. R. S. Rogers, of Princeton University; Dr. Clarence Kennedy, of Smith College; and Mr. George R. Swain, of the University of Michigan.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
READING SELECTIONS	xi
ILLUSTRATIONS	xv
INTRODUCTION	xix
LESSON	~
I. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS	1
II. DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — <i>continued</i>	4
III. PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	7
IV. DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS	10
V. REVIEW	13
VI. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS	15
VII. DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — <i>continued</i>	19
VIII. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	22
IX. FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	26
X. FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS	30
XI. REVIEW	34
XII. READING	36
XIII. PRONOUNS	40
XIV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	43
XV. FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL PRONOUNS	46
XVI. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEX- IVE PRONOUNS	49
XVII. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT INFINITIVE OF <i>ελυλ.</i> ENCLITICS	52
XVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS)	56
XIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS)	59
XX. REVIEW	62
XXI. PARTICIPLES	64
XXII. <i>πâs.</i> READING	68
XXIII. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>-τω</i>	71

LESSON	PAGE
XXIV. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF <i>παύω</i> IN MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE	75
XXV. MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN <i>-έω</i>	79
XXVI. FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE	82
XXVII. REVIEW	86
XXVIII. WORD STUDY. READING	88
XXIX. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	91
XXX. SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE	94
XXXI. PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE	98
XXXII. OPTATIVE ACTIVE	101
XXXIII. PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE	105
XXXIV. CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES	109
XXXV. INDIRECT DISCOURSE	113
XXXVI. REVIEW	117
XXXVII. READING	119
XXXVIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION	122
XXXIX. CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>continued</i>	126
XL. ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES	129
XLI. REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	133
XLII. IRREGULAR COMPARISON	137
XLIII. FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS	141
XLIV. CONSONANT DECLENSION	145
XLV. SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLEN- SION	149
XLVI. REVIEW	152
XLVII. READING	154
XLVIII. IMPERATIVE ACTIVE	157
XLIX. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	161
L. FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS	165
LI. AORIST OF LIQUIDS	169

LESSON	PAGE
LII. PERFECT ACTIVE	173
LIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	177
LIV. FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE	181
LV. PRINCIPAL PARTS	185
LVI. NUMERALS	190
LVII. REVIEW	194
LVIII. READING	196
LIX. PRESENT OF ἵστημι	198
LX. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἵστημι	201
LXI. φημί. INDIRECT DISCOURSE	204
LXII. PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἔημι	208
LXIII. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἔημι	212
LXIV. PRESENT OF δίδωμι	216
LXV. AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι	220
LXVI. REVIEW	224
LXVII. τιμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE	226
LXVIII. οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE	230
LXIX. εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE	234
LXX. SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἶμι, εἶμι, ἔημι	238
LXXI. INFLECTION OF δελκνῦμι	241
LXXII. AORIST OF γιγνώσκω	244
LXXIII. INFLECTION OF δηλόω	247
LXXIV. SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES	251
LXXV. SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES	254
LXXVI. SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES	258
LXXVII. SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES	262
LXXVIII. SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES	265
LXXIX. SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES	270
GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX	275
Nouns	275
Adjectives	280
Participles	285
Numerals	290
The Definite Article	292

	PAGE
Pronouns	292
Verbs	296
A Conspectus of the Most Common Case Uses	324
A Conspectus of the Most Common Mood Uses	325
A Conspectus of Some Important Tense Uses	327
A Conspectus of the Function of Principal Parts	329
Review Vocabularies	330
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES	335
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	1
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	33
INDEX	43

READING SELECTIONS

	PAGE
By Their Fruits	ST. LUKE 25
Marathon	HERODOTUS 37-38
Some Axioms	EUCLID 42
In the Beginning	ST. JOHN 45
An Ancient Paradox	MENANDER 48
More Axioms	EUCLID 51
In Hostile Territory	XENOPHON 54
A Traitor Caught	XENOPHON 67
The Review of an Army	XENOPHON 70
Human Frailty	ST. JAMES 73
A Heavy Snowfall	XENOPHON 78
A Wise Camel	AESOP 81
Dramatis Personae	XENOPHON 85
Ὁ δὲ φάρμακός τ' ἰπποκλείδης	HERODOTUS 89-90
Time the Healer	MENANDER 93
The Keynote of Greek Genius	PLATO 93
The Better Part of Valor	AESOP 97
Philosopher and Friend	XENOPHON 100
Loose Logic	ANACREONTIC 104
Q. E. D.	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 104
Peace and War	MENANDER 107
Strange Doctrine for a Pagan	PLATO 108
A Traitor Caught (<i>Continued</i>)	XENOPHON 108
They That Go Down to the Sea in	SOPHOCLES 111
Ships	MENANDER 111
What Fools These Mortals Be	AESOP 116
The Delphic Oracle	XENOPHON 119-121
On Mars' Hill	ST. PAUL 124-125
A Practical Politician	PLUTARCH 128
Eros Wins	ANACREONTIC 132
Wiseest of All	ANCIENT ORACLE 136
Aristotle on Friendship	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 136
Esse Quam Videri	AESCHYLUS 139
Optimism	EURIPIDES 139
Maxims	MENANDER 140
Right Is Might	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 140

	PAGE
A Superlative Character	XENOPHON 144
A Headstrong Youth	PLUTARCH 147-148
A Fearless Statesman	DEMOSTHENES 151
Thermopylae	HERODOTUS 154-155
Salamis	AESCHYLUS 159
Poet and Patriot	AESCHYLUS 160
Drink to Me Only	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 160
Pro Patria	TYRTAEUS 163-164
The Almighty Dollar	MENANDER 167
Persian Treachery	XENOPHON 168
Poor Seriphos!	PLUTARCH 171
Sang Froid	LUCIAN 172
A Cynical Thrust	PLUTARCH 176
Christ and the Tempter	ST. MATTHEW 180
A Narrow Escape	XENOPHON 180
A Narrow Escape (<i>Continued</i>)	XENOPHON 183-184
The Jealous Lover	SAPPHO 189
Greek Views on Death	{ PLATO 192
	{ EURIPIDES 193
The Original Research Man	HERODOTUS 196-197
Business and Religion	ST. MATTHEW 197
Fond Parents	PLUTARCH 199
A Fish in the Hand	AESOP 200
A Fisher of Men	ST. MATTHEW 200
O Wad Some Power	AESOP 202
Attic Salt	XENOPHON 206
Not All Dead Yet	THEOPHRASTUS 210
Ab Hoste Doceri	ARISTOPHANES 214
A Patriot	SIMONIDES 214
Undying Fame	SIMONIDES 214
Life's Tragedy	CALLIMACHUS 214
Play the Game	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 214
The Sober Second Thought	MENANDER 215
Out of the Frying-Pan	AESOP 217
The Persian Courier Post	HERODOTUS 218
A Hard Customer	LUCIAN 221-223
The Earliest Exploration Party on Record	HERODOTUS 228-229
The Prayer of Socrates	PLATO 232
The Retort Courteous!	DIOGENES LAERTIUS 232

	PAGE
In Praise of Eros	EURIPIDES 232
Lovely Woman	ANACREONTIC 233
A Good Loser	XENOPHON 236
One Adventure among Many	LUCIAN 236
Poetry Pays	PLUTARCH 239
In Vino Veritas	EURIPIDES 240
No Match for Socrates	XENOPHON 242-243
Carry On!	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 243
Sound Advice	MENANDER 244
The Six-Hour Day	GREEK ANTHOLOGY 245
As a Flower of the Field	LUCIAN 245-246
The Sea! The Sea!	XENOPHON 249-250
Shadow or Substance	AESOP 250
A Grumbler Shamed	XENOPHON 252-253
Heads, I Win; Tails, You Lose	XENOPHON 256
The Marriage Market	HERODOTUS 256-257
A Friend in Need	MENANDER 259
The Beam That Is in Thine Own Eye	MENANDER 259
The Oath of the Ephebi	STOBAEUS 261
The Forgiving Spirit	ST. LUKE 261
During the Terror	LYSIAS 263-264
The Lord's Prayer	ST. MATTHEW 266-267
Father and Son	HOMER 267-268
Learning Is but Recollection	PLATO 272
What Is Truth	ARISTOTLE 273

ILLUSTRATIONS

A Reading from Homer	<i>Frontispiece</i>	
	PAGE	
Sheltered by the Parthenon	<i>facing</i>	xix
The Discobolus		xix
The Theater at Epidaurus		xxi
The Plunge Pool at Delphi		xxviii
The Opening Lines of St. John's Gospel	<i>facing</i>	1
Eager to Go		1
ὁ ποταμός		3
The Arcadian Gate		5
Pericles		6
An Immortal Horse		9
"The Scratch"		11
το ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον		12
A Greek Boy's Tablet		14
The Delphic Theater		17
The Theater of Dionysus		18
Gate of Athena Archegetis		20
The Acropolis		21
An Ionic Column		23
θησαυρός τῶν Ἀθηναίων		25
The Propylæa		27
ὁδὸς ἀρχαῖα		29
The Arch of Hadrian		32
The Lincoln Memorial		35
The Funeral Mound at Marathon		38
Bronze Boy from Marathon		39
An Ancient Timepiece		42
The Sea God's Shrine		48

	PAGE
The Stadium at Athens	55
View of Athens from the Acropolis	55
A Hockey Match	61
καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ	62
πένταθλον	63
Eleusis	66
Torches from Eleusis	67
The Great God Pan	69
A Panathenaic Amphora	70
Orpheus and Eurydice	73
The Erechtheum	74
A Detail from the Erechtheum	74
The Alexander Sarcophagus	78
καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχοῦμεναι	81
Boys Will Be Boys	85
"Artemis" of Gabii	87
Orchestra Chairs at Athens	90
Æschylus	93
The Moschophoros	96
The Parthenon	97
Hadrian's Library	100
Golden Aphrodite	103
Cupbearers to King Minos	107
Mourning Athena	110
The Rocky Road to Corinth	111
The Lions' Gate	116
Columns of the Olympieum	118
Where Once Apollo Ruled Supreme	120
The Areopagus	124
The South Colonnade of the Parthenon	<i>facing</i> 128
Apollo with his Lyre	131
Frightful Medusa	136
Ἄριστῶν	138
λίθοι μέγιστοι	139

	PAGE
A Greek Vase	140
ὁ κράτιστος	143
ἱππεὺς Ἀθηναῖος	148
Demosthenes	151
General View of Olympia	153
In Memory of Platæa	155
The Entrance to the Stadium at Olympia	<i>facing</i> 160
"Hollow Lacedæmon"	163
Acrocorinth	168
"Sermons in Stones"	171
The Hermes of Praxiteles	<i>facing</i> 176
The Porch of the Maidens	<i>facing</i> 180
The Victory of Pæonius	184
Sappho and Alcæus	189
Socrates	192
Hegeso	193
Phi Beta Kappa Key	195
Marcus Aurelius	197
ΙΧΘΥΣ	200
The Fountain of Arethusa	203
Greek Temples at Pæstum	207
Ζεύς	210
Coin of Elis	211
In Old Stamboul	215
The "Theseum"	218
Hermes Presenting a Woman to Charon	222
The Heræum at Olympia	225
Apples of the Hesperides	228
The Victory of Samothrace	231
Boys' Horse Race	233
Daggers Excavated at Mycenæ	234
East Front of the Propylæa	237
Euripides	239
The Skeleton at the Feast	245

γράφει δὲ αὐτοὺς

	PAGE
The Temple at Bassæ	247
The Ship of Odysseus	249
Atalanta's Race	252
κύκλος Μυκηναῖος	255
The Pnyx	257
κατάλογος ἐφήβων	260
Βουλευτήριον	264
"Ομηρος	265
The Parting of Hector and Andromache	268
The Temple of the Wingless Victory	270
Seekers of the Truth	273
Gods from the Parthenon	279
The Walls of Tiryns	284
The Gennadeion	289
The Delphic Gymnasium	295
Orchestra Seats in the Theater of Dionysus, Athens	312
The West View of the Erechtheum	334





AN INTRODUCTION TO GREEK



SHELTERED BY THE PARTHENON

The gleaming white of the familiar Erechtheum seen through these noble
Doric columns reveals the brilliance of the Attic sun.

INTRODUCTION

*We are all Greeks. Our laws, our literature, our religion, our arts, have their root in Greece.*¹

If some magic carpet could whisk us back two thousand years or more to ancient Athens, how surprised we should be to see those early Greeks finding their chief delight, just as we do, in sports, fraternities, the theater, music, art, and literature!

In any of the city's playgrounds we should find keen-eyed young men running, jumping, boxing, wrestling, throwing the discus and the javelin with as much zest as ourselves, and perhaps with more skill. Here they sought diversion after the business of the day. Here they trained for the great Olympic Games. An Olympic victor was welcomed home with all the enthusiasm and festivity that attends the winning of a World Series, and his fame was even more enduring.



The Metropolitan Museum of Art.

THE DISCOBOLUS

¹ Shelley.

The Athenian did not feel it necessary to label his fraternity with Greek letters, as we do, but its interests and activities seemed to him quite as important. He was notably a social animal and held to the motto, *εἰς ἀνὴρ οὐδὲις ἀνὴρ*. "one man no man."

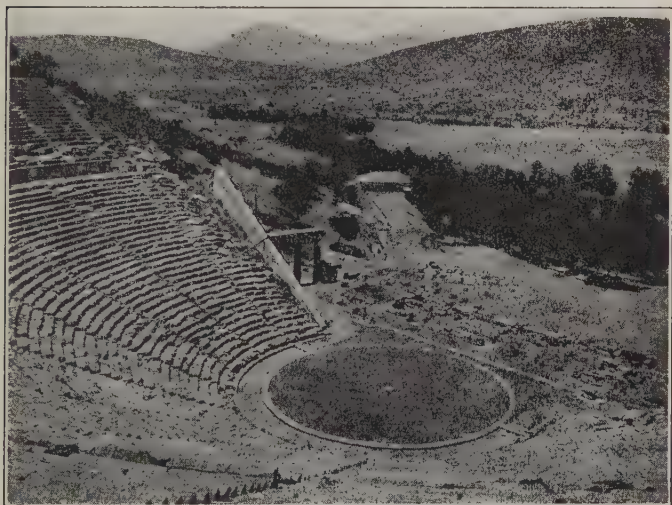
If our visit to Athens coincided with either of the two great dramatic festivals, we should find the whole city holding holiday. The great Dionysiac Theater seated about 17,000 spectators, and it was thronged all day long for the duration of the theater season. Here were performed some of the finest tragedies and comedies the world has ever known. But plays were not confined to Athens. Wherever Greeks were wont to congregate, they built theaters, even at Epidaurus, which was no town at all, but only a sanatorium.

Music was not only inseparably bound up with drama, it accompanied everything a Greek might do. As a schoolboy, he studied singing and the lyre. As a man, he honored his gods with song and dance. He sang at the banquet board, about the camp fire, or when about to charge the foe.

The arts of architecture, sculpture, and painting were no less honored. Even in their ruins, his public buildings and statues are the inspiration and the despair of modern artists. If his home was humble in comparison and but meagerly equipped when measured by present standards, it was because he found his keenest pleasure in public life. What furnishings he had were beautifully made and tastefully adorned.

Indeed, good taste was the mint mark of both work and play. *Μηδὲν ἄγαν*, "nothing too much," was the rule of life, which kept him from the vulgarity of the "barbarians" all about him, as well as from their extravagances in art.

If he did not devote much time to reading, it was because of his love of the open air. He took the keenest delight in literature, but it was a literature intended to be heard rather than to be read in private. The Greek seems to have invented nearly every form of composition and in none



Ewing Galloway.

THE THEATER AT EPIDAUROS

This is generally regarded as the most beautiful Greek theater now extant.

has he been surpassed. The roll of the immortals in the field of literature includes Homer in epic; Sappho and Alcæus in lyric; in drama the great triad, Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides; Herodotus, "the Father of History"; Demosthenes, whose name is synonymous with eloquence; Plato and Aristotle in philosophy and science.

The Study of Greek. Not everybody finds it convenient to visit Greece and to admire with his own eyes the visible remnants of Greek art. Too often we must get what we can from photographs or from the imitations all about us. But those of us who wish a first-hand acquaintance with what the Greeks thought and said may find our magic carpet in the study of the language. Translations are but a poor substitute at best and nowhere more disappointing than in the case of poetry, in which the Greek most excelled.

Greek and English. The best Greek is marked by a sense of proportion, by a striving for just the right word to convey the thought, and by a simplicity and directness of expression. With these qualities of good style we shall become familiar. More than that, we shall learn the fundamental meaning of a host of words that otherwise would seem strange and forbidding in the technical terminology of many fields of interest — in art, in science, in politics, and in the church. A distinguished scientist states that "In an experience of more than forty years as a teacher of medical students I easily distinguish among my auditors those who know Greek and those who do not, especially when I use scientific terms, such as 'toxicogenic bacillus' or a 'pathognomonic symptom.' I see the eyes of the former fill with the light of comprehension, while those of the latter are closed in ignorance and mystification."¹

I. **The Greek Alphabet**, that is, ἄλφα-βητ(α), English "a-b-c's," is not the smallest item in our indebtedness to Greece. It was adopted by the Romans from their Greek neighbors at Cumæ, west of Naples, and handed on, with but slight modifications, to general European use.

¹ Victor C. Vaughan, Dean of the Medical School, University of Michigan, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 59.

THE GREEK ALPHABET

FORM ¹	NAME	TRANS- LITERATED	SOUND ²	GREEK EXAMPLE
Α α	alpha	A a	drama	δρᾶ-μᾶ
Β β	beta	B b	bible	βι-βλί-ον
Γ γ	gamma	G g, ng	ganglion	γάγ-γλί-ον
Δ δ	delta	D d	decalog	δέ-κα
Ε ε	epsilon	E e	epic	ἔ-πος
Ζ ζ	zeta ³	Z z	adze	ζώ-νη
Η η	eta	E e	they	ἡ-δη
Θ θ	theta	Th th	atheist	θε-ός
Ι ι	iota	I i	intrigue	ἐ-πί-πί-πτω
Κ κ	kappa	K k, C c	crisis	κρί-σις
Λ λ	lambda	L l	logic	λό-γος
Μ μ	mu	M m	meter	μέ-τρον
Ν ν	nu	N n	anti	ἀν-τί
Ξ ξ	xi	X x	axiom	ἀ-ξί-ω-μα
Ο ο	omicron	O o	obey	ἀ-πό
Π π	pi	P p	poet	ποι-η-τής
Ρ ρ	rho	Rh rh, r	catarrh	κα-τάρ-ρο-ος
Σ σ, ς	sigma	S s	spore	σπό-ρος
Τ τ	tau	T t	tone	το-νή
Υ υ	upsilon	Y y, u	French u	ἄ-βύσ-σος, Κῦ-ρος
Φ φ	phi	Ph ph	Philip	Φίλ-ιπ-πος
Χ χ	chi	Ch ch	character	χα-ρα-κτήρ
Ψ ψ	psi	Ps ps	apse	ἀ-ψίς
Ω ω	omega	O o	ocean	ὠ-κε-α-νός

¹ For centuries only capital letters were used by the Greeks. Although the small letters that later came into use are less like the Latin-English, we can easily trace their development from the capitals. The difference between the two types is no greater than that between capitals and small letters in English.

² The words used as illustrations represent as faithfully as is possible in English the best usage of modern scholars.

³ Compare English *zed*.

Note that *α, ι, υ* are sometimes long and sometimes short. When long, they will be marked *ᾱ, ῑ, ῡ*, unless they bear the circumflex accent *ᾶ*, which in itself indicates a long vowel: *στρατιά, στρατιᾶς*.

(b) Gamma is always hard. Before *κ, γ, χ, ξ*, it is pronounced *ng*: *γάγγλιον*.

(c) Sigma is written *s* at the end of words: *ἀνδρῶν σ κρίσις*.

(d) Consonants are commonly classified as follows:

Mutes: 1. labial — *π, β, φ*; 2. guttural or palatal — *κ, γ, χ*; 3. dental or lingual — *τ, δ, θ*.

Liquids: *λ, μ, ν, ρ*.

Sibilant: *σ, ς*.

Double Consonants: *ξ, Ξ, ψ*.

(e) The following table will be found useful for reference.

	Voiciness Mutes	Voiceless Mutes	Voiceless "Rough"
Labials	π	β	φ
Palatals	κ	γ	χ
Dentals	τ	δ	θ

In this table the mutes are grouped horizontally into *classes* (cognates) according to the organ of speech most prominent in their production, and vertically into *orders* (coördinates) according to the amount of force involved in their utterance. The significance of this grouping will become manifest in the study of inflection, each group having distinctive habits.

II. **Diphthongs** (δί-φθογ-γοι) represent the union of two vowels in one syllable. The second vowel is always either *i* or *u*.

DIPHTHONG	TRANSLITERATED	SOUND	GREEK EXAMPLE
αι	ae, e	ai in aisle	φαι-νό-με-νον
ει	ei, i, e	ei in freight	ἔκ-λει-ψις
οι	oe, i, e	oi in toil	Δελ-φοί
υι		we	υί-ός
αυ	au	ow in cow	αὐ-τός
ευ	eu	ěh — oo	Εὐ-ρῆ-πί-δης
ηυ	eu	ěh — oo	ἡϋ-ρη-κα
ου	u	ou in group	οὐ-ρα-νός

When a long vowel combines with *iota*, it forms an *improper* diphthong, the *iota* no longer affecting the sound. If the vowel to which it is attached is a capital, the *iota* is placed on the same line; otherwise it is placed beneath the vowel and is called *iota subscript*: Αι, α, Ηι, η, Ωι, ω.

III. **Breathings.** (a) The Athenians originally employed **H** as in English. When they adopted the Ionic alphabet, in which **H** was *eta*, it became necessary to invent a new symbol to take its place. That symbol (´) is called the *rough breathing*. Words beginning with a vowel or diphthong without the *h*-sound receive the *smooth breathing* (˘).

(b) The sign of breathing precedes a capital but is placed above a small letter. In the case of a diphthong, the breathing is placed above the second member, unless the diphthong is improper: ´Η, ἦ, αἶ; but ῥῖ, ῚΑιδης.

(c) Words beginning with *rho* (ρ) have the rough breathing.

(d) The rough breathing originally accompanied φ, χ, and θ, which are therefore called the "rough" forms of π, β; κ, γ; and τ, δ, respectively. See above I. *e*.

(e) When in inflection a voiced or voiceless labial or palatal¹ immediately precedes the aspirate θ of the ending, it is "roughened" to its corresponding aspirate.

IV. **Syllables.** (a) Every Greek word has as many syllables as it has vowels or diphthongs. There are no silent letters other than *iota subscript*.

(b) The final syllable is called *ultima*; the syllable preceding the ultima is called *penult*; the syllable preceding the penult is called *antepenult*.

(c) In dividing words into syllables, place with the following vowel or diphthong a single consonant or such combinations of consonants as can be pronounced together at the beginning of a word: ἄ-στρον, πῑ-πτω, δει-κνῦ-μι. But compound words, the first element of which is a preposition or δυν-, are divided at the point of union: παρ-ἦν, δύσ-πο-ρος.

V. **Accent.** (a) A knowledge of quantity is essential in determining accent. A syllable is long by nature when it has a long vowel or a diphthong. The vowels η and ω are always long; ϵ and \omicron are always short; the others are sometimes short and sometimes long (§ I, a). The diphthongs $\alpha\iota$ and $\omicron\iota$, when final, except in the optative and in the one word οἴκοι, are regarded as short in determining accent.

(b) There are three accents — *acute* (´), *grave* (`), and *circumflex* (^). They do not affect the pronunciation, but they obey very strict laws and are at times the sole means of distinguishing between words otherwise identical in appearance: θερ-μός *hot*, θέρ-μος *bean*, εἶμι *I go*, εἰμί *I am*.

(c) The acute may stand only on one of the last three syllables of a word, the circumflex only on one of the last two, and the grave only on the last.

¹ A dental before another dental always becomes σ .

(d) The circumflex may stand only on a long vowel or a diphthong. Therefore, if a vowel has the circumflex accent, no other mark is needed to show that the vowel is long: *Kûpos Cyrus*, but *Kýrou of Cyrus*.

(e) An accented antepenult takes the acute; but it must not have an accent if the last syllable is long by nature or ends in ξ or ψ: *ἄνθρωπος man*, *ἀνθρώπου of a man*.

(f) An accented penult takes the circumflex if it is long by nature and the last syllable is short; otherwise, the acute: *δῶρον gift*, but *δώρου of a gift*, *λόγος word*.

(g) An accented ultima, if short, takes the acute; if long, the acute or the circumflex: *ποταμός river*, *ποταμῶν of rivers*, *ποταμούς rivers*.

(h) An ultima that normally has an acute changes the acute to the grave when another word immediately follows without intervening punctuation: *ποταμός river*, but *ποταμός καλός, beautiful river*.

(i) A **proclitic** is a monosyllable that has no accent and is pronounced with the word that follows: *ὁ ἄνθρωπος the man*.

(j) An **enclitic** is a word that is pronounced with the preceding word and usually lacks an accent of its own: *ἄνθρωποι τε* (Latin *hominesque*). Enclitics are treated more fully in § 95.

VI. **Inflection:** Greek is a highly inflected language. It has three *genders* (masculine, feminine, and neuter), three *numbers* (singular, dual¹, and plural), and three *declensions* (called from their stems the **a**-declension, the **o**-declension, and the consonant declension).

The Greek verb has three *voices* (active, middle, and passive), four *moods* (indicative, subjunctive, optative,

¹ Common only in poetry.

and imperative) and seven *tenses* (present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect¹). The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called the *primary* tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect are called the *secondary* tenses. The tenses are also divided into classes or *systems* according to their stems. Each system is composed of the tenses which have a common stem.



THE PLUNGE POOL AT DELPHI

This bath is a part of the equipment of the ancient gymnasium. (For a picture of the gymnasium, see page 295.)

EXERCISES

(a) Pronounce the Greek words of §§ I-II, stressing each syllable that bears an accent; then write in English letters.

¹ Rare.

(b) Write in Greek letters: *nemesis*,¹ *asbestos*,¹ *chaos*,² *rhododendron*,¹ *hydrophobia*,² *diplōma*,^{1,3} *zōnē*,² *Dēmos-thenēs*,² *Ōriōn*,² *Xerxēs*,² *Iōniā*.²

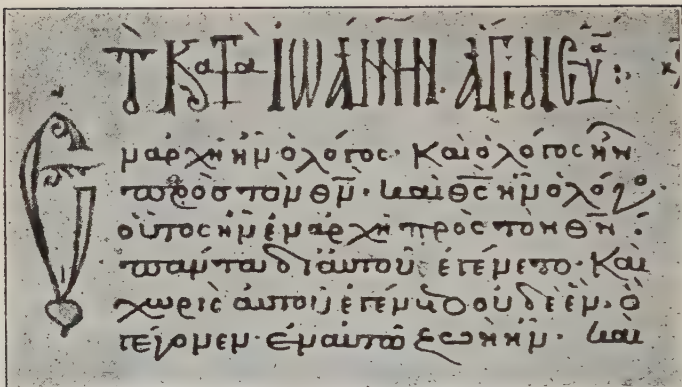
(c) Accent the penult: *Σωκρατης*, *Μουσα*, *δεκα*, *γραφοι* (optative mood), *κωνος*, *Μουσαι*, *κωνοι* (noun). Accent the antepenult, if the quantity of the ultima permits: *διαγνωσις*, *ὀριζων*, *ἀνθρωποι* (noun), *θεραπευοι* (optative mood), *φαινομενον*.

(d) Mark the length of the ultima: *γένεσις*, *ἀνθρώπων*, *νεκρόπολις*, *γυμνάσια*, *Κῦρος*, *ᾠραι*.

¹ Acute on antepenult.

² Acute on penult.

³ A long mark, *macron*, over *ō* or *ē* indicates that the Greek has *ω* or *η*; otherwise, *o* and *e* are *ο* and *ε*.



ΤΟ ΚΑΤΑ ΙΩΑΝΝΗΝ ΑΓΙΟΝ ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ

Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν
 πρὸς τὸν θεόν, καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.
 οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
 πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο, καὶ
 χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ ἓν ὃ
 γεγενῆσθαι ἐμαυτῷ ζωὴν καὶ . . .

THE HOLY GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
 with God, and the Word was God.
 The same was in the beginning with God.
 All things were made by him; and
 without him was not anything made that was
 made. In him was life; and . . .

The picture at the top of the page shows the opening lines of the gospel according to St. John, from a manuscript written 800 years ago. There are some variations from the letter forms you will study, for handwriting changes very rapidly. The same lines are given in modern Greek type directly below. These are followed by the King James Translation.



EAGER TO GO

LESSON I

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος. — *In the beginning was the word.*¹

1. Declensions. There are three declensions in Greek, instead of five as in Latin. To these, because of their general uniformity, the *o*-stems serve as a good introduction.

2. O-Stem Masculines. Nouns of the *o*-declension whose nominatives end in **-ος** are usually masculine.

ὁ ποταμός *the river*

	SINGULAR		PLURAL
<i>N.</i> ²	ὁ ποταμός -us ³		οἱ ποταμοί -ī ³
<i>G.</i>	τοῦ ποταμοῦ -ī		τῶν ποταμῶν -ōrum
<i>D.</i>	τῷ ποταμῷ -ō		τοῖς ποταμοῖς -īs
<i>A.</i>	τὸν ποταμόν -um		τοὺς ποταμούς -ōs

In like manner inflect ὁ ἀδελφός.

3. Accents. (*a*) In nouns of the *o*-declension an acute (´) on the ultima in the nominative is changed to a circumflex (˘) in the genitive and dative of both numbers.

¹ St. John, I. 1.

² The letters *N G D A* prefixed to the various forms indicate respectively nominative, genitive, dative, accusative. Inasmuch as this will be the invariable order of presentation, it is thought unnecessary to print these letters in succeeding lessons. The vocative is not included in the forms to be memorized; nor is the dual.

³ Endings of masculines of the *o*-declension in Latin.

(b) An acute on the ultima changes to a grave (`) when a word follows without intervening punctuation:

ἀδελφὸν ἔχει *he has a brother.*

4. **Cases.** The endings of a noun tell its case and use

(a) The **nominative** is the case of the *subject*:

οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί *the generals were brothers.*

(b) The **genitive** suggests relations like those expressed with *of* in English. It frequently denotes *possession*:

ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀδελφός *the brother of the general.*

(c) The **dative** suggests relations like those with *to* or *for* in English. It frequently denotes the *indirect object*:

τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τὸν ἀδελφόν *he sends his brother to the general.*

(d) The **accusative** is the *direct object* of a transitive verb:

ἀδελφὸν πέμπει *he sends a brother.*

5. **The Article.** (a) Like English, and unlike Latin, Greek has a definite article. This agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case. It often serves as a possessive pronoun, as *my, your, his*, etc. ὁ and οἱ are *proclitic* (page xxvii).

(b) Greek has no indefinite article. Many nouns having no definite article require *a* or *an* in translation:

ἔχει ἀδελφόν *he has a brother.*

6.

VOCABULARY

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, ὁ ¹: *brother.*

PHILADELPHIA.²

ἔχει: *he, she, or it has.*

ἔχουσι: *they have.*

ἦν: *he, she, it, or there was.*

ἦσαν: *they or there were.*

παύει: *he, she, or it stops (trans.).*

παύουσι: *they stop.*

πέμπει: *he, she, or it sends.*

πέμπουσι: *they send.*

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *river.*

HIPPOPOTAMUS.

στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *general.*

STRATEGY.

¹The definite article accompanies nouns in vocabularies to show gender.

²In the vocabularies derivatives and cognates are printed in small capitals.

7.

EXERCISES

(a) What use of the noun do the heavy type endings suggest ?

ἀδελφ οὔ	στρατηγ ούς	ποταμ οῖς	ποταμ όν
ἀδελφ οί	ἀδελφ ός	στρατηγ ών	στρατηγ ώ

(b) Read aloud in Greek and translate into English :

1. ἦν στρατηγός. 2. ἔχει ἀδελφούς. 3. παύουσι τὸν στρατηγόν.
4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἦσαν ἀδελφοί. 5. ἦν ποταμός.
6. τῷ στρατηγῷ πέμπει τοὺς ἀδελφούς. 7. παύει τοὺς στρατηγούς.
8. πέμπουσι τὸν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ¹ ἀδελφόν.

(c) Complete these sentences, adding endings and accents :

1. ὁ στρατηγ— ἔχει ἀδελφ— (singular). 2. ἦσαν ποταμ—.
3. τοῖς στρατηγ— πέμπουσι τοὺς ἀδελφ—.



ὁ ποταμός

This lovely pass, the Vale of Tempe, between Mt. Ossa and Mt. Olympus, might have proven more troublesome to the Persians than Thermopylæ, had they not found an easier entrance into Greece. The Peneus River, which winds through it, is one of the few in Greece that never go dry.

¹ The possessive genitive normally follows the article of the noun it modifies.

LESSON II

DECLENSION OF O-STEMS — *Continued*

πόνος γάρ, ὥς λέγουσιν, εὐκλείᾱς πατήρ.
*Toil, so they say, is the father of fame.*¹

8. Persistent Accent. The accent of the nominative must be learned by observation. It will remain on the same syllable in the other cases if possible. An acute on the penult of a noun of the *o*-declension remains on that syllable throughout. An acute on the antepenult is drawn to the penult when the ultima is long (§ V, *e*). Final *-oi* of the nominative plural is considered short (§ V, *a*).

ὁ φίλος *the friend*

ὁ ² φίλ <i>ος</i>	οἱ φίλ <i>οι</i>
τ οὔ φίλ <i>ου</i>	τ ὦν φίλ <i>ων</i>
τ ῶ φίλ <i>ω</i>	τ οῖς φίλ <i>οις</i>
τ ὄν φίλ <i>ον</i>	τ οὺς φίλ <i>ους</i>

ὁ δίκαιος³ ἄνθρωπος *the just man*

ὁ δίκαι <i>ος</i> ἄνθρωπ <i>ος</i> ²	οἱ δίκαι <i>οι</i> ἄνθρωπ <i>οι</i>
τ οὔ δικαί <i>ου</i> ἄνθρώπ <i>ου</i>	τ ὦν δικαί <i>ων</i> ἄνθρώπ <i>ων</i>
τ ῶ δικαί <i>ω</i> ἄνθρώπ <i>ω</i>	τ οῖς δικαί <i>οις</i> ἄνθρώπ <i>οις</i>
τ ὄν δίκαι <i>ον</i> ἄνθρωπ <i>ον</i>	τ οὺς δικαί <i>ους</i> ἄνθρώπ <i>ους</i>

In like manner inflect ὁ πόλεμος.

¹ Euripides, fragment.

² In the previous lesson you found singular and plural labeled. From now on you are given no labels, but you can readily tell which is which.

³ As in Latin, adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

9. **Genitive of Place from Which.** The genitive with many prepositions denotes *place from which*:¹

τον ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *he sends the man from the river* ;
ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ *out of the river.*



THE ARCADIAN GATE

The walls of Messene still testify to the engineering skill and daring of the victor of Leuctra. Note particularly the central doorpost of this great gate. It is nearly nineteen feet long.

10.

VOCABULARY

ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ: *man.* Lat. *homo.*

ANTHROPOLOGY.

ἄξιος: *worthy, worth.* AXIOM.

ἀπό, prep. with G.: *from, away from.* Lat. *ab.* APOSTLE.

δίκαιος: *just.*

ἐκ (before consonants), ἐξ (before vowels), proclit. prep. with G.: *out of, from.* Lat. *ex.*

ECLECTIC.

Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ: *Hellespont, the Dardanelles.*

μακρός²: *long.* MACRON.

μικρός²: *small.* MICROSCOPIC.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ: *war* :

πολέμιος: *hostile* :

οἱ πολέμοι: *enemy.*

POLEMIC.

φίλος, -ου, ὁ: *friend.*

PHILANTHROPIST.

¹ This is our second use of the genitive (§ 4). The use here given is like the Latin ablative in its *from* relations.

² Adjectives in -pos usually have the acute on the last syllable.

11.

TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Learn all words given in vocabularies.
2. Learn all forms as they are presented.
3. Note the significance of the various forms.
4. Read the Greek aloud, noting word groups.
5. Translate.

12.

EXERCISES



PERICLES

The most brilliant period in Athenian history is justly called the Age of Pericles. His home was the haunt of sculptor and architect, poet and philosopher. To him we owe above all the planning and construction of the matchless Parthenon.

(a) Translate:

1. τοὺς πολεμίους παύουσιν.¹
2. τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμπει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου.
3. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν μικροί.
4. τοὺς φίλους πέμπουσιν¹ ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.
5. ὁ πόλεμος ἦν δίκαιος.
6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἀξίους στρατηγούς ἔχουσιν.¹
7. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πέμπει τῷ ἀδελφῷ.
8. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔχουσιν ἀξίους ἀδελφούς.

(b) Complete:

1. οἱ πολεμ— ἦσαν μακρ—.
2. τὸν ἀδελφ— πέμπει ἐκ τ— ποταμ— (singular).
3. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τοὺς φίλους πεμπ— τῷ ἀνθρωπ—.

¹-ν is usually added to words ending in -σι before a word beginning with a vowel or at the end of a sentence. This is called *v-movable*.

LESSON III

PRESENT INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

οἱ γὰρ πόνοι τίκτουσι τὴν εὐανδρίαν. — *Labor begets manhood.*¹

13. The Present Tense. This tense denotes action *occurring* or *continuing* or *repeated* in present time:

παύω *I stop, I am stopping, I keep stopping, I do stop.*

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

SINGULAR

PLURAL

παύ-ω

παύ-ο-μεν

παύ-εις

παύ-ετε

παύ-ει

παύ-ουσι (ν)

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE **παύειν**

In like manner inflect ἐθέλω.

14. Verb Structure. (a) In the inflection of a verb the *stem* is of fundamental importance. On it are built the various forms. **παυ-** is the stem of **παύω**.

(b) *Tense* is denoted by appropriate suffixes or prefixes. The tense suffix of the present is called the *variable vowel*, written ο/ε, ο being used before μ or ν, ε elsewhere.

(c) A *personal ending* is attached to complete the verb. In the present indicative active the personal ending is clearly seen only in the first and second persons plural.

15. Verb Accent. In § 8 we saw that the accent of nouns was persistent. That of verbs is *recessive*, that is.

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For toils beget manhood.*

it goes back toward the beginning of the word as far as the quantity of the ultima will permit. This means that the accent stands on the antepenult if the ultima is short; on the penult if the ultima is long.

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλωμεν.

16. Dative with Adjectives. The dative is used with many adjectives expressing *friendliness, hostility, association, fitness*, and the like:¹

πολέμιος ἦν τῷ στρατηγῷ *he was hostile to the general.*

17.

VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός: *good, brave.* AGATHA.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ: *messenger.*

ANGEL.

ἄγω: *lead.* Lat. *ago.*

γράφω: *write.* TELEGRAPH.

ἐθέλω: *wish, be willing.*

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ: *horse.*

HIPPOTAMUS.

καί, conj.: *and, also, even.*

καλός: *beautiful, honorable, fine.*

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ: *danger.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ: *stone.*

LITHOGRAPH.

λύω: *loose, break, destroy.*

ANALYSIS.

παύω: *stop (trans.).* PAUSE.

18.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the person and number of the subject?

ἄγ ουσι λύο μεν ἔχε τε ἐθέλω γράφ εις

(b) Translate:

1. ἔχομεν τοὺς καλοὺς λίθους. 2. ἐθέλω τῷ ἀγαθῷ ἀνθρώπῳ γράφειν.²
3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ἄγγελον ἄγει ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. 4. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι τοὺς ἵππους παύειν.
5. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔχει ἀγαθὸν ἵππον. 6. τοὺς φίλους ἐθέλωμεν ἄγειν ἐκ τοῦ κινδύνου. 7. οἱ

¹ This is our second use of the dative (§ 4). Corresponding English adjectives are used with *to* or *for* and for the same reasons.

² Complementary infinitive, the object of ἐθέλω.

πολέμιοι λύουσι τοὺς τῶν
στρατηγῶν ἵππους. 8. ὁ
στρατηγὸς πολέμιος ἦν τοῖς
ἀγγέλοις.

(c) Complete :

1. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλουσι
γραφ—.
2. ἐθέλομεν τοὺς
ἵππους ἀγ— ἐκ τοῦ ποταμ—.
3. οἱ ἄγγελοι πολέμιοι ἦσαν
τ— στρατηγ— (singular).



AN IMMORTAL HORSE

This is one of the precious bits of sculpture from the eastern pediment of the Parthenon.

19. (a) TRANSLATION HINTS

1. Read the entire English sentence, noting how the words are related.
2. Call to mind Greek words with meanings like those in English.
3. Consider the changes in form needed to express the relations suggested by the English.
4. Form the Greek sentence mentally and say it aloud before starting to write.
5. Write the sentence, with accents and breathings.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The brothers were small.
2. They are sending the man to the general.
3. The general is sending the enemy away from the river.
4. He sends the man out of the river.
5. They were brothers of the general.

20. Βρεκεκεκεξ κοᾶξ κοᾶξ. This is the famous refrain of the frog chorus in Aristophanes' comedy, *The Frogs*. In unison with this unceasing chant Dionysus rows Charon's boat across the Styx. It is the basis of Yale's well-known yell.

LESSON IV

DECLENSION OF O-STEM NEUTERS

πᾶν δένδρον ἀγαθὸν καρποὺς καλοὺς ποιεῖ.
Every good tree bringeth forth good fruit.¹

21. O-Stem Neuters. These nouns have a nominative ending in **-ov**. They differ from masculines only in the nominative singular and the nominative and accusative plural.

As in Latin, nominative and accusative of neuters are identical in form. In the plural they end in **a** (Latin *a*).

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον² *the worthy gift*

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -um³

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -ī

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -ō

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -um

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a³

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -ōrum

τὸ ἄξιον δῶρον -īs

τὰ ἄξια δῶρα -a

In like manner inflect **τὸ καλὸν πεδίον²**.

22. Agreement of Verb. A neuter plural subject regularly has its verb in the singular:

τὰ δῶρα ἦν ἄξια *the gifts were worthy.*

23. Dative of Place Where. The dative with most prepositions denotes *place where*:⁴

ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ *in the plain* (Latin: *in oppido* *in the town*);

παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ *at the side of the general.*

¹ St. Matthew, VII. 17.

² For accent of *δῶρον* and *πεδίον* see § V, *d* and *f*.

³ Endings of neuters of the *o*-declension in Latin.

⁴ This is our third use of the dative (§§ 4, 16). The use here given is like that of the Latin ablative in its *in* relations.

24. Accusative of Place to Which. The accusative with many prepositions denotes *place to which*:¹

εἰς τὸ πεδῖον *into the plain* (Latin: *in oppidum into the town*);
παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν *to the side of the general*.

25.**VOCABULARY**

δέ (δ' before vowels), postpos.²
conj: *but, and*.

δένδρον, -ου, τό: *tree*.

RHODODENDRON.

δῆλος: *plain, evident*.

δῶρον, -ου, τό: *gift*. THEODORE.

εἰς, proclit. prep. with A.: *into*
(Lat. *in*).

ἐν, proclit. prep. with D.: *in* (Lat.
in). ENCLITIC.

παρά, prep.: with G., *from the side*
of; with D., *by the side of*;
with A., *to the side of, to, along-*
side. PARALLEL.

πεδῖον, -ου, τό: *plain*.

στάδιον, -ου, τό: *stadium* (race
course); *stade* (600 ft.).³

26.**EXERCISES**

(a) What probable use
of the word is denoted by
the heavy type endings?

πεδίου ἄξιον
δῆλα δένδρων
δώροις σταδίω

(b) Translate:

1. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δῆλα
ἦν τὰ δένδρα.
2. στά-
διον ἦν παρὰ τῷ πο-
ταμῷ.
3. καί εἰς τὸ στά-
διον ἄγουσι δώρα καλά.
4. οἱ δ' ἀδελφοὶ ἐθέλου-



"THE SCRATCH"

The Delphic stadium (page 12) still re-
tains the row of flat stones whose double
grooves, called by the Greeks ἡ γραμμὴ
"the scratch," determined the position of
the runners' feet.

¹ This is our second use of accusative (§ 4). It is the same in Latin.

² A postpositive word never stands first in its clause. It usually comes second.

³ Used mostly in the plural, where it is inflected like ἄνθρωπος.

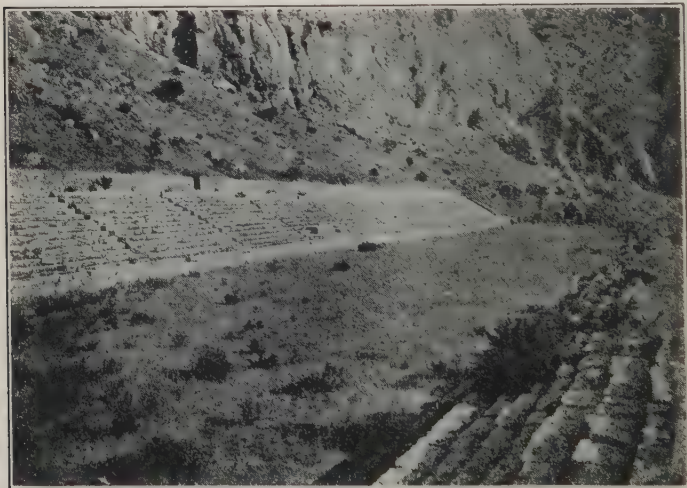
σιν ἵππους πέμπειν παρὰ τοὺς¹ φίλους. 5. παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἦν τὰ δῶρα. 6. ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου ἄγομεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος ἄξιος ἦν δώρων² καλῶν.

(c) Complete :

1. τὰ δὲ δένδρα — (linking verb) μικρά. 2. ἵππους δ' ἄγετε εἰς τ— ποταμ— (singular). 3. ἐν τ— σταδι— (singular) ἦσαν οἱ ἀδελφ—.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. The stones were beautiful. 2. The brave messenger was hostile to the general. 3. The friends have fine horses. 4. He wishes to lead the men out of danger. 5. The brothers were hostile to the messenger.



τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς στάδιον

This ancient Greek stadium, perhaps the best preserved of all, is located on the slopes of Parnassus, high above a lovely valley. Here every four years were held the famous Pythian Games in honor of Apollo.

¹ See § 5, a.

² Genitive of price or value.

LESSON V

REVIEW

ἀρχὴ δέ τοι ἤμισυ παντός. — *Well begun is half done.*¹

27. Importance of Vocabulary. If you wish to succeed in the study of any language, you must have above all else a good working vocabulary. The words assigned for study in this book have been chosen for their relative frequency and general utility. If you learn them, you should be able to figure out the meaning of many other words, and as a result be able to read with greater ease and pleasure.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words thus far presented, observing spelling (including accent), inflection, meaning, and possible peculiarities of use. Study especially any words that seem unfamiliar. Test your knowledge by reference to the list in § 549.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *apology*, *Francophile*, *dendrology*, *Dorothea*, *eccentric*, *evangelist*, *hippodrome*, *Mesopotamia*, *microcosm*, *misanthrope*, *monolith*, *paralysis*, *phonograph*. What other English derivatives can you add that belong to this group?

(c) What are the possible meanings suggested by the endings *ov*, *ω*, *ov*, *ους*, *oi*, *ois*, *a*?

(d) Give the Greek for: he is writing, you (singular) lead, we stop, they have, I am loosing, you (plural) wish, he sends.

¹ Greek maxim. Literally: (The) beginning (is) half of everything.

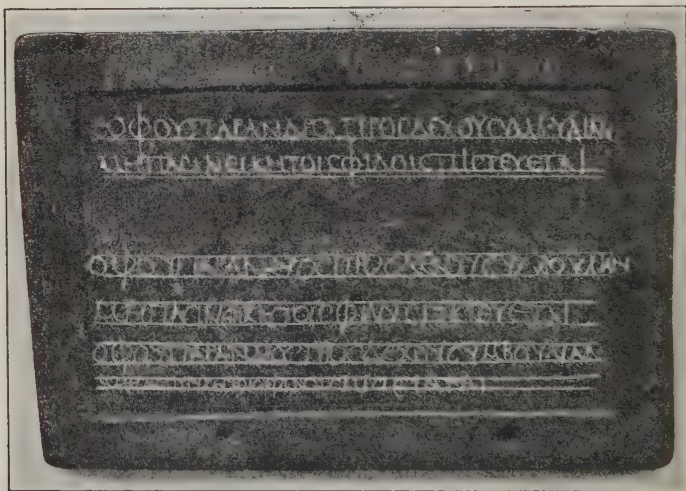
Note these derivatives: ARCHAIC, HEMISPHERE, PANTOMIME.

28.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. ὁ τ— στρατηγ— (singular) κίνδυνος ἦν μικρ—.
2. δωρ— (plural) πέμπομεν παρὰ τ— φιλ— (plural).
3. οἱ δ' ἀδελφ— ἦσαν δικαί—. 4. ἐθέλετε γραφ—.
5. τὰ δένδρ— — (linking verb) ἐν τ— πεδί— (singular).
6. ὁ ἄγγελος πολέμιος ἦν τ— ἀνθρῶπ— (singular).



A GREEK BOY'S TABLET

Here we see half of a school tablet used by some Greek lad more than 2000 years ago. At the top the master has written two lines of verse, which the pupil has tried to reproduce twice in the space below. See if you can find mistakes in his work.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. But the messenger is leading the horses out of the Hellespont.
2. The trees in the plain were small.
3. And you (plural) wish to have beautiful gifts.
4. We are sending the men into the stadium.
5. The fine gifts were from (the side of) friends of the general.

LESSON VI

DECLENSION OF A-STEMS

σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος. — “*All the world's a stage.*”¹

29. A-Stem Feminines. A-declension nouns whose nominatives end in **α** or **η** are *feminine*. Because the feminine article shows **η** in the singular, nouns and adjectives in **η** are presented first. Both types are the same in the plural.

ἡ καλὴ σκηνὴ *the beautiful tent*

ἡ	καλὴ	ἡ	σκηνὴ	ἡ ²	-α ³	αἱ	καλ αἱ	σκην αἱ	-αε ³
τ ἡς	καλ ἡς	σκην ἡς			-αε	τ ὦν	καλ ὦν	σκην ὦν	-ᾶrum
τ ῆ	καλ ῆ	σκην ῆ			-αε	τ αῖς	καλ αῖς	σκην αῖς	-ῖς
τ ῆν	καλ ῆν	σκην ῆν			-αη	τ ᾶς	καλ ᾶς	σκην ᾶς	-ᾶς

κῶμη *village*

κῶμ ἡ ⁴	κῶμ αἱ
κῶμ ἡς	κῶμ ὦν
κῶμ ῆ	κῶμ αῖς
κῶμ ῆν	κῶμ ᾶς

In like manner inflect **ἡ φυγὴ** and **ἡ μάχη**.⁴

What forms of the **α**-declension have the same ending as the corresponding form of the **ο**-declension? What have similar endings?

30. Adjectives. (*a*) Adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions have three endings, one for each gender, like the Latin *bonus, bona, bonum*.

¹ Greek Anthology. Literally: *All life is a tent* (See § 35).

² For the accent of *ἡ, καλή,* and *σκηνή,* see § V, *g, h,* and *i*.

³ Endings of feminines of the *α*-declension in Latin.

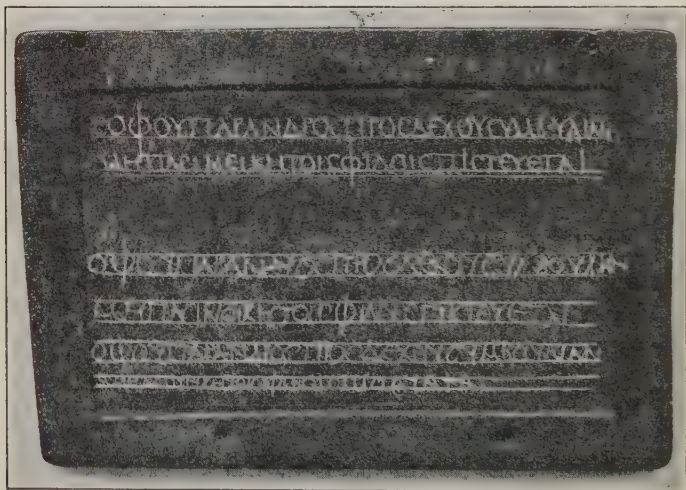
⁴ For the accent of all forms of *κῶμη* and *μάχη* except the genitive plural, see § V, *f*. The genitive plural of *α*-stems originally ended in *-α(σ)ων*, Latin *-arum*. Therefore, words of this declension regularly circumflex the ultima of the genitive plural because of contraction of vowels.

28.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. ὁ τ— στρατηγ— (singular) κίνδυνος ἦν μικρ—.
2. δωρ— (plural) πέμπομεν παρὰ τ— φιλ— (plural).
3. οἱ δ' ἀδελφ— ἦσαν δικαί—. 4. ἐθέλετε γραφ—.
5. τὰ δένδρ— — (linking verb) ἐν τ— πεδι— (singular).
6. ὁ ἄγγελος πολέμιος ἦν τ— ἀνθρῶπ— (singular).



A GREEK BOY'S TABLET

Here we see half of a school tablet used by some Greek lad more than 2000 years ago. At the top the master has written two lines of verse, which the pupil has tried to reproduce twice in the space below. See if you can find mistakes in his work.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. But the messenger is leading the horses out of the Hellespont.
2. The trees in the plain were small.
3. And you (plural) wish to have beautiful gifts.
4. We are sending the men into the stadium.
5. The fine gifts were from (the side of) friends of the general.

LESSON VI

DECLENSION OF A-STEMS

σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος. — “*All the world's a stage.*”¹

29. A-Stem Feminines. A-declension nouns whose nominatives end in **α** or **η** are *feminine*. Because the feminine article shows **η** in the singular, nouns and adjectives in **η** are presented first. Both types are the same in the plural.

ἡ καλὴ σκηνή *the beautiful tent*

ἡ	καλὴ	ἡ	σκηνή	ἡ ²	-α ³	αἱ	καλ αἱ	σκην αἱ	-αε ³
τ ἥs	καλ ἥs	σκην ἥs	-αε	τ ὦν	καλ ὦν	σκην ὦν	-άρum		
τ ῆ	καλ ῆ	σκην ῆ	-αε	τ αῖs	καλ αῖs	σκην αῖs	-ῖs		
τ ῆν	καλ ῆν	σκην ῆν	-αm	τ ᾶs	καλ ᾶs	σκην ᾶs	-ᾶs		

κῶμη *village*

κῶμ ἡ ⁴	κῶμ αἱ
κῶμ ἥs	κῶμ ὦν
κῶμ ῆ	κῶμ αῖs
κῶμ ῆν	κῶμ ᾶs

In like manner inflect **ἡ φυγή** and **ἡ μάχη**.⁴

What forms of the **α**-declension have the same ending as the corresponding form of the **ο**-declension? What have similar endings?

30. Adjectives. (a) Adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions have three endings, one for each gender, like the Latin *bonus, bona, bonum*.

¹ Greek Anthology. Literally: *All life is a tent* (See § 35).

² For the accent of **ἡ, καλή,** and **σκηνή,** see § V, *g, h,* and *i*.

³ Endings of feminines of the *α*-declension in Latin.

⁴ For the accent of all forms of **κῶμη** and **μάχη** except the genitive plural, see § V, *f*. The genitive plural of **α**-stems originally ended in **-α(σ)ων,** Latin *-arum*. Therefore, words of this declension regularly circumflex the ultima of the genitive plural because of contraction of vowels.

(singular). 3. — (article) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ — (negative adverb) ἐθέλουσι τὰς σπονδὰς λῦ—.

35. Word-formation. It is interesting to follow the changes in meanings of words. Words are living creatures and as such they constantly acquire new character-



THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS

This is probably the earliest extant theater in the world. It is built on the southern slope of the acropolis at Athens. Here the great Greek dramas had their first performance. It seated about 17,000.

istics and new aptitudes as they adjust themselves to new conditions.

Thus σκηνή, *tent* or *booth*, was originally used of the tent or booth into which an actor withdrew to change his costume. When the theater became more elaborate, σκηνή referred to the wall that served as support for painted *scenery*. From this it was but a step to σκηνή meaning the *scene* of an action.

LESSON VII

DECLENSION OF A-STEMS — *Continued*

λύπης ἰατρός ἐστὶν ἀνθρώποις λόγος.

*In reason men find a physician for their grief.*¹

36. Feminines in \bar{a} . If ϵ , ι , or ρ immediately precedes the final vowel of the stem, words of the α -declension have \bar{a} , not η , throughout the singular.²

ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά *the small army*

ἡ μικρὰ στρατιά	αἱ μικρὰ στρατιά
τῆς μικρᾶς στρατιᾶς	τῶν μικρῶν στρατιῶν
τῇ μικρᾷ στρατιᾷ	ταῖς μικραῖς στρατιαῖς
τῇν μικρὰν στρατιάν	ταῶς μικρὰς στρατιᾶς

In like manner inflect ἡ φιλιᾶ χώρα.

Inflect μικρός and ἄξιος in all genders (compare with paradigms, § 510, a).

37. Accusative of Extent. The accusative denotes *extent of space* or *duration of time*:³

διώξει τοὺς πολεμίους δέκα σταδίου (δέκα ἡμέρας) *he will pursue the enemy ten stades (ten days).*

¹ Menander, fragment. Literally: *Reason is for men a physician of grief.*

² A few feminines have short α in the nominative and accusative singular. They will be treated later.

³ This is our third use of the accusative. What were the other two?

38.

VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ : *market, market-place.*

AGORAPHOBIA.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ : *beginning, rule, province.*

δέκα : *ten.* DECALOGUE.

διά, prep. : *with G., through ; with A., on account of.* DIAMETER.

ἐπιτήδεις, -ᾱ, -ον : *fit, suitable ;*
τὰ ἐπιτήδεια¹ : *provisions.*

ἡμέρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *day.* EPHEMERAL.

στρατιά, -ās, ἡ : *army.* Cf. στρατηγός.

φιλίᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *friendship.* Cf. φίλος.

φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *friendly.*

χώρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *country.*

39.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἦν ἡ ἀγορὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα τῇ στρατιᾷ;² 2. αἱ φυλακαὶ
φεύγουσι διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. 3. ἐθέλετε γὰρ τὴν στρατιὰν
ἄγειν δέκα σταδίου. 4. τῇ δὲ κώμῃ οὐκ ἦν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.



GATE OF ATHENA ARCHEGETIS

5. καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ἄγομεν διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
6. διὰ τὴν φιλίαν ἔχουσιν ἀγορὰν καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 7. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ φιλίᾱ ἦν τῇ ἀρχῇ.
8. τὸν δ' ἀδελφὸν πέμπει εἰς τὴν χώρᾱν.

(b) Complete :

1. ἡ δὲ κώμῃ ἐπιτηδεῖ— ἦν τ— στρατηγ—
(singular). 2. δέκα ἡμερ— ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν

¹ Many Greek adjectives when preceded by the article are used as nouns. Compare English, *the blind*, a word to *the wise* ; and the Greek, οἱ πολέμοι.

² As in English, Greek questions are sometimes introduced by an interrogative pronoun or adverb, but often the mark of interrogation at the end of a printed sentence is the only clue. This mark of interrogation in Greek is the same as the English semicolon (;).

ἐν τ— ἀγορ— (singular). 3. πέμπει δὲ τ— ἐπιτηδεύ—
τ— φιλ— (plural).

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The messenger had (use ἦν) a horse. 2. The truce was long.
3. The men in the village are not guarding the tents.
4. The flight was not evident to the general. 5. The garrison did not have (use ἦσαν) tents.



THE ACROPOLIS

Although many Greek cities had a fortified hill, or acropolis, most people associate that word with the famous hill in the heart of Athens. At first the home of the early kings, it came to be devoted to the gods and heroes of the state. Its glorious temples were visible from the agora, as indeed for miles around in all directions.

40. Word-formation. (a) A very common means of forming adjectives is by adding to the stem of a noun the suffix **-ιος, -ιά, -ιον**, which appears frequently in English as **-ian**. O-stems drop the **ο** before this suffix, **a**-stems retain the **α** to form the diphthong **αι**:

 φίλος *friend*, φίλιος *friendly*;
but Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Ἀθηναῖος *Athenian*.

(b) From δίκαιος and πολέμιος construct the corresponding nouns; from ἵππος and ἀγορά construct the corresponding adjectives.

LESSON VIII

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

ἔργον δ' οὐδὲν ὄνειδος, ἀεργίη δέ τ' ὄνειδος.
*Work is no disgrace, but idleness is.*¹

41. The Imperfect Tense. This tense denotes action *continued, repeated, customary, or attempted* in past time :

ἔπαυον *I was stopping, I kept stopping, I used to stop, I tried to stop.*

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

παύω *I stop*

ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

ἔ-παυ-ε-ς

ἔ-παυ-ε (ν)²

ἔ-παύ-ο-μεν

ἔ-παύ-ε-τε

ἔ-παυ-ο-ν

ἄγω *I lead*

ἦγ-ο-ν

ἦγ-ε-ς

ἦγ-ε (ν)²

ἦγ-ο-μεν

ἦγ-ε-τε

ἦγ-ο-ν

42. Formation. The imperfect tense is built on the present stem showing the variable vowel (ο or ε). Being a secondary³ tense, it differs from the present in having (1) augment, (2) secondary endings. It is found only in the indicative.

43. Augment. All secondary tenses of the indicative may be recognized by what is called *augment*. This is of two kinds :

1. *Syllabic.* Verbs with an initial consonant prefix ε by way of augment; an initial ρ is doubled after ε.

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 311.

² The ν in this form is not a personal ending. It is another use of ν-movable, page 6, note 1. ³ See page xxviii

2. *Temporal.* Verbs with an initial vowel or diphthong lengthen the initial vowel. In so doing,

<i>a</i>	becomes	<i>η</i>	<i>ai</i>	becomes	<i>η</i>
<i>ε</i>	“	<i>η</i> ¹	<i>α</i>	“	<i>η</i>
<i>ο</i>	“	<i>ω</i>	<i>av</i>	“	<i>ηυ</i>
<i>ι</i>	“	<i>ĩ</i>	<i>ευ</i>	“	<i>ηυ</i>
<i>υ</i>	“	<i>ũ</i>	<i>οι</i>	“	<i>ω</i>

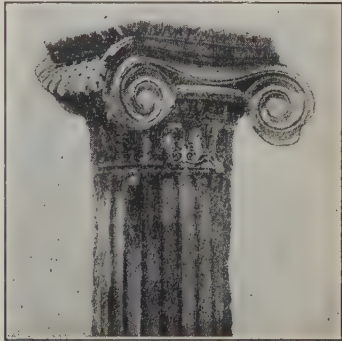
Inflect the imperfect indicative active of *πέμπω* and *ἀθροίζω*.

44. *Dative of Manner.* The dative may denote *manner* :²

φεύγουσι σιγῇ *they flee in silence.*

45. *Balanced Structure.*

μέν . . . δέ are used with two words or phrases or clauses that are compared or contrasted: *ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) μέν . . . ὁ (ἡ, τὸ) δέ* *the one . . . the other*; *οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) μέν . . . οἱ (αἱ, τὰ) δέ* *some . . . others*; *ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, κ.τ.λ.*³ *but (and) he, she, etc.,* indicating change of subject. *μέν* is rarely to be translated but is a valuable warning that a comparison or contrast is coming. It is one of the many little words, often untranslatable, that make Greek so effective for expressing important shades of meaning.



AN IONIC COLUMN

The delicate workmanship of the Erechtheum, to which this column belongs, awakens universal admiration.

¹ Certain verbs beginning with *ε* change *ε* to *ει* when augmented: *ἔχω, εἶχον*.

² This is our fifth use of the dative. What were the other four?

³ *κ.τ.λ.* = *καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ* *and the rest*. Compare *etc.* = *et cetera*.

46.

VOCABULARY

ἀθροῖζω: *collect*.

ἀλλά, conj.: *but, however*.

Stronger than δέ.

Final α is often elided.

ἀρπάζω: *seize, carry off*. HARPY. PROLOGUE.

ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: *original, ancient*.

Cf. ἀρχή. ARCHAIC.

βάρβαρος, -ον, ὁ: *foreigner, barbarian*.

ἔργον, -ου, τό: *work, deed*. ENERGY.

κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: *outcry, shout*.

λόγος, -ον, ὁ: *word, speech*.

μέν, coörd. conj. (§ 45).

σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ: *silence*.

47.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person and number of the subject?

ἦγο ν ἔλῳ ε ἐγράφο μεν ἤθροιζε ς ἠθέλε τε

Which personal endings of the imperfect are identical? Which resemble endings of the present?

(b) Translate:

1. ἤθροιζες λίθους παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν; 2. ἀλλ' ἐπέμ-
πομεν τὴν φυλακὴν παρὰ τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. ἡ στρατιὰ ἦν
ἐν τῇ κώμῃ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἤρπαζεν. 4. οἱ μὲν γὰρ
κραυγὴ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ σιγῇ τὰς σκηνὰς
ἐφύλαττον. 5. οἱ δὲ ἀρχαῖοι εἶχον¹ κώμας μῆκράς.
6. καλὰ μὲν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, μῆκρά δέ. 7. τὰ μὲν ἔργα τὰ
τοῦ βαρβάρου ἦν καλὰ, οἱ δὲ λόγοι φίλιοι.

(c) Complete:

1. ἦγ— (2d plural) τὸν ἵππ— ἐκ τ— πεδι— (singular).
2. καὶ τὸ ἐργ— δηλ— ἦν τ— πολεμι—. 3. ὁ δὲ
κραυγ— ἐφευγ— εἰς τ— κωμ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek:

1. The army was friendly to the country. 2. They guard
the provisions for ten days. 3. On account of the treaty we
do not wish to destroy the village. 4. The garrison flees ten
stadia.² 5. There were provisions in the tent.

¹ Page 23, note 1.

² Page 11, note 3.

48. Greek as a World Language. (a) The international language of the first century of our era was Greek. To carry its message to the world, therefore, the New Testament was written in Greek. The following passage is from St. Luke, VI. 45:

ὁ μὲν ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος ἐκ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ θησαυροῦ (*treasure*) τῆς καρδίᾳς (*compare CARDIAC*) προ-φέρει (*brings forth*) τὸ ἀγαθόν,¹ ὁ δὲ πονηρὸς¹ (*evil*) ἐκ τοῦ πονηροῦ¹ τὸ πονηρόν.¹



θησαυρὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων

(b) *Word-formation.* The Christian religion not only was transmitted through Greek. Its theology was shaped by Greek philosophy and its language and thought by Greek words.

Hundreds of ecclesiastical terms now in use came from Greek: *Christ, Bible, Episcopalian, anthem, hierarchy, cathedral, liturgy, Pentateuch, atheist, apostate, martyr, neophyte, hypocrite, laity, canon,* and the like.

How many similar derivatives can you supply from the Greek words that you have already had? Try these:

λόγος (*combine with φίλος, and δέκα*), ἀπό, ἐξ (*combine with ὁδός road*), παρά, ἄγγελος. διὰ.

LESSON IX

FUTURE INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

καλὸν ἡσυχιά. — *Leisure is a fine thing.*¹

49. The Future Tense. This tense has the same personal endings as the present. It differs from the present only as to stem, which it forms by adding σ to the verb stem. In the case of verbs whose stem ends in a mute, the σ is the occasion of certain changes:

1. A labial (π, β, ϕ) unites with σ to form ψ ($\pi\varsigma$);
2. A palatal (κ, γ, χ) unites with σ to form ξ ($\kappa\varsigma$);
3. A dental (τ, δ, θ) before σ is dropped:

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega, \pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$; $\alpha\gamma\omega, \alpha\xi\omega$; $\alpha\theta\rho\omicron\zeta\omega$ ($\alpha\theta\rho\omicron\iota\delta$ -), $\alpha\theta\rho\omicron\iota\sigma\omega$.

In most instances, the stem is readily recognized in the present tense, but verbs with stems in $\tau\tau$ are palatals and most verbs with stems in ζ are dentals. In case of doubt, consult the general vocabulary at the back of the book.

FUTURE INDICATIVE OF $\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ *I stop*

$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\omega$	$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\omicron\text{-}\mu\epsilon\nu$
$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$	$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\tau\epsilon$
$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota$	$\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota(\nu)$

FUTURE INFINITIVE $\pi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\epsilon\iota\nu$

In like manner inflect $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega, \gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega, \alpha\rho\chi\omega, \pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$.

50. Indirect Discourse. (a) Verbs whose meaning implies mental action (*saying, thinking, or the like*) are used to introduce an indirect quotation: *the general sends (sent)*

¹ Periander.

may be stated indirectly *I believe the general to be sending (to have sent)*, or *I believe that the general is sending (sent)*.

(b) In Latin the main verb in the quoted statement is always infinitive. The same construction is frequently found in Greek.¹

(c) In Latin, the subject of the infinitive in indirect discourse is always accusative. The same is true for Greek, unless the infinitive has the same subject as the introductory verb, in which case the subject of the infinitive is omitted and any word in agreement with that unexpressed subject is nominative:

νομίζω τὸν στρατηγὸν διώξειν
I think the general will pursue;

νομίζω διώξειν *I think I shall pursue.*



THE PROPYLÆA

The gateway to the Acropolis.

(d) The tense of the infinitive in the quoted statement, regardless of the tense of the introductory verb, is the same as that used in the original statement:

οἱ πολέμοι διώκονσι *the enemy are pursuing;*

νομίζει τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thinks the enemy are pursuing;*

ἐνόμιζε τοὺς πολεμίους διώκειν *he thought that the enemy were pursuing.*

¹ But in Greek other constructions appear depending on the introductory verb employed.

51.

VOCABULARY

ἄρχω, ἄρξω¹: *begin, rule, command*,
with G. ARCHBISHOP.

διώκω, διώξω: *pursue*.

θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἥ: *door*: αἱ θύραι:
often used of *military head-*
quarters or of the *king's court*
(compare Sublime Porte).

THYROID.

ισχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν²: *strong*.

μέλλω, μελλήσω: *intend, delay*
be about to, usually with fut
inf.

νομίζω³: *believe, think*, with inf
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ⁴: *road, route*. EXODUS.

πείθω, πείσω: *persuade*

ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω: *suspect*
(ὑπό, *under* + ὀπτεύω, *look*),
with inf. HYPODERMIC. OPTIC.

52.

EXERCISES

(a) Identify the person and number of the following forms
and give the corresponding forms of the present:

πέμψουσι, ἄξομεν, γράψει, φυλάξεις. ἀθροισω. ἄρξετε. λύσειν

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ βάρβαροι ὑποπτεύουσιν τὰ ἔργα. 2. ἐνομίζομεν
τοὺς βαρβάρους οὐχ ὑποπτεύειν τὰ δῶρα. 3. μέλλει
τῆς χώρᾱς ἄρξειν. 4. τὴν δὲ στρατιὰν πείσεις τὴν μακρὰν⁴
ὁδὸν φυλάττειν. 5. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὴν ἰσχυρὰν φυλακὴν
λύσουσιν. 6. διώξομεν τὸν ἄγγελον παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρα-
τηγοῦ θύρᾱς. 7. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους παύσουσιν,
οἱ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀθροίσουσιν. 8. ὁ δὲ νομίζει καλὴν
ὁδὸν ἄγειν διὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.

(c) Complete:

1. ὑποπτευσ— οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν στρατηγ— λῦ— τὰς σπον-
δάς. 2. μέλλεις λῦ— τὴν ὁδ—; 3. οἱ μὲν — (will
pursue) τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ — — (will seize) τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

¹ From this point the future will regularly be listed in the vocabulary,
because it constitutes one of the principal parts.

² For accent, see page 5, note 2.

³ The future, which presents certain irregularities, will be given later.

⁴ A few words of the α-declension are feminine. Of these, ὁδός is by far
the most common.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. But the barbarians were collecting the horses in silence
2. With a shout we were seizing the provisions.
3. The man



ὁδὸς ἀρχαία

This fine roadway, bordered with elevated sidewalks, led from the agora at Corinth to the harbor. The ancient Greeks did most of their travel by sea and so had few good roads.

- used to write to his¹ brother. 4. The works were ancient, but beautiful. 5. They were brave in speech.

53. Word-formation. Many verbs with *ε* in the stem have cognate nouns or adjectives with *ο* instead of *ε*:

- λείπω *leave*, λοιπός *left*;
λέγω *speak*, λόγος *word or speech*;
πέμπω *send (escort)*, πομπή *procession*;
σπένδω *pour a libation*, σπονδή *libation*.

Compare Latin *tego* *I cover*, *toga* *cloak*; English *I sing*, *song*.

¹ See § 5, *a*.

LESSON X

FIRST AND SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE OF Ω-VERBS

ὅ τι καλὸν φίλον αἰεί. — *A thing of beauty is a joy forever.*¹

54. The Aorist. Aorist is the name of a tense of the Greek verb. The name is not used in the inflection of Latin or English verbs, but many of its functions are entirely familiar.

The aorist indicative in Greek expresses *a single act* (that is, not continued or repeated) in *past* time. It gives, as it were, a snapshot of past action, while the imperfect gives a motion picture:

ἔπαυον *I was stopping*; ἔπαυσα *I stopped.*

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

ἔ-παυ-σα	ἔ-παύ-σα-μεν
ἔ-παυ-σα-ς	ἔ-παύ-σα-τε
ἔ-παυ-σε(ν) ²	ἔ-παυ-σα-ν

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE παῦσαι

SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἔ-λίπ-ο-μεν
ἔ-λιπ-ε-ς	ἔ-λίπ-ε-τε
ἔ-λιπ-ε(ν) ²	ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE λιπεῖν

55. Formation of the Aorist. (a) The aorist, in common with other secondary tenses, in the indicative has augment and secondary endings (§§ 42, 43).

¹ Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 881. Literally: *Whatever is beautiful is ever dear.*

² ν-movable (page 22, note 2).

(b) The distinguishing feature of the first aorist is the suffix **σα** (**σε** in the third singular), which obeys the same phonetic laws as the **σ** of the future (§ 49).

(c) The first aorist infinitive active is always accented on the penult:¹ *ἀθροῖσαι, ἀρπάσαι.*

(d) Some verbs lack a first aorist. Such verbs often have a second aorist, a distinguishing feature of which is a weakening of the vowel element of the stem. The second aorist indicative is inflected like the imperfect, and the corresponding infinitive has an ending like that of the present infinitive, but it is accented irregularly on the ultima:

*ἄγω, ἤγαγον, ἀγαγεῖν;
λείπω, ἔλιπον, λιπεῖν;
φεύγω, ἔφυγον, φυγεῖν.*

(e) The third form in the principal parts of a normal verb shows by the presence of **-σα (-α)**² or **-ον** whether the aorist is first or second.

Inflect *λῶ* and *φεύγω* in the aorist indicative and infinitive.

56. There is usually **no difference of meaning** between first and second aorist, the terms signifying merely difference in formation:

ἔπαυσα (first aorist) *I stopped*; *ἔλιπον* (second aorist) *I left*.

57. Tenses of the Infinitive. The infinitive, except in indirect discourse,³ has no time value. The present infinitive denotes *continuance* or *repetition* (a motion picture), while the aorist infinitive denotes *a single occurrence* (a snapshot):

ἐθέλει φεύγειν *he wishes to keep on fleeing*;
ἐθέλει φυγεῖν *he wishes to flee.*

¹ See § V, f.

² The type of verbs that have only **-α** and not **-σα** in the first aorist will be presented later. ³ § 50, d



THE ARCH OF HADRIAN

Hadrian, one of the "good" emperors of Rome, showed his love for Athens by beautifying the city. This arch bears on its western face the legend, "This is the Athens of Theseus, the former city," and on the eastern face, "This is the city of Hadrian, not of Theseus."

58.

VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv.: *there, at that place.*

ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: *from there, thence.*

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ: *letter.*

EPISTLE.

ἔχω, ἔξω: *have*; ἔσχον¹: *got.*

λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον: *leave.*

ECLIPSE.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν²: *left, remaining*;

τὸ λοιπόν: *the future*; κ.τ.λ.

(καὶ τὰ λοιπά): *etc.*

οἰκία, -ās, ἡ: *house.* ECONOMY.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ: *gate*; pl., pass.

PYLON. THERMOPYLÆ.

59.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. διὰ τὴν φιλίαν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐθέλει ἐπιστολὴν γράψαι.

2. οἱ λοιποὶ ἄνθρωποι ὑπ-ώπτευσαν³ τὸν ἄγγελον.

3. ἐνόμισα τοὺς λοιποὺς ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι τοὺς τοῦ ἀγγέλου λόγους.

4. ἔπεισε τοὺς φίλους τὰς οἰκίας λῦσαι.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἐλίπετε τοὺς ἵππους.

6. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπέμψαμεν τὸν ἄγγελον

παρὰ τὰς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θύρας.

7. ὑπ-οπτεύομεν τὴν

φυλακὴν φεύγειν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν.

8. διὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἔφευγον οἱ λοιποὶ πολέμιοι.

(b) Complete:

1. ἐνταῦθα ἐσχ— (1st singular) δωρ— ἀξι—.

2. οὐκ

ἐθέλει ὁ στρατηγὸς τὰς πυλ— λιπ—.

3. τ— στρατι—

(singular) ἐνομίσατε ἐν τ— μαχ— (singular) φυγ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. We shall seize the horses in the country.

2. He

thinks that the enemy are guarding the road.

3. Do you

intend to pursue the guard?

4. I think that the messenger

will persuade the general.

5. With a shout they will break

the strong door.

¹ ἔσχον is aorist. Sigma was lost in the present and replaced by breathing in the future.

² An example of vowel change (§ 53).

³ The augment of compounds follows the prefix.

LESSON XI

REVIEW

σοφῷ γὰρ αἰσχρὸν ἑξαμαρτάνειν.

'Tis shameful for a wise man to make mistakes.¹

60.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review all words in the vocabularies of Lessons VI-X. Follow suggestions given in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *scenic*, *spondaic*, *prophylaxis*, *logomachy*, *archangel*, *pylon*, *diaphanous*, *barbaric*, *archetype*, *erg*, *ecliptic*, *cathode*, *pyloric*, *energize*, *thyreotomy*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Inflect *παύω*, *διώκω*, *ἀρπάζω*, and *λείπω* in all tenses of indicative and infinitive thus far studied.²

(e) Give the forms of *ἄξιος* and *ἀγαθός* that should be used with *στρατηγῶ*, *χώρα*, *δῶρα*, *φυγὴν*, *φιλιᾶς* (singular), *φιλιᾶς* (plural), *ἀγγέλων*, *κώμαις*.

(f) What time facts are indicated by the heavy type?

ἔπεμπε ἄξιον ἐλῦσάμεν γράψειν ἔλιπες

(g) What uses of the genitive have you thus far had? Of the dative? Of the accusative?

61.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

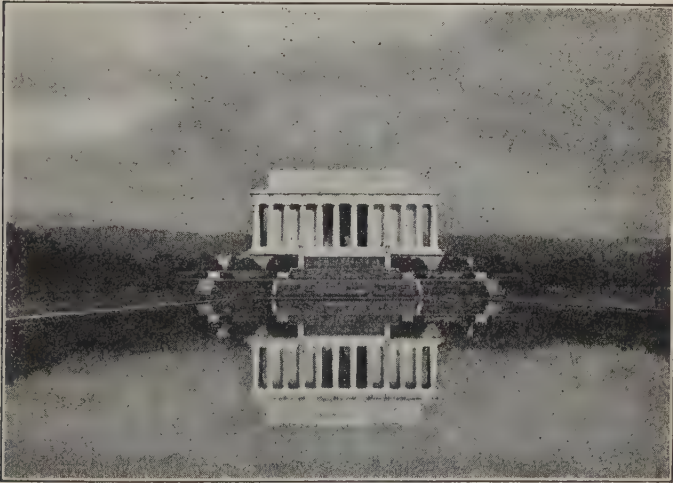
1. τ—στρατηγ— (singular) ὑπ—ώπτευσαν λῦ— (present)
τὰς σπονδάς. 2. πείσει τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἐπιτήδεια

¹ Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 1039.

² Consult the vocabulary at the back of the book to see which of these verbs have first and which second aorist.

άρπα— (single act). 3. τὴν στρατιὰν ἐνόμιζε λειπ— τ—
 ἀγορ— (singular). 4. διὰ τ— χωρ— ἔφυγον δέκα
 σταδι—. 5. ἡ δὲ κώμη πολεμι— ἦν τ— στρατι— (sin-
 gular). 6. οἱ μὲν σιγῇ ἐφύλαττον τὰς σκηνάς, — δὲ
 κραυγ— ἔφευγον. 7. ἀγορὰ οὐκ ἦν τ— λοιπ— στρατι—
 (singular).

(b) Write in Greek: 1. They suspected that the garrison
 would not guard the pass. 2. The men from the country



THE LINCOLN MEMORIAL

The influence of Greek architecture is visible throughout the world, but rarely
 with more pleasing effect than in this memorial at Washington, D. C.

had the letters. 3. The village was not friendly to the
 foreigners. 4. On account of our¹ friendship we shall not
 break the truce. 5. Some were brave in deed, others in
 speech.

¹ Use article.

LESSON XII

READING

ὦ ταῖς λιπαραῖς καὶ ἰοστέφανοις καὶ ἀοίδιμοις,
Ἑλλάδος ἔρεισμα, κλειναῖ Ἀθῆναι.

*City of light, with thy violet crown, beloved of the poets,
Thou art the bulwark of Greece; Athens, thy fame is for aye.*¹

62. The Value of Translation. "There is no better way for the student to train himself in the choice of the very word that will fit his thought than by translation from Latin and Greek. Thus he develops habits of analysis, habits of discriminating choice of words, habits of accurate apprehension of the meaning which another has sought to convey by written words, which lead to power of expression and to power of clear thinking. Such habits are worth more to the lawyer than all the information which a modern school may hope to impart."²

63. The Process of Translation. From the very beginning, cultivate right habits. The time thus saved will in the end repay you for any time that may seem to be lost at the start.

1. Read aloud and distinctly each Greek sentence as Greek, without conscious effort at translation.

2. Note familiar words; in unfamiliar words look for familiar roots or suggestions as to meaning contained in the context.

¹ Pindar, fragment. Literally: *O renowned Athens, brilliant, violet-crowned, and famed in song, stay of Greece.*

² Roscoe Pound, Dean of the Law School, Harvard University, as reported in *Value of the Classics*, page 49.

3. Note carefully word groups and relations of words as indicated by inflectional changes.

4. Do not jump about in the sentence, but try to grasp the thoughts as they follow in logical sequence, observing that emphatic words are likely to occur at the beginning or end of clauses or sentences.

5. If the meaning of any words is still unknown, consult the vocabulary.

6. If relations of words are still obscure, reread aloud until the entire thought is clear.

7. Translate into clear and accurate English.

64.

VOCABULARY

Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ: Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: Athenian.

ἀπ-έχω: be distant, be away.

δρόμος, -ου, ὁ: a running, run, race, race course.

HIPPODROME.

ἐπι. prep.: with G., on, upon;¹

with D., on, at, by; with A., upon, to, against. EPIDERMIS.

ἑπτά: seven. HEPTAGON.

ἔκω, ἤξω:² come, have come, arrive.

ὀκτώ: eight. OCTOPUS.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα: hasten.

65.

MARATHON

"That man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plain of Marathon."³

Δαρείος βασιλεὺς ⁴ (king) ἦν τῶν Περσῶν καὶ ἦρχε πάντων (all) τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνθρώπων. τοὺς δὲ φίλους ἔπεμψε στρατηγοὺς σὺν (with) στρατιᾷ πολλῇ (large) καὶ πολλῷ ναυτικῷ (compare NAUTICAL) ἐπὶ Ἀθηνᾶς. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἦγον τοὺς Πέρσας εἰς τὸν Μαραθῶνα, εἰς ὃ (which) πεδῖον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦκον. ἐνταῦθα οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι δρόμῳ ἔσπευσαν εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἀπ-εἶχον δὲ σταδίους ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι

¹ The difference between the genitive, dative, and accusative may be indicated by these phrases: *on horseback, a city on the sea, he marches on the town.* Compare *παρά* (§ 25).

² No aorist in use.

³ Samuel Johnson

⁴ Predicate nominative in agreement with *Δαρείος*.

ἐνόμιζον μανίαν (compare MANIAC) εἶναι¹ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
 ἡ μὲν μάχη ἢ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἦν μακρά, τέλος (*finally*) δὲ
 τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδίωκον εἰς τὴν θάλατταν (*sea*)
 καὶ τῶν νεῶν (*ships*) ἤρπασαν ἑπτά.

Adapted from Herodotus,² Book VI.



THE FUNERAL MOUND AT MARATHON

This is an artificial knoll, about forty feet high, erected over the bodies of the Athenians slain at Marathon. No simpler memorial could be imagined for the most heroic exploit in Athenian history.

66. PRONUNCIATION OF ANGLICIZED GREEK PROPER NAMES

(a) Every educated person should know how to pronounce correctly the many Greek proper names that have passed into English literature and English speech. Especially is this to be expected of every person who has been privileged to study Greek.

(b) Here are a few simple rules which will help:

1. Because most Greek proper names have come into English *via* Latin, custom demands first that *the Greek letters shall*

¹ Present infinitive in Indirect Discourse (§ 50) = *to be*.

² For information regarding Herodotus and other personages referred to in this book, consult *Dictionary of Proper Names*, page 335.

be replaced by their Latin equivalents. These can be learned from §§ I and II, but note especially that **αι** passes into *æ* or *e*, **ει** into *ī* or *ē*, **οι** into *œ* or *ē* (when final, **οι** becomes *ī*), **ου** into *ū*, **υ** into *y* (except in diphthongs), **ος** into *us*:

Αἰσχυλος *Æschylus*, Αἰθιοπία *Ethiopia*, Ἀριστείδης *Aristides*,
Θησεῖον *Theseum*, Φοῖβος *Phœbus*, Φοῖνιξ *Phœnician*, Φίλιπποι
Philippi, Ἐπίκουρος *Epicurus*, Κύκλωψ *Cyclops*.

2. Use the ordinary English sounds for the letters, remembering that *c* (for *k*) and *g* are “soft” before *e* or *i* sounds.

3. Names that have become very common in English are likely to have lost or changed their inflectional endings:

Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Συράκονσαι
Syracuse, Ὅμηρος *Homer*, Πλάτων
Plato, Ἀλέξανδρος *Alexander*.

4. The anglicized form is to be accented according to the Latin rules: two-syllabled words accent the penult; polysyllables accent the penult, if long, otherwise the antepenult: Ath'ens, Odys'seus, Penel'ope.¹

(c) Transliterate into English and pronounce:

Κυθήρεια	Ἀγαμέμνων	Βορέας	Κῦρος
Ἡρόδοτος	Ἀφροδίτη ¹	Θουκυδίδης	Ἀπόλλων
Ζεύς	Χάρων	Σωκράτης	Λυκοῦργος

(d) Words other than proper names have suffered still greater changes as to ending:

σπασμός *spasm*, φιλοσοφία *philosophy*, φιλόσοφος *philosopher*,
ἄγγελος *angel*, ὠκεανός *ocean*.



BRONZE BOY FROM MARATHON

This head belongs to a beautiful statue found in almost perfect condition by a fisherman in the Bay of Marathon in 1925.

¹ Final *η*, when transliterated into *ē*, is regularly sounded.

LESSON XIII

PRONOUNS

ἕτερος γὰρ αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος ἐστίν. — *A friend is another self.*¹

67. The relative pronoun, ὅς, ἥ, ὃ *who, which*, presents nothing new in inflection. It is like ἀγαθός everywhere except in the neuter nominative and accusative singular, where it has the same endings as the article.

ὅς *who, which*

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	οἷ	αἷ	ᾶ
οὗ	ῆς	οὗ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
ὧ	ῇ	ὧ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
ὧν	ῇν	ὧ	οῦς	ᾶς	ᾶ

68. αὐτός *self*, and ἄλλος *other*, are inflected similarly except that ἄλλος has the accent on the penult. Inflect them and compare with paradigms (§§ 519 and 520).

69. A relative pronoun, as in English and in Latin, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person, but its case depends on the construction in its own clause:

ὁ ἄγγελος ὃν ἔπεμψας ἐθέλει φυγεῖν *the messenger whom you send wishes to flee.*

70. Uses of αὐτός. Following the article, it means *same*; modifying a noun or pronoun, but not following the article, it means *self*; standing alone, except in the nominative, it is a *personal pronoun of the third person*:

¹ Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*, IX. 9. 10, 1170 B.

ἡ αὐτὴ κώμη *the same village*, ἡ κώμη αὐτὴ *the village itself*;
 Κῦρος αὐτός *Cyrus himself*, αὐτὸς ἔφυγεν *he himself fled*;
 αὐτῷ ἔγραψα *I wrote to him*, αὐτοὺς ἀθροίζει *he collects them*.

71.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλήλων : ¹ *of one another*.

PARALLEL.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο : *other, another*; if preceded by the article, *the other, the rest of*. ALLOPATHY.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό : *same, self, he, she, it, they, etc.* AUTOMATON.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα : *plan*.

βουλή, -ης, ἡ : *plan*. BOULE.

ἐπι-βουλεύω : *plot against*, with D.

ἐπι-βουλή, -ης, ἡ : *plot*.

ἴσος, -η, -ον : *equal*. ISOSCELES.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα : *order, command*.

ὅς, ἡ, ὃ, rel. pron. : *who, which, that*.

ὥρᾱ, -ās, ἡ : *hour, season*. HOUR.

72.

EXERCISES

(a) What does αὐτός mean in these phrases?

τὰ αὐτὰ δῶρα

αὐτοὺς ἄγει

τὰς θύρας αὐτὰς

(b) Translate :

1. καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιὰ ἤρπαξε τὰς σκηνάς.
2. ἄλλος στρατηγὸς ἦγε βαρβάρους οἱ αὐτῷ ἦσαν φίλοι.
3. ἀλλ' ἐνόμιζεν αὐτοὺς ὑποπτεύσειν τὴν βουλὴν.
4. ὁ δρόμος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έχει ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης ὀκτὼ σταδίους.
5. οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀλλήλοις ἐπ-εβούλευσαν.
6. τῇ δὲ φυλακῇ ὥρᾱ ἦν αὐτὸν ἄγειν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐν ᾗ ἦσαν οἱ ἄλλοι φίλοι.
7. ἡ γὰρ φυγὴ δῆλη ἦν αὐτοῖς τοῖς πολεμίοις.
8. ἡ ἄλλη ὁδὸς ἦγε παρὰ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον.

(c) Complete :

1. τ—στρατηγ—ἐπ-εβούλευσαν οἱ βάρβαροι—αὐτῷ ἦσαν πολέμιοι.
2. αὐτ—(them) πέμψομεν ἄλλο δῶρον—ἔχομεν.
3. αὐτῇ ἦσαν ἄλλ—οἰκι—.

¹ ἀλλήλων lacks the singular number and the nominative plural



AN ANCIENT TIMEPIECE

This Horologium, or Tower of the Winds, stood in the Agora and served as both weather bureau and town clock. It was surmounted by a weather-vane. Sundials adorned the exterior, and within was a water clock. The figures beneath the cornice represent the eight winds.

73. SOME AXIOMS OF EUCLID¹

1. τὰ ^{ἴσῳ}ταῦτ' ^{ἴσῳ}αὐτῶν ἴσα καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐστὶν (are) ἴσα.
2. καὶ ἐὰν (if) ἴσοις ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ (be added), τὰ ὅλα (wholes, compare HOLOCAUST) ἐστὶν ἴσα.
3. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἴσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ (be taken), τὰ λοιπα ἐστὶν ἴσα.
4. καὶ ἐὰν ἀν-ίσοις (ἀν = un-) ἴσα προσ-τεθῇ, τὰ ὅλα ἐστὶν ἀν-ίσα.

¹ Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names* for the facts about Euclid.

LESSON XIV

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

σπεῦδε βραδέως. — *Make haste slowly.*¹

74. The principal demonstrative pronouns are οὗτος *this* (Latin *hic*), ὅδε *this*, and ἐκεῖνος *that* (Latin *ille*).

οὗτος *this*

οὗτος ²	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

ὅδε *this*

ὅδε	ῥδε	τόδε	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Note that οὗτος has the same endings as αὐτός (§ 68), that it has initial τ- only where the article ὁ, ἡ, τό has τ-, and that it has ου in the penult only when an o-sound occurs in the ultima, having αυ in the other forms.

Contrast οὗτος and αὐτός as to breathing, accent, and stem.

Note that the forms of ὅδε are the forms of the article with -δε added.

75. ἐκεῖνος has the same endings and accents as οὗτος. Inflect it, and compare with paradigm (§ 523).

¹ Suetonius, *Augustus*, 25. A favorite expression of Augustus.

² The three genders of pronouns and adjectives appear in parallel columns, like δς in the previous lesson.

76. Uses of the Demonstratives. (a) οὗτος and ὅδε both mean *this, this book*, etc.; but οὗτος usually refers to something already mentioned, and ὅδε to something yet to follow:

ταῦτα ἔγραψε *this (just mentioned) is what he wrote;*
ἔγραψε τάδε *he wrote as follows.*

(b) ἐκεῖνος refers to something more remote than do οὗτος and ὅδε and is translated *that*.

(c) All three may be used as emphatic personal pronouns. *he, she, it, they*.

(d) When used as demonstrative adjectives all three have the predicate position (§ 31, b):

αὕτη ἡ κώμη *this village;*
ἐκείνη ἡ κώμη *that village.*

77. Dative of Means. The dative indicates the *means* whereby an act is done:¹

τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνει πλοίῳ *he crosses the river in (by means of) a boat.*

78.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-διά-βατος, -ον²: *uncrossable*.

δια-βαίνω³: *cross*.

δια-βατός, -ή, -όν: *crossable*.

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο: *that*.

μεστός, -ή, -όν: *full, full of*,
with G.

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: *this (as follows)*.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: *this (as afore-said)*.

πλοῖον, -ου, τό: *boat*.

σίτος, -ου, ό: *grain, food*.

PARASITE.

συμ-βουλευώ⁴: *advise*, with D. of
the person.

σύν, prep. with D.: *with*.

SYNOD.

¹ The dative has three distinct divisions as to use, corresponding to English phrases with *to* or *for*, *with*, and *in*.

² Masculine and feminine are alike in form. See paradigm (§ 510, b). Compare Latin *omnis*. ³ Future and aorist will be given later.

⁴ *συμ-* changes to *συν-* before β for the sake of euphony.

79.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐκεῖνο τὸ πλοῖον μεστὸν ἦν σίτου. 2. αἱ πύλαι αὐταὶ ἦσαν ἰσχυραί. 3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε δὲ ταύτᾱς τὰς φυλακὰς δια-βαίνειν τὸ πεδίου. 4. αὕτη μὲν ἡ χώρα αὐτοῖς ἦν φιλιᾶ, ὁ δὲ σῖτος οὐκ ἀγαθός. 5. οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ταῦτα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἤρπασαν. 6. οἷδε οἱ ποταμοὶ δια-βατοὶ ἦσαν πλοίοις. 7. συμ-βουλεύομεν ἐκείνοις ἄγειν ταῦτα ταῦτά.¹

(b) Complete :

1. οὗτοι τὸν πόλεμον παύσουσι τ— σπονδ— . 2. ἔπεμψαν τ— (description follows). 3. ἐκείναι — πύλαι ἦσαν ἀ-δια-βατ— .

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The door itself was ancient. 2. The others will persuade him. 3. The messengers whom he sent are plotting against one another. 4. They had (ἦν) the same plan. 5. We ourselves shall leave Athens.

80. Dean Inge, of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, writes: "The Christian Church was the last great creative achievement of classical culture."² The λόγος of St. John's Gospel is one of many evidences of this.

ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς³ τὸν θεόν (compare THEOLOGY), καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.

St. John, I. 1-2.

¹ τὰ αὐτά usually blend into ταῦτά.³ in the presence of.² *Legacy of Greece*, page 30.

LESSON XV

FEMININE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

θάλαττα, θάλαττα. — *The sea, the sea!*¹

81. Feminines in -ᾱ. Most nouns of the α-declension have -ᾱ or -η in the nominative and carry the same throughout the singular. A few nouns have -ᾱ in the nominative. These have ᾱ in the genitive and dative singular, if the preceding letter is ι or ρ; otherwise they have η.

ἄμαξα	wagon	γέφυρα	bridge
ἄμαξα ²	ἄμαξαι	γέφυρα	γέφυραι
ἄμαξης	ἄμαξων	γεφύρας	γεφύρων
ἄμαξῃ	ἄμαξαις	γεφύρα	γεφύραις
ἄμαξαν	ἄμαξας	γέφυραν	γέφυρας

Note that in the singular, nominative and accusative agree as to final vowel, quantity of final vowel, and accent; and that the genitive and dative show the same agreement.

In like manner inflect θάλαττα and βασιλεία.

82. The Personal Pronouns are ἐγώ *I*, σύ *you (thou)*, for the first and second persons. For the third person, αὐτός is used in all cases except the nominative.

ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>you (thou)</i>
ἐγώ	σύ
ἐμοῦ, μου ³	σου ³
ἐμοί, μοι	σοί, σοι
ἐμέ, με	σέ, σε
ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς
ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν
ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν
ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς

¹ Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 24.

² For accent, see § V, e, f, g.

³ The unaccented forms are enclitic (§ V, j). When used, they show that no emphasis is intended. The accented forms are emphatic or are used with prepositions. The nominative is not used except when emphasis is desired.

83. Particular Conditions. (a) εἰ with a *present* or *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis¹ and the same tense of the indicative or its equivalent in the apodosis¹ states a particular condition without implying anything as to its fulfillment or non-fulfillment. This is called a *particular condition* in present or past time:

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν φυλάττει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει *if he is guarding the bridge, he is breaking the treaty;*

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἔλυσε *if he guarded . . . , he broke. . . .*

5) The regular negative of the protasis is μή, of the apodosis οὐ.

84.

VOCABULARY

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *cart, wagon*

βασιλεία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *queen.*

γέφυρα, -ᾱς, ἡ: *bridge.*

ἐγώ: *I. EGOTIST.*

εἰ, proclit. conj.: *if.*

θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ: *sea.*

κακός, -ή, -όν: *bad, cowardly.*

CACOPHONY.

μή, neg. adv.: *not.* Found instead

of οὐ with most uses of the infinitive and in conditional clauses.

ὄπλον, -ου, τό: *implement, tool;*
frequently pl., *arms (in war).*

PANOPLY.

οὖν, post-pos. conj.: *therefore, then,*
accordingly.

σύ: *thou, you.*

85.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡμῖν μὲν ἦσαν ἄμαξαι, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ.² 2. οἱ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ τὴν γέφυραν δι-έβαινον. 3. ἐγὼ δ' οὖν ἐνόμιζον σὲ τὴν οἰκίαν φυλάττειν. 4. ἐκείνη γὰρ οὐχ ὑπ-ώπτευσεν ὑμᾶς ἀλλήλοις ἐπι-βουλεύσειν. 5. τὰ αὐτὰ ὅπλα ἣν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί. 6. εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγεις τὴν φυλακὴν,

¹ The terms "protasis" and "apodosis" denote respectively the "if-clause" and the "conclusion" of conditional sentences.

² Proclitic οὐ takes an accent at the end of a sentence, because no word follows with which it may be pronounced.

οὐ λύεις τὰς σπονδάς.
ἔφυγον, ἡ δὲ βασίλεια οὐκ ἔλιπε τὴν γέφυραν.



THE SEA GOD'S SHRINE

These columns of whitest marble, belonging to the temple of Poseidon, still welcome the seafarer to Attica as in the proud days of Pericles.

7. οἱ μὲν κακοὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμαξῶν
ποταμὸς ἦν δια-βατός, ἤθελον
αὐτὸν δια-βαίνειν.

(b) Complete:

1. ὑμ— μὲν τῇ βασιλει—
ἐπ-εβουλευέτε, ἡμ— δ' οὐ. 2. εἰ
οὔτοι — (linking verb) ἐπὶ τῇ
γέφυρ—, ἐφυλαξ— αὐτ— (that
is, the bridge). 3. ὁ κακὸς
ἄγγελος ἐμ— ἐγραψ— ταύτην
— ἐπιστολήν.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. That (man) plans as follows.
2. We shall advise him to seize
the food. 3. This river was
crossable in a boat. 4. These
(things) were evident. 5. The
grain was not in the boat itself.

86. Menander, the Athenian comic poet, by reason of his thorough acquaintance with human nature and his consummate literary art, has been almost as often quoted in later ages as Shakespeare. Even St. Paul (I Corinthians, XV. 33) repeats one of his lines:

φθείρουσιν ἡθὴ χρηστὰ ὁμιλίας κακαί evil communications corrupt
good manners.

Translate the following characteristic utterance:

ἀρχὴ μέγιστη (greatest) τῶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις κακῶν
ἀγαθὰ, τὰ λίαν (excessive) ἀγαθὰ.

Menander, fragment.

LESSON XVI

MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE A-DECLENSION. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

ἀγαπήσεις τὸν πλησίον σου ὡς σαυτόν.

Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thyself.¹

87. Masculine Nouns of the A-declension. Most nouns of the *a*-declension are feminine. Masculines may be recognized not merely as referring to males but also as showing *-ης* or *-ας* instead of *-η* or *-α* in the nominative singular. Their genitive singular ends in *-ου*. Otherwise the inflection parallels that of the feminines.

στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>	Ξενίᾱς	<i>Xenias</i>
στρατιώτ ης	στρατιώτ αι	Ξενί ᾱς	
στρατιώτ ου	στρατιωτ ὠν	Ξενί ου	
στρατιώτ η	στρατιώτ αις	Ξενί η	
στρατιώτ ην	στρατιώτ ᾱς	Ξενί ᾱν	

Note the two indications of masculine gender in *-ς* of the nominative singular and *-ου* of the genitive singular, both of which occur in the *a*-declension.

In like manner inflect *ὁπλίτης*.

88. Reflexive Pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and the proper case forms of *αὐτός*. In the plural of the first and second persons both parts of the word are fully inflected. The pronoun of the third person, however, has the compounded form in the plural.

ἐμαυτοῦ		<i>myself</i>		
ἐμαυτοῦ ²	ἐμαντῆς	ἡμῶν	αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν
ἐμαντῶ	ἐμαντῇ	ἡμῖν	αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν
ἐμαντόν	ἐμαντήν	ἡμᾶς	αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς

¹ St. Matthew, XIX. 19.

² For obvious reasons the reflexive pronouns of the first and second persons have no neuter.

σεαυτοῦ *yourself*

σεαυτοῦ ¹	σεαυτῆς	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν
σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	ὑμῖν	αὐταῖς
σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτάς

ἐαυτοῦ *himself, herself, itself*

ἐαυτοῦ ¹	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά

89. Reflexive Pronouns appear in the predicate and refer to the subject of the sentence or clause in which they stand. As such they are *direct reflexives*. Sometimes they appear in a dependent clause and refer to the subject of the main clause. They then are *indirect reflexives*:

ἦγον ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ σκηνήν *I went to my own tent*;
 ἐπεισαν ἐμέ ἦκειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐαυτῶν σκηνήν *they persuaded me to go to their (own) tent.*

90.

VOCABULARY

ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: <i>of himself, herself, itself.</i>	πολίτης, ³ -ον, ὁ: <i>citizen.</i>
ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: <i>of myself.</i>	POLITICS.
ἐξ-ελαύνω, ² ἐξ-ήλασα: <i>drive out, march forth, march on.</i>	σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: <i>satrap, a Persian viceroy.</i>
μένω: ² <i>remain, wait for.</i>	σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς: <i>of yourself.</i>
Ξενίας, -ον, ὁ: <i>Xenias, an Arcadian general serving under Cyrus, the younger.</i>	σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: <i>halting-place, day's march.</i>
ὀπλίτης, ³ -ου, ὁ: <i>hoplite, a heavy-armed soldier. Cf. ὄπλα.</i>	στρατιώτης, ³ -ον, ὁ: <i>soldier. Cf. στρατιά, στρατηγός.</i>

¹ Contracted forms σεαυτοῦ and αὐτοῦ are often used in place of σεαυτοῦ and ἐαυτοῦ.

² The future of this verb is irregular. It will be presented later.

³ The suffix **-τα** (nominative **-της**) denotes the *agent* or *doer* of an action or the *person concerned*.

91.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. εἰ οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται μένουσιν ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ, νομίζει αὐτοὺς τὰς σπονδὰς λύνειν. 2. Ξενίας καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὀπλῖται ἐξ-ελαύνουσι δέκα σταθμούς. 3. ἐγὼ μὲν ἔχω τὴν ἑμαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, σὺ δὲ τὴν σεαυτοῦ. 4. κελεύουσιν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς φυλάττειν τὴν οἰκίαν. 5. ἐνόμισε δ' οὖν τὸν σατράπην οὐ γράψειν ἑαυτῷ τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 6. ὦρ' ἦν τῷ ἐκείνης τῆς χώρᾱς σατράπῃ τὰς πύλας φυλάττειν τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ. 7. αὐτοὶ μὲν οὐκ ἐθέλουσι τὰς σκηνὰς ἀρπάσαι, σοὶ δὲ συμ-βουλεύουσι ταῦτα.

(b) Complete :

1. ἡμῖν — οἱ πολῖτ— ἦσαν φίλιοι, ὑμ— δὲ πολέμιοι. 2. Ξενίας γὰρ οὐχ ὑπο-οπτεύσει τοὺς στρατιωτ— ἑαυτ— ἐπι-βουλεύειν. 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑμαυτ— σκηνὴν ἦγον τὸν σῖτον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ᾧ ἦν ἑμ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Accordingly the cowardly queen fled to the sea. 2. For you (singular) had (ἦν) a wagon, I did (omit) not. 3. They cross the river by means of a bridge. 4. If they are not guarding the arms, they are breaking the treaty. 5. Those arms were not on the wagon.

92. Review axioms given in § 73; then translate:

1. καὶ ἐὰν ἀπ' ἀν-ίσων ἴσα ἀφ-αιρεθῇ, τὰ λοιπά ἐστὶν ἄν-ισα.
2. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ διπλάσια (*doubles*) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.
3. καὶ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἡμίση (*halves*, compare *HEMISPHERE*) ἴσα ἀλλήλοις ἐστίν.

Euclid.

LESSON XVII

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE AND PRESENT INFINITIVE OF εἰμί. ENCLITICS

ἄγροικός εἰμι· τὴν σκάφην σκάφην λέγω.
*I am from the country; I call a spade a spade.*¹

93. The verb εἰμί *to be* is irregular, as are the corresponding verbs in English and Latin.

PRESENT INDICATIVE		IMPERFECT INDICATIVE	
εἰμί	ἐσμέν	ἦν	ἦμεν
εἶ	ἐστέ	ἦσθα	ἦτε
ἐστί(ν) ²	εἰσί(ν) ²	ἦν	ἦσαν

PRESENT INFINITIVE εἶναι

94. All forms of the present indicative of εἰμί except εἶ are enclitic. ἔστί when thus accented means *exists* or *is possible*, except that it is regularly so accented after ἀλλά, καί, μή, οὐκ, τοῦτο, ὥς and εἰ (*if*), whether it has this special meaning or not.

95. **Enclitics.** (a) If the preceding word has an accent on the ultima, the enclitic has no accent :

καλοὶ εἰσιν *they are beautiful.*

(b) If the preceding word has an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional acute on the ultima and the enclitic has no accent :

ἀνθρωποὶ εἰσιν *they are men;*
στρατιῶταί εἰσιν *they are soldiers.*

¹ Comic Attic fragment. Literally : *I am a countryman; I call the tub a tub.*

² *v-movable.*

(c) If the preceding word has an acute on the penult, an enclitic of one syllable has no accent but an enclitic of two syllables is accented on the final syllable:

ὁπλίτης τις a certain hoplite ;

ὁπλίτης ἐστίν he is a hoplite.

96. Accent of Augmented Verbs. The accent cannot precede the augment. Therefore compound verbs are accented after the prefix :

ἐξ-άγω, ἐξ-ῆγον ; ἀπ-εμι, ἀπ-ῆν.

97. Contrary to Fact Conditions. εἰ with a *past* tense of the *indicative* in the protasis and a *past* tense of the *indicative* with ἄν in the apodosis implies that the condition is not or was not fulfilled. This is called a *contrary to fact condition*. The *imperfect* tense indicates *present* time ; the *aorist* indicates *past* time :

εἰ τὴν γέφυραν ἐφύλαττε, τὰς σπονδὰς ἄν ἔλυνεν if he were guarding the bridge, he would be breaking the treaty ;

εἰ . . . ἐφύλαξε, . . . ἄν ἔλυσεν if he had guarded . . . , he would have broken. . . .

Note carefully that the presence of ἄν in the apodosis distinguishes a contrary to fact from a past particular condition (§ 8ῃ).

98.

VOCABULARY

ἄν, post-pos. particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.

ἀπ-εμι : be away, be absent.

εἰμί,¹ enclit. : be.

ἔξ-εστι(ν),² impersonal : it is possible.

οὐ-πω, neg. adv. : not yet.

πάρ-εμι : be present.

πέντε, indeclinable : five.

PENTAGON.

στρατό-πεδον, -ου, τό : camp. Cf.

στρατιᾶ and πεδίου.

τόπος, -ου, ὁ : place.

TOPOGRAPHY.

τότε, adv. : then, at that time.

φᾶσί(ν),² enclit. : they say.

φησί(ν),² enclit. : he or she says.

PROPHET.

¹The future will appear later. εἰμί has no aorist.

²v-movable.

99.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. τότε δὲ οὐκ ἐξ-ἦν ἡμῖν παρ-εἶναι. 2. καὶ διὰ φιλιᾶν τοῦτόν φᾶσιν οὐκ ἀπ-εἶναι. 3. ἔστιν οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοὺς ἑππους ἀρπάσαι; 4. ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς χώρᾱς εἰσίν. 5. εἰ μὴ συν-εβουλεύσατε ἐμοί, οὐκ ἂν ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολὴν. 6. οὐ-πω γάρ φησι τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν δῆλην εἶναι. 7. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ηλαύνομεν πέντε σταθμούς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 8. ἀλλ' οὐ-πω ἂν παρ-ῆμεν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ποταμὸς δια-βατὸς ἦν πλοίῳ. 9. ἐμοὶ γράφει οὐκ εἶναι ὀπλίτᾱς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.

(b) Complete :

1. καὶ αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἂν ἦν τ— ἐπιτηδεῖ—, εἰ μὴ ἐν καλῷ τόπῳ — (linking verb) τὸ στρατόπεδον. 2. ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς φησὶ παρ— ἐπὶ τ— γεφυρ—. 3. εἰ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς, ἐξ-ηλασ— ἂν ὀκτὼ σταθμούς.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. The soldiers gathered their own provisions. 2. The citizens think that we will bring them the food. 3. We shall guard the bridge with our own men (§ 91, a, 6). 4. The satrap has his own province. 5. The hoplites made (*marched*) a ten days' march.

100.

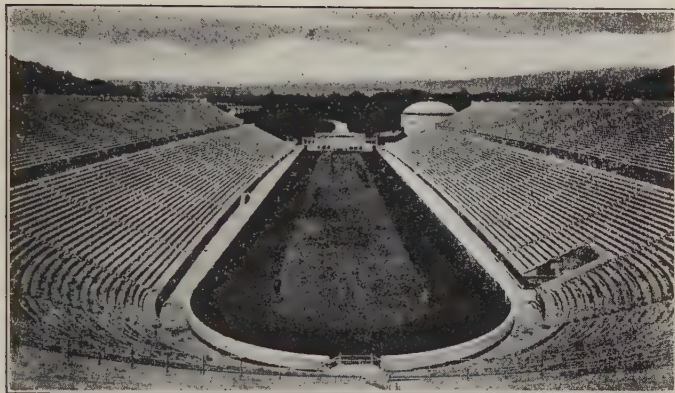
IN HOSTILE TERRITORY

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονιάς. ταύτην τὴν χώραν δι-ἤρπασεν¹ ὥς (*as*) πολεμίαν. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν (*the Cilician queen*) εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην (*quickest*) ὁδόν.² καὶ συν-έπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτᾱς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 19–20.

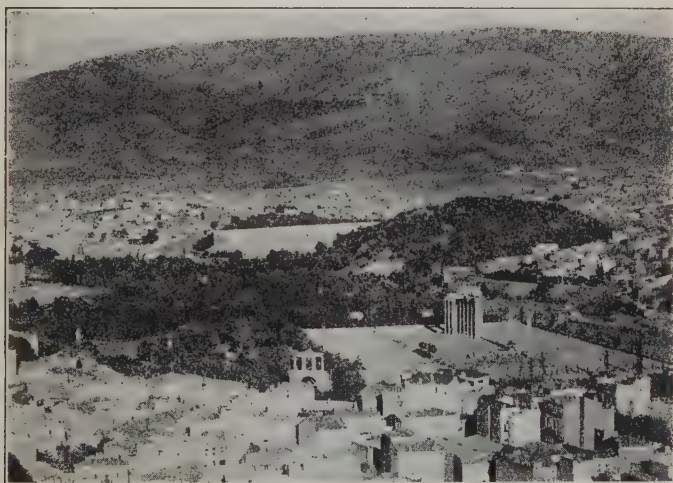
¹ δι(α) = thoroughly

² Adverbial Accusative.



THE STADIUM AT ATHENS

Here the Olympic games were revived in 1896 after the lapse of centuries
In the lower picture you can see its marble seats beyond the grove.



VIEW OF ATHENS FROM THE ACROPOLIS

Above the housetops rises the Arch of Hadrian (page 32). To the right are the surviving columns of the lofty Olympieum (page 118). Beyond the Stadium looms Hymettus, famed for its honey. The glory of Hymettus' slopes at sunset won for Athens the title, "violet crowned."

LESSON XVIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION (K-STEMS)

δέσποινα γὰρ γέροντι νυμφίῳ γυνή.

An old man's bride, an old man's boss.¹

101. The Consonant Declension includes nouns whose stems end in a consonant.

The stem appears when the ending **-os** is dropped from the genitive singular. To this stem the endings for the other cases are added.

The ending for the nominative singular should be learned from the vocabulary. Sometimes it ends in **-s**. The dative plural ends in **-σι**. The **σ** in each of these instances unites with **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** to form **ξ**.

κήρυξ (ό) <i>herald</i>		φάλαγξ (ή) <i>phalanx</i>	
κήρυξ	κήρυκ es	φάλαγξ	φάλαγγ es
κήρυκ os	κηρύκ ων	φάλαγγ os	φαλάγγ ων
κήρυκ ι	κήρυξι(ν)	φάλαγγ ι	φάλαγξι(ν)
κήρυκ α	κήρυκ ας	φάλαγγ α	φάλαγγ ας

In like manner inflect φύλαξ and σάλπιγξ.

102. Monosyllables of the consonant declension are accented on the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers, the circumflex occurring on long vowels or diphthongs, otherwise the acute.

Inflect Θραξ. Compare with paradigm (§ 509, *a*).

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *For to an aged bridegroom a wife is mistress.*

103. Genitive of Time. The genitive denotes the *time within which* an action occurs:¹

γράφω πέντε ἡμερῶν *I shall write within five days.*

104.**VOCABULARY**

γυνή, γυναικός,² ἡ: *woman, wife.*

MISOGYNIST.

δι-αρπάζω, -αρπάσω, -ήρπασα: *plunder, pillage, sack.*

Θραῖξ, -ακός, ὁ: *Thracian.*

κατά, prep.: with G., *down from*; with A., *down along, along, according to.* CATALOGUE.

κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ: *herald.*

πρός, prep.: with G., *from the*

side of, in the sight of; with D., *near, beside, besides*; with A., *to the side of, toward.*

PROSELYTE.

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *trumpet.*

φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ: *phalanx, battle-line.*

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: *guard.* Cf.

φυλακή, φυλάττω.

105.**EXERCISES**

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to the probable use of γυναικί, φυλάκων, Θρακός, φάλαγγες, σάλπιγξι, κήρυκα? Distinguish between φυλακῶν and φυλάκων, φύλακας and φυλακάς.

(b) Translate:

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἔφευγον κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 2. καὶ δέκα ἡμερῶν κήρυκα πέμψει ἡμῖν. 3. τὴν δὲ γυναῖκα πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄξει. 4. εἰ μὴ παρ-ἦν ἡ ἰσχυρὰ φάλαγξ, οἱ πολέμοι δι-ήρπασαν ἂν τὰ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 5. ἀλλὰ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες ὑπ-ώπτευσαν αὐτὸν διώκειν τὴν τῶν πολεμίων φάλαγγα. 6. τῇ δὲ σάλπιγγι ἐκελεύομεν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀθροῖσαι τοὺς ἵππους. 7. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις κατὰ τῶν πυλῶν ἦγον αὐτούς. 8. ὁ δὲ κήρυξ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ φυλάξουσιν καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

¹ What relation of time is denoted by the accusative?

² γυνή, like monosyllables of the consonant declension, accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. In the other forms it accents the last syllable of the stem.

(c) Complete:

1. πρὸς ἡμ— ἄξει τὰ ἐπιτήδεια πέντε ἡμερ—. 2. ὑποπτεύω τοὺς φύλακ— φυγεῖν κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὁδ—. 3. ἡ δὲ τοῦ Θρακ— γυνὴ αὐτῷ ἔπεμψε τ— σαλπιγγ— (singular).

(d) Write in Greek:

1. It was impossible to stop the plot. 2. If they had suspected the satrap, they would have guarded the bridge. 3. If he were not absent, the hoplites would not be remaining in the same place for five days. 4. These men are not yet in the camp.

106.

THE PHALANX

By means of the phalanx, invented and developed by Greeks, Alexander the Great imposed his will upon most of the civilized world. In the hands of the Romans, who were quick to grasp its possibilities, it grew into the famous *legion*.

“The average depth of the phalanx was eight men, although it occasionally reached sixteen, even before the time of the Macedonians. Epaminondas made his left wing about fifty ranks deep. The spear might be twenty-one feet long, or even twenty-four in Hellenistic times. Five or six rows of spear points would project beyond the front rank making an impenetrable barrier. The spears of the rear ranks rested upon the shoulders of men in front with their points directed upward. The formation looked like a huge porcupine with the quills pointing in one direction. The Roman consul, Lucius Aemilius, a seasoned veteran, confessed to friends at Rome that he had never seen anything more terrible and alarming than the Macedonian phalanx of Perseus.”

E. S. McCartney, *Warfare by Land and Sea*, pages 25–27.

LESSON XIX

CONSONANT DECLENSION (Δ- OR T-STEMS)

ἄριστον μὲν ὕδωρ. — Water is best.¹

107. Stems in τ or δ with unaccented ι before the final consonant have ν in the accusative singular. Other nouns with τ or δ stems are normal.

In the dative plural τ and δ drop out before σι. When the stem ends in ντ, both letters drop out and the ο of the stem lengthens to ου.

ἀσπίς (ῆ) *shield*

ἀσπίς	ἀσπίδες
ἀσπίδος	ἀσπίδων
ἀσπίδι	ἀσπίσι(ν)
ἀσπίδα	ἀσπίδας

χάρις (ῆ) *favor*

χάρις	χάριτες
χάριτος	χαρίτων
χάριτι	χαρίσι(ν)
χάριν	χάριτας

νύξ (ῆ) *night*

νύξ ²	νύκτες
νυκτός	νυκτῶν
νυκτί	νυξί(ν)
νύκτα	νύκτας

ἄρχων (ὁ) *ruler*

ἄρχων	ἄρχοντες
ἄρχοντος	ἀρχόντων
ἄρχοντι	ἄρχουσι(ν)
ἄρχοντα	ἄρχοντας

ἄρμα (τό) *chariot*

ἄρμα	ἄρματα
ἄρματος	ἀρμάτων
ἄρματι	ἄρμασι(ν)
ἄρμα	ἄρματα

In like manner inflect Ἑλλάς, πρᾶγμα.

¹ Pindar, *Olympian*, I. 1.

² For accent of νύξ, see § 102.

108. Result Clauses. ὥστε followed by the *indicative* denotes an *actual result*; followed by the *infinitive* it denotes a *natural* or *probable result*:

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἡγόρασα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money and (so that I) bought provisions;

εἶχον χρήματα ὥστε ἀγοράσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια I had money (so as) to buy provisions.

109.**VOCABULARY**

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: chariot.

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: archon, ruler, commander. Cf. ἄρχω, ἀρχή.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: shield.

δόρυ, -ατος, τό: spear.

DORYPHOROS.

ἐλαύνω, ἤλασα: drive. Cf. ἐξ-ελαύνω.

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: night. Lat. nox.

παῖς, παιδός,¹ ὁ or ἡ: boy, girl, child. PEDAGOGUE.

πράγμα, -ατος, τό: fact, business; pl., trouble. PRAGMATIC.

ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water.

HYDRANT.²

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: favor, gratitude.

χάριν ἔχω: feel grateful, with D.³

EUCHARIST.

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.

ὥστε, conj.: with ind., so that. with inf., so as to.

110.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ χρήματα, ὥστε πέμπειν ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσπίδας καὶ δόρατα. 2. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ὁ ἄρχων ἐκ τῆς κάμης ἐπεμψε τοὺς παῖδας. 3. χάριν δ' ἔξετέ μοι, ὑμᾶς γὰρ ἄξω εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἐνταῦθα δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὕδωρ τοῖς ἵπποις, ὥστε κελεύει σε ἄγειν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 5. οὗτος οὖν ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος ἤλαυνε παρὰ τὴν φάλαγγα. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται πράγματα οὐκ ἂν ἔσχον, εἰ μὴ τὴν σάλπιγγα ἔλυσεν ὁ κήρυξ. 7. ἀλλ' εἰ ἔξ-εστι τὸν κήρυκα χρήμασι

¹The accent of the genitive plural is on the penult, by exception to § 102.

²From a late by-form ὕδρ—.

³Compare Latin gratiam alicui habere.

πείσαι, συμ-βουλεύω ὑμῖν ἐνταῦθα μένειν. 8. ἡ δὲ γυνή καὶ οἱ παῖδες οἱ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἐλαύνουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης.

(b) Complete :

1. τῷ γὰρ παι— ἐστὶ πλοῖον, ὥστε δια-βαίν— τὸν ποταμόν.
2. χαρ— ἔχουσιν ὑμ—, ἄγετε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐκ κακοῦ τόπου.
3. τὰ δὲ χρημ— ἔπεμψεν, ὥστε οἱ ὀπλῖται ἡθελ— ἐλαύνειν.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. With the trumpet he will order the guards to march (on).
2. Within five days the heralds were present. 3. In addition to this they plundered the wagons of the queen.
4. The woman fled down that road. 5. If the phalanx were present, the enemy would not be pillaging the houses.



A HOCKEY MATCH

“There is nothing new under the sun.” The stone on which this scene is carved was built into the city wall of Athens after the departure of the Persians in 480 B.C.

LESSON XX

REVIEW

αἱ δεύτεραί πως φροντίδες σοφώτεραι. — *The sober second thought.*¹

111.

ASSIGNMENTS



Ewing Gallowsay

καλὸν τὸ ὕδωρ

The sacred isle of Delos now lies in ruins, but "Cleopatra's Well" still cheers the thirsty.

(a) Review Vocabulary III, page 330, following the method indicated in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by: *sympathy, isothermal, egoist, autonomy, epitaph, pedagogy, polity, topic, pentathlon, cacophony, anhydrous, horoscope, epigram, thalassic, heptad, cataract, prophylaxis, orthopedic, pediatric.*

(c) What other derivatives can you add to this group?

(d) Inflect the singular of *θάλαττα, βασιλεία, ὀπλίτης, χάρις, ὕδωρ, νύξ.*

(e) Give the dative plural of *φύλαξ, δόρυ, ἄρχων.*

¹ Euripides, *Hippolytus*, 436. Literally: *Second thoughts somehow are wiser.*

(f) Write the forms of αὐτός, οὗτος, and ὅδε that would be used with πολίτη, ἀσπίδες, ἄρματα, νυκτῶν, φύλακα, ὀπλίτας.

(g) Inflect εἰμί in the present and imperfect indicative.

112.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. κατὰ ταυτ— τ— ὁδὸν ἔφυγον οἱ κήρυκες πρὸς τ— στρατοπεδ—. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες ἠθροίζον τοὺς ἐαυτ— στρατιωτ—, ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς ἐμαυτ—. 3. καὶ ὅδε — ποταμὸς δια-βατός ἐστι πλοι—. 4. πλοῖα — (linking verb) ἱμῖν, ὥστε τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαιν—. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ σὺν ἡμ— ἤθελον μένειν πέντε ἡμερ—. 6. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρμα— — (linking verb) αἱ ἀσπίδες — (relative pronoun) ἠρπάσαμεν ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 7. εἰ ἔμελλε τὰ δορα— ἄξειν παρ— ἄν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap himself wrote as follows. 2. Within seven days the ruler will bring the arms and the chariots. 3. If the queen had not brought a guard with her, the men from the village would have pursued her. 4. He says that the other men are at that bridge. 5. The guards destroyed eight boats, so that it was not possible to cross the river.



πένταθλον

LESSON XXI

PARTICIPLES

ἐλπὶς ἐν ἀνθρώποις μούνη θεὸς ἐσθλὴ ἔνεστιν.
*Hope is man's one good deity.*¹

113. Present Participle. The masculine of the present participle is inflected like ἄρχων (§ 107). The neuter has the same endings except in the nominative and accusative singular, where it uses the mere stem with τ dropped (because τ cannot end a Greek word), and in the same cases in the plural, where it adds -α to the stem. The feminine is inflected like ἄμαξα (§ 81).

PRESENT PARTICIPLE OF εἰμί *I am*

ὦν	οὔσα	ὄν	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
ὄντος	οὔσης	όντος	όντων	οὔσων	όντων
όντι	οὔσῃ	όντι	ούσι(ν)	οὔσαις	ούσι(ν)
όντα	οὔσαν	όν	όντας	οὔσας	όντα

114. The present and future active participles of παύω are inflected like ὦν with the accent on παν- or πανσ-, wherever the rules of accent permit. The second aorist active participle is also inflected like ὦν and has the same accents.

Write out entire the inflection of παύων, παύσων, λιπών. Compare with paradigms (§ 514, a).

¹ Theognis, 1135.

115. FIRST AORIST ACTIVE PARTICIPLE OF παύω *I stop*

παύσᾱς	παύσᾱσα	παῦσαν
παύσαντος	παυσάσης	παύσαντος
παύσαντι	παυσάσῃ	παύσαντι
παύσαντα	παύσασαν	παῦσαν
παύσαντες	παύσασαι	παύσαντα
παυσάντων	παυσᾶσῶν	παυσάντων
παύσᾱσι(ν)	παυσάσαις	παύσᾱσι(ν)
παύσαντας	παυσάσας	παύσαντα

Note that the stem here used is that of the first aorist active. The endings are the same as those of the present participle, except in the nominative singular, where **-s** has been added to the stem, causing **ντ** to drop out and lengthening **α**. In like manner inflect **κελεύσᾱς**.

116. Uses of Participles. (a) A participle, when used in the attributive position (§ 31, a), has the force of an attributive adjective. This is called the *attributive participle* :

ὁ δι-αρπάζων στρατιώτης *the plundering soldier.*

The attributive participle often has its noun implied and may be translated by a noun or a relative clause. This is the regular equivalent of the English *he who, those who* :

οἱ φεύγοντες *the fugitives or those who are fleeing.*

(b) A participle, when used without an article and in agreement with a noun or pronoun expressed or implied, is called the *circumstantial participle*. It may denote *time, manner, means, cause, condition, concession, or any attendant circumstances of an action.*

φεύγοντες δια-βαίνομεν τὸν ποταμόν *in flight we cross the river ;*

ἔχων χρήματα εἶχες ἂν φίλους *if you had money, you would have friends.*

117. Tenses of the Participle usually indicate time as *related* to that of the main verb:

pres. φεύγων δια-βαίνει *while fleeing he crosses ;*

aor. φυγὼν δια-βαίνει *having fled he crosses.*

118.

VOCABULARY

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *hope, expectation.*
 κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα: *prevent.*

KOLYNOS.

λαμβάνω, ἔλαβον: *take, receive.*

SYLLABLE. (Future, page 187.)

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: *name.*

ONOMATOPOETIC.

παρ-έχω, παρ-έξω, παρ-έσχον: *furnish, cause.*

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα: *trust, with D.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα: *turn.*

τρόπος, -ον, ὁ: *turn, "habit," manner, character.* TROPIC.

φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ: *flight, flightless.*

Cf. φυγή.

ὥς, conj. adv.: *as, as if, when.*



ELEUSIS

The Eleusinian Mysteries, unlike the ordinary Greek religion, gave hope of a real life after death. Cicero was initiated into these Mysteries.

119.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. λύσαντες δὲ τὴν γέφυραν πράγματα παρ-έξομεν ἐκείνῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ.
2. τοὺς δὲ παρ-όντας ἀπ-έπεμπεν ὥς φίλους

ὄντας. 3. ἔχοντας οὖν χρήματα ἐκώλυν αὐτοὺς δι-αρπάζειν τὴν χώραν. 4. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία χρήματα παρ-εἶχε τῷ Κύρῳ πιστεύουσα τοῖς τούτου τρόποις. 5. καὶ τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐλπίς ἐστίν. 6. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτῃς ἐκέλευε τὰ ὄπλα λαβόντας παρ-εἶναι. 7. τῷ φεύγοντι ὄνομά ἐστι φυγάς. 8. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρ-έχων ἡμᾶς ἂν φίλους εἶχες.

(b) Complete :

ΕΧΩ

1. οἱ διωκ— ἀπὸ τῶν φευγ— ἀπ-εἶχον ὀκτὼ σταδι—. 2. τρεῖς— οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους σπεύσετε πρὸς τ— θαλατ—. 3. τοῖς μὲν μὲν— πιστεύσομεν, τοῖς δὲ ἐξ-ελαυν— οὔ. 4. οὗτος γὰρ λαβ— τὰ χρημα— ἤθροισε στρατιάν.

120. A TRAITOR CAUGHT

Ὅρόντᾱς ἐπι-βουλεύει Κύρῳ. οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν (*told*) ὅτι (*that*) εἰ αὐτῷ δοίῃ (*should give*) στρατιώτᾱς κατα-κάνοι ἂν (*would slay*) τοὺς πολεμίους τοὺς τὴν χώραν κάοντας (*burning*). τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀκούσαντι (*compare ACOUSTIC*) ταῦτα ἐδόκει (*seemed*) καλὰ εἶναι, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν στρατιώτᾱς. ὁ δ' Ὅρόντᾱς νομί-σᾱς αὐτῷ εἶναι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέᾳ (*king*) ὅτι ἥξοι (*he would come*) ἔχων στρατιώτᾱς. ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι (*he gives*) πιστῷ (*compare ΠΙΣΤΕΥΩ*) ἀνθρώπῳ, ὡς ᾤετο (*he thought*). ὁ δὲ λαβὼν Κύρῳ δίδωσιν.



TORCHES FROM ELEUSIS

Much of the ritual was performed by torchlight.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 2-3.

LESSON XXII

πᾶς. READING

πάντων χρημάτων μέτρον ἄνθρωπος. — *Man is the measure of all things.*¹

121. Inflection of πᾶς. πᾶς has the same endings as παύσᾱς. The genitive and dative plural of the masculine and neuter violate the rule for accent of monosyllables of the consonant declension (§ 102). The accent of the feminine is regular.

πᾶς *every, all*

πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	παῶν	πάντων
παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πασι(ν)	πάσαις	πάσι(ν)
πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα

122. Uses of πᾶς. (a) πᾶς, when modifying a noun, usually has the predicate position (§ 31, b) and means *all* :

πᾶσαι αἱ ὁδοί *all the roads* ;
 πᾶσα ἡ ὁδός *all the road*.

(b) πᾶς in the attributive position (§ 31, a) means *the whole* (*the entire number or amount*) :

ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός *the whole road, the entire road*.

(c) πᾶς without an article means *all* (*conceivable*) or *every* :

πᾶσαι ὁδοί *all roads* ;
 πᾶσα ὁδός *every road*.

¹ Protagoras.

123.

EXERCISES

(a) Write in Greek:

Every bridge, the entire night,
all the rulers, all spears, all the
water.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. The hoplites will rout (*turn into flight*) the pursuers. 2. By destroying the seven boats they caused us trouble. 3. The exiles do not trust those who are remaining here. 4. Since we are hopeful (*having hope*) we intend to hasten to the camp.

124. VOCABULARY

εἶτα, adv.: *then, next*.

οὕτω (before consonants), οὕτως (before vowels), adv.: *thus, so, as afore-said*. Cf. οὗτος.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: sing., *every, whole*; pl., *all*. PANDEMONIUM.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: *first*; πρῶτον, adv.: *at first*. PROTOTYPE.

φόβος, -ον, ὁ: *fear*. HYDROPHOBIA.



THE GREAT GOD PAN

This uncouth deity of mountain and woodland was believed to have inspired the Persians with "panic" at Marathon and Salamis.

125. **Precision of Thought.** "The practice of translation, by making us deliberate in the choice of the best equivalent of a foreign word in our own language, has likewise the advantage of continually schooling us in one of the main elements of a good style, — precision; and precision of thought is not only exemplified by precision of language, but is largely dependent on the habit of it."¹

¹ James Russell Lowell, *Address on Books and Libraries*.

126.

THE REVIEW OF AN ARMY

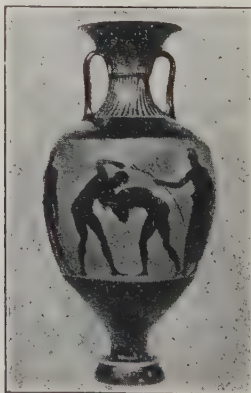
ἐνταῦθα οὖν θεωρίᾳ (*review*) ἦν τῆς Κύρου στρατιᾶς.¹ καὶ πρῶτον μὲν παρ-ήλαννον οἱ βάρβαροι. εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας (*compare* Ἑλλάς) παρ-ήλαννον ὁ Κύρος ἐφ'² ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης (*carriage*). εἶχον δὲ πάντες ὄπλα καλὰ. παρ-ελάσας δὲ τούτους κήρυκα ἔπεμψε παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὃς ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς ἐπι-χωρῆσαι (*advance, trans.*) πᾶσαν τὴν φάλαγγα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ στρατιῶται ἐλαύνοντες σὺν κραυγῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου (*compare* ΑΥΤΟΜΑΤΙC) ἔσπενσαν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς, τοῖς δὲ βαρβάροις ἦν φόβος, ὥστε ἔφυγον καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐπὶ τῆς ἄρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς τὰ χρήματα κατα-λιπόντες.³ οὕτως οὖν οἱ Ἑλληνες σὺν γέλωτι (*laughter*) ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦκον.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 2. 16-18.

¹ Objective genitive, being the *object* of the *action* involved in θεωρίᾳ.

² ἐφί. A word that suffers elision roughens its mute before a rough breathing.

³ κατά in compound words often means *behind*.



A PANATHENAIC AMPHORA

LESSON XXIII

CONTRACT VERBS IN -έω

φιλεῖ δὲ τῷ κάμνοντι συσπεύδειν θεός. — *God helps him who helps himself.*¹

127. Contract Verbs. (a) Two successive vowels are regularly contracted into one long vowel or diphthong :

$$\epsilon + \omega = \omega ; \epsilon + o \text{ or } ou = ou ; \epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota.$$

ϵ is always absorbed by a long vowel or diphthong.

(b) If the first of the contracting syllables is accented, the resultant syllable receives a circumflex :

φιλέω, φιλῶ.

In other tenses than the present (and imperfect) the final ϵ of the stem is regularly lengthened to η :

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα.

PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω *I love*

(φιλέ-ω)	φιλ ῶ	(φιλέ-ο-μεν)	φιλ οὔμεν
(φιλέ-εις)	φιλ εῖς	(φιλέ-ε-τε)	φιλ εἶτε
(φιλέ-ει)	φιλ εἶ	(φιλέ-ουσι)	φιλ οὔσι(ν)

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE OF φιλέω

(ἐφίλε-ο-ν)	ἐφίλ ουν	(ἐφίλε-ο-μεν)	ἐφιλ οὔμεν
(ἐφίλε-ε-ς)	ἐφίλ εις	(ἐφίλε-ε-τε)	ἐφιλ εἶτε
(ἐφίλε-ε)	ἐφίλ ει	(ἐφίλε-ο-ν)	ἐφίλ ουν

PRESENT INFINITIVE ACTIVE

(φιλέ-ειν)

φιλ εἶν

PRESENT PARTICIPLE ACTIVE

(φιλέ-ων)

φιλ ῶν

(φιλέ-ουσα)

φιλ οὔσα

(φιλέ-ον)

φιλ οῦν

In like manner inflect αἰτέω.

¹ Æschylus, fragment. Literally : *God loves to assist zealously the man who works.*

128. Genitive Absolute. A noun or pronoun in the genitive case with a circumstantial participle in agreement may stand grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. This is called the *genitive absolute* and corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin and the nominative independent (absolute) in English.

Like any other use of the circumstantial participle, the genitive absolute may express *time*, *cause*, and the like. It is usually best translated as a clause :

Κύρου κελεύσαντος ταῦτα ἐποίησαν *when Cyrus ordered, they did this;*

τοῦτων πράγματα παρ-εχόντων σπεύσομεν *if they cause trouble, we shall hasten;*

τῶν φυλάκων διωκόντων ἔφυγεν *with the guards pursuing, he fled.*

129.**VOCABULARY**

ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα: *injure, wrong.*

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἤτησα: *ask for, demand.*

δή, post-pos. particle emphasizing preceding word: *now, then, accordingly, indeed, etc.* Often untranslated.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα: *seem, seem best, think.* Often with inf. as subject. **DOGMATIC.**

καλέω,¹ καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα: *call, name.*
CALENDAR.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα: *make, do.*
POET (ποιητής).

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα: *make war.* Cf. πόλεμος.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα: *love.*
Cf. φίλος.

ᾧδε, adv.: *thus, as follows.* Cf. ὅδε.

130.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

- | | | |
|---|--|--------------|
| 1. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἰτοῦντες ἀ-δικεῖτέ με. | 2. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐπολέμουν αὐτῷ, ² εἰ τὰ δίκαια ἐποίει. | 3. πᾶσι τοῖς |
|---|--|--------------|

¹ The present and future of this verb are identical in form.

² Dative of Association (§ 236).

πολίταις ἐδόκει ὧδε πολεμεῖν. 4. πάντων τὰ αὐτὰ
 ποιούντων εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τὸν ἄρχοντα ἐκάλει. 5. ἡμῖν
 δὴ ἔδοξε δόρατα αἰτεῖν.
 6. ταύτης δὲ ἐπι-βουλὴν
 ὑπ-οπτευούσης οὐκ ἔστι
 φυγεῖν. 7. ἀγαθὸς γὰρ
 ὢν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλεῖς.
 8. εἰ δὲ τὴν Ἑλλάδα
 ἐφιλείτε, τοῖς βαρβάροις¹
 ἂν ἐπολεμεῖτε.

(b) Complete:

1. φιλ—σα αὐτὸν ἡ
 βασιλεία οὐκ ἤθελεν
 ἀ-δικ—. 2. τούτου
 καλεσαντ— οἱ ὀπλίται
 ἦκ— ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν.
 3. καὶ δὴ ταῦτα αἰτ—
 ἡμᾶς ἂν ἡ-δικ—ς.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. These (men) pillaged
 every house. 2. All
 the children wanted (*wished*) to ride to their friends' tents.
 3. Along the entire Hellespont there is not a bridge.
 4. First (of all) the foreigners marched by, then the others.



ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE

Love led Orpheus to seek Eurydice in Hades. On the way out, he turned to look at her too soon, and Hermes conducted her away.

131.

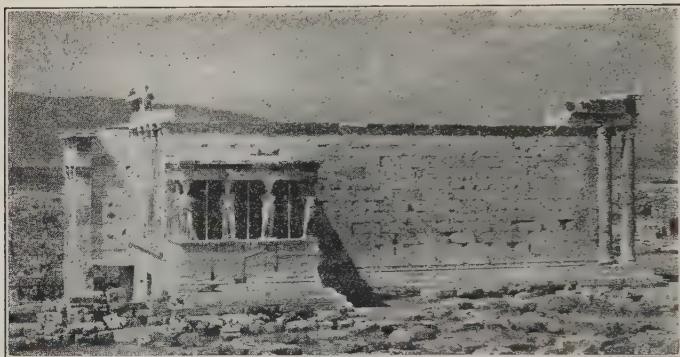
HUMAN FRAILTY

Πόθεν (*whence*) πόλεμοι καὶ πόθεν μάχαι ἐν ὑμῖν; οὐκ
 ἐντεῦθεν, ἐκ τῶν ἡδονῶν (*pleasures*) ὑμῶν . . .; ἐπιθυμεῖτε
 (*desire*), καὶ οὐκ ἔχετε . . . μάχεσθε (*you fight*) καὶ πολε-
 μεῖτε. . . . αἰτεῖτε καὶ οὐ λαμβάνετε, διότι (*because*) κακῶς²
 αἰτείσθε (= αἰτεῖτε)

St. James, IV. 1-3.

¹ Dative of Association (§ 236).

² Adverb.



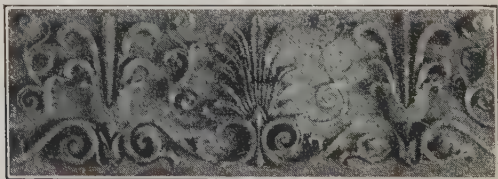
THE ERECHTHEUM

On the spot where Athena contended with Poseidon for the guardianship of Athens, stands the most elegant of all Greek temples. Near one end grew the sacred olive of the goddess. Within the shrine was her ancient wooden image. Beneath the north porch are still shown the marks of Poseidon's trident. (See the pictures on page 334 and facing page 180.)

132. Word-formation. Verbs formed by adding *-έω* to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote a *condition* or an *activity*:

φίλος *friend*, φιλέω *be a friend, love*;
 πόλεμος *war*, πολεμέω *make war*;
 ἄδικος *unjust*, ἁδικέω *be unjust, do wrong*.

This type of verb is to be found chiefly in connection with words of the *ο*-declension.



A DETAIL FROM THE ERECHTHEUM

This honeysuckle pattern, justly famous for its exquisite workmanship, is an ever-recurring theme in the decoration of the temple.

LESSON XXIV

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE, PRESENT INFINITIVE, AND PARTICIPLE OF παύω IN MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICE

ἀνάγκη δ' οὐδὲ θεοὶ μάχονται. — *Not even gods fight against necessity.*¹

133. Passive Voice. Like English and Latin, Greek has a *passive* voice, which shows the subject as *acted upon*:
παύομαι *I am being stopped.*

134. Middle Voice. Greek also has a *middle* voice, which shows that the subject so acts as *somehow to affect himself*.

(a) The subject may act *on himself*:

παύομαι *I am stopping myself, I am stopping (intransitive).*

(b) The subject may act *on or with something that belongs to him*, or in such a way as *to benefit, injure, or otherwise affect himself or his interests*:

παρέχομαι *I supply for myself;*

λύομαι τοὺς ἵππους *I loose my (own) horses.*

135. PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

παύο-μαι

παυ-ό-μεθα

(παύ-ε-σαι) παύ-ει

παύ-ε-σθε

παύ-ε-ται

παύ-ο-νται

136. IMPERFECT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF παύω

ἐ-παυ-ό-μην

ἐ-παυ-ό-μεθα

(ἐ-παύ-ε-σο) ἐ-παύ-ου

ἐ-παύ-ε-σθε

ἐ-παύ-ε-το

ἐ-παύ-ο-ντο

PRESENT INFINITIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE παύ-ε-σθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE παυ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον

¹ Simonides.

137. There is no difference in appearance between the middle and the passive in the present and imperfect. As in the active voice, the vowel *ο* appears before *μ* or *ν* of the ending, while *ε* appears before other endings. The *σ* of the second person singular drops out between two vowels, which are then contracted.

The present and imperfect middle and passive have the same stem as the present active.

138. Deponent Verbs. Some verbs have forms only in the middle or passive voice but with active meanings. They are called *deponents* :

ἔπομαι *I follow.*

Inflect the present and imperfect indicative, and give the present infinitive and participle of *πορεύομαι*.

139. Genitive of Agent. *ὑπό* and the genitive when modifying a passive verb indicate the *agent* or *doer* of an action (compare with the Latin *a* or *ab* and the ablative):¹

ἀθροίζεται ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ *it is being gathered by him.*

140.

VOCABULARY

ἄχθομαι : *be burdened, vexed.*¹
βούλομαι : *wish, desire.*
ἔπομαι : *follow, with D.*
ἔρχομαι, ἦλθον (aor.) : *come, go.*
ἡδομαι : *be pleased.* HEDONIST.
μάχομαι : *fight, give battle.* Cf.
μάχη.
μετά. prep. : with G., *with*; with
 A., *after*; as a prefix, often
 denotes *change.* METAPHOR.

μετα-πέμπομαι : *send after, summon.*
πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : *journey.*
πορεύομαι : *journey, march.*
ὑπό, prep. : with G., *from under*,
by (agent); with D., *under*,
beneath (with verbs of rest);
 with A., *under* (with verbs of
 motion). HYPOTHESIS.

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

141.

EXERCISES

(a) What do the portions in heavy type tell as to person, number, and voice?

βούλ ει	πέμ πο μεν	ἔπ ε σθε	πορευό μεθα
φυλάτ τ ουσι	μεταπέμ πε ται	ἔρχο νται	διώκ ω
συμβουλεύ εις	ἄχ θο μαι	ἐμάχ ο ντο	ἔχ ε τε
ὑποπτεύ ει	ἡδό μην	ἡχ θ ου	εἶπ ε το

(b) What is the probable meaning of the middle of the following verbs?

βουλεύω φυλάττω παρ-έχω συμ-βουλεύω τρέπω

(c) Translate :

1. τότε δὴ ἤχθοντο τῇ πορείᾳ. 2. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ὑπὸ τῶν πορευομένων ἀθροίζεται. 3. χρήματα οὖν ἔχοντες τὸν σῆτον παρ-ειχόμεθα. 4. οὐ γὰρ τῷ ἀγγέλω ἐπείθεσθε ;¹
5. ἐβούλετο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔρχεσθαι. 6. μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ φίλοι αὐτῷ εἶποντο² τῷ δώρῳ ἡδόμενοι. 7. πάντες μετα-πέμπονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου. 8. ἀλλ' οὐ βούλομαι τοῖς ἐμαντοῦ φίλοις³ μάχεσθαι. 9. τοῖς μὲν οὖν πειθομένοις ἡδεται, τοὺς δὲ μὴ⁴ μετα-πέμπεται.

(d) Complete :

1. οἱ μὲν ἐπορευ— μετὰ τ— ἀρχοντ— (singular), οἱ δὲ ἐμεν— ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. 2. τῷ βουλο— ἔξ-εστιν Ἀθή-
νας ἐκ-λιπεῖν. 3. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς μαχομεν— ἤχθοντο.

(e) Write in Greek :

1. If it did not seem best to have it, we should not be asking for it. 2. Since there was hope (*there being hope*), the general was making war on the Thracians. 3. The enemy

¹ πείθω in the middle and passive means *obey* and governs the dative (as in Latin).

² For augment, see page 23, note 1.

³ Page 72, note 2.

⁴ § 84. πειθομένους is to be supplied and is conditional.

seized him as he was hastening to this place. 4. All being present, Cyrus himself called the messenger into the tent.

142.

A HEAVY SNOWFALL

στρατοπεδενομένων (compare στρατόπεδον) δ' αὐτῶν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν (snow) πολλή (much heavy), ὥστε ἀπ-έκρυψε (compare CRYPTIC) καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους κατα-κειμένους (lying down). καὶ ἡ χιὼν συνεπόδισεν (impeded) τοὺς ἵππους.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 4. 11.



THE ALEXANDER SARCOPHAGUS

This beautiful coffin, now in Constantinople, may never have held the bones of the conqueror of the world, but he is depicted on it in battle.

LESSON XXV

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF VERBS IN -έω

ἄρχε πρῶτον μαθὼν ἄρχεσθαι. — *He who rules must first obey.*¹

143. Contract Verbs. The principles already learned (§ 127) as to the contraction and accent of φιλέω in the present and imperfect active apply to its inflection in the middle and passive.

Write out the inflection of the present and imperfect indicative middle and passive of φιλέω. Give the present infinitive and participle middle and passive. Compare with paradigms (§ 534).

144. Temporal Clauses. (a) ἐπεί and ἐπειδή followed by an imperfect or aorist indicative often mean *when* and refer to a definite act or situation in past time :

ἐπεὶ ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην, αὐτὴν δι-ήρπασαν *when they came to the village, they pillaged it.*

(b) ἐπεί and ἐπειδή followed by any tense of the indicative may mean *because* or *since* :

ἐπεὶ δοκεῖ, ταῦτα ποιήσω *since it seems best, I shall do this.*

(c) πρὶν accompanied by an *imperfect* or *aorist indicative* is usually translated *until*. It is so used only when the main clause contains a negative :

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίησα πρὶν ἦλθεν *I did not do this until he came.*

¹Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 60. Literally: *Rule after having first learned to be ruled.*

(*d*) *πρὶν* accompanied by an *infinitive* can only mean *before*, in which case there will be no negative in the main clause :

ἦλθε πρὶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι *he came before they did this.*

145.

VOCABULARY

αἶρέω, αἰρήσω, εἶλον: *take, seize, capture*; mid., *take for yourself, choose*. HERESY.

ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι¹: *be taken, be captured*. Frequently used as passive of αἶρέω

ἀνά, prep. with A. only: *up, up along, up through*; as prefix, sometimes *back* or *according to*. ANABASIS, ANALOGY.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, -ἰκόμην¹: *reach, arrive*.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: *master*.

DESPOT.

ἐπεί, conj.: *when, because, since*.

ἐπειδή, conj.: *when, because, since*.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, -μελήσομαι¹: *take care of, care for*; with G. or object clause.

ἡγέομαι. ἡγήσομαι. ἡγησάμην¹: with G., *be leader of*; with D., *be leader for*; also with inf., *believe*. Cf. Lat. *duco*.

HEGEMONY.

μόνος, -η, -ον: *only, sole*. Cf. μένω. MONOLOGUE.

περί, prep.: with G., *about, concerning, for*; with A., *about, around, near*. PERISCOPE.

πρὶν, conj.: with ind., *until*; with inf., *before*.

146.

EXERCISES

(*a*) Translate :

1. καὶ δὴ ἄλλους στρατηγούς αἰροῦνται πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι. 2. διὰ φιλίας χώρᾱς ὑμῖν ἡγούμεθα, ἐπεὶ βούλεσθε σπεύδειν. 3. οὗτος ὁ στρατηγὸς μόνος πάντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπι-μελεῖται. 4. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμουν πρὶν πᾶσιν ἔδοξεν. 5. πρὶν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον φυγεῖν, ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἠλίσκοντο. 6. ἐπεὶ ἀνὰ χώρᾱν πολεμίᾱν πορευόμεθα, αἰρούμεθα τούτους τοὺς ἄρχοντας. 7. οὕτως οὖν τῶν ἵππων ἐπι-μελούμενοι πρὸς τοὺς φίλους

¹ Future and aorist middle are presented in the next lesson, at which time the forms will be more intelligible. They are given now for convenience.

ἦλθον. 8. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' αἰρείσθε, ὑμῖν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἡγοῦμαι.

(b) Complete :

1. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἥδοντο πρὶν τὸν δεσποτ— ἐλθ—.
2. πάντων τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ οὕτως ἐπι-μελ—ται ὥστε αὐτῷ —



καλαὶ αἱ ὀρχούμεναι

(linking verb) φίλους. 3. ἐπεὶ ὁ σατράπης ἀνὰ τ— στρατοπεδ— ἦλθεν, ᾗτησε καὶ στρατιωτᾶς καὶ ἵππους.
4. περὶ τουτ— ὁ δεσποτ— λόγους ἐποι—το ὧδε.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. You are being summoned by the boy.
2. Cyrus is coming with all his soldiers.
3. Does he want (*wish*) to give battle to those (who are) following?
4. Being vexed by the journey they stop at that village for five days
5. He stays there under guard of (*being guarded by*) the hoplites.

147.

A WISE CAMEL

κάμηλος κελευομένη ὑπὸ τοῦ δεσπότου ὀρχεῖσθαι (*dance*) ἔφη (*said*). Ἄλλ' ¹ οὐ μόνον ² ὀρχουμένη εἰμὶ ἄ-σχημος (*ungainly*), ἀλλὰ καὶ περι-πατοῦσα (*walking around*).

Adapted from Æsop, 182.

¹ Capital A indicates a direct quotation.

² Adverb.

LESSON XXVI

FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.
*Commanding is easy, but performance is hard.*¹

148. The future middle uses the stem of the future active, but it has the same endings as the present middle.

FUTURE INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-σο-μαι	παυ-σό-μεθα
(παύ-σ-ε-σαι) παύσ-ει	παύ-σε-σθε
παύ-σε-ται	παύ-σο-νται

FUTURE INFINITIVE MIDDLE **παύσεσθαι**

FUTURE PARTICIPLE MIDDLE **παυσό-μενος, -η, -ον**

In like manner inflect πέμπω, ἄγω, and πείθω (§ 49).

149. ἔσομαι, the future of εἰμί, is inflected like παύσομαι except in the third person singular of the indicative, where the variable vowel **ε** is wanting.

Write out the future indicative, infinitive, and participle of εἰμί. Compare with paradigm (§ 538).

150. The aorist middle uses the stem of the aorist active but it has the same endings as the imperfect middle. In the second person singular, as in the imperfect, the **σ** of the ending drops out between two vowels, **α + ο** becoming **ω** and **ε + ο** becoming **ου**.

¹ Philemon, fragment. Literally: *To do is hard, but to order is easy.*

151. FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF παύω *I stop*

ἐ-παυ-σά-μην	ἐ-παυ-σά-μεθα
(ἐ-παύ-σα-σο) ἐ-παύσ-ω	ἐ-παύ-σα-σθε
ἐ-παύ-σα-το	ἐ-παύ-σα-ντο

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE παύ-σα-σθαι

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE παυ-σά-μενος, -η, -ον

152. SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE MIDDLE OF λείπω *I leave*

ἐ-λιπ-ό-μην	ἐ-λιπ-ό-μεθα
(ἐ-λίπ-ε-σο) ἐ-λίπ-ου	ἐ-λίπ-ε-σθε
ἐ-λίπ-ε-το	ἐ-λίπ-ε-ντο

SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE MIDDLE λιπ-έ-σθαι ¹

SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE MIDDLE λιπ-ό-μενος, -η, -ον

In like manner inflect πέμπω, διώκω, πείθω, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (§ 55).

153. Principal Parts of a Verb. Note that the first principal part gives the stem on which are built all forms of the present and imperfect ; the second gives the stem for all forms of the future active and middle ; the third gives the stem for all forms of the aorist active and middle. Consult *Grammatical Appendix* (§ 548) for further illustration of the function of the principal parts.

154. Future Participle of Purpose. The future participle expresses *purpose*, especially with verbs implying motion. This is another use of the circumstantial participle :

ἐπεμψε στρατιώτᾱς ἀθροίσοντας τὰ ἐπιτήδεια he sent soldiers to gather provisions.

¹ The second aorist infinitive middle is always accented on the penult.

155.

VOCABULARY

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην: *become, be born, be, prove to be, etc.* GENESIS.

δεξιός, -ᾶ, -όν: *right, right-hand, clever; ἡ δεξιὰ: the right.* Lat. *dexter.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην: *accept, await, receive.*

εἰμί, ἔσομαι: *be.*

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην: *follow, with D.*

θῦμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *spirit, temper, mind.*

ικανός, -ή, -όν: *sufficient, able, capable.*

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον: *new, young, fresh*
Lat. *novus.* NEOPHYTE.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: *little, few.*

OLIGARCHY.

ὁμο-λογέω, -ήσω, ὁμο-λόγησα: *say the same thing, agree.*

HOMOLOGOUS.

παρα-σκευάζω, -άσω, παρα-εσκεύασα: *prepare: mid., prepare oneself or for oneself.*

πρό-θῦμος, -ον¹: *eager, ready.*

ὑπο-σχνέομαι, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπο-σχόμην: *undertake, promise.*

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: *hard, severe.*

156.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. οἱ δὲ φύλακες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται δέξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. ὀλίγοι ὑπ-έσχοντο αὐτῷ ἔπεσθαι. 3. οὐ γὰρ χαλεπὸν ἔσται² παρα-σκευάσασθαι τὴν οἰκίαν. 4. οἱ νέοι παρεσκευάσαντο ὡς τῷ δεσπότη ἐψόμενοι. 5. ἐντεῦθεν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἡγείτο τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων. 6. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ὑμεῖς ἀγαθοὶ ἐγένεσθε, πρό-θῦμος ἐγὼ ἔσομαι οὐ μόνον δῶρα παρ-έχειν ἀλλὰ καὶ φίλους ὑμᾶς δέχεσθαι. 7. ὑπὸ πάντων δὴ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι ὡμο-λογεῖτο.

(b) Complete:

1. ἀγγέλους δ' οὖν πέμπει ἄξουσιν— τὰς ἀμάξας. 2. εἰ μὴ ἀφ-ίκεσθε, ὀλίγοι ἂν ἐνομισ— ὑμᾶς γεν— προ-θύμους. 3. ἐπεὶ ἐγεν— ἡ νύξ, ὀλιγ— (indicate possession) ἦν θῦμός ἔπεσθαι. 4. καὶ ἐλ— ἄρχοντα πάντες οἱ πολῖται ἐβούλουτο μένειν.

¹ For inflection, see page 44, note 2.

² 3d person singular of ἔσομαι.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Before the master came, the guards took care of the fugitives. 2. When the spears were being taken, the men about us fled. 3. He was not willing to be their leader (*to be leader of them*), until the citizens persuaded him. 4. Since they are being captured, we think it best (*it seems best*) to choose other commanders.

157.

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο (Latin *duo*), πρεσβύτερος (*elder*, compare PRESBYTERY) μὲν Ἄρτα-



BOYS WILL BE BOYS

Hardly any sport or amusement known to-day is without its parallel in ancient Greece. Boys often took their pets to school with them.

ξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει (*was ill*) Δᾶρείος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτὴν (*end*) τοῦ βίου (compare BIOLOGY), ἐβούλετο αὐτοὺς παρ-εἶναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ἦν· Κῦρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. καὶ δὴ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν πάντων τῶν εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροιζομένων.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*. I. 1. 1-2.

LESSON XXVII

REVIEW

δις ἑξαμαρτεῖν ταῦτόν οὐκ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ.

To make the same slip twice is not (the part) of a wise man.¹

158.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review Vocabulary IV, page 331, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give for each verb such of the principal parts as have been presented.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *anonymous*, *panacea*, *Anglo-phobia*, *trope*, *protagonist*, *pantheist*, *dogma*, *poem*, *protoplasm*, *orthodoxy*, *metabolism*, *analyze*, *monograph*, *poetic*, *metathesis*, *hypodermic*, *perimeter*, *eugenic*, *heretic*, *despotic*, *monarch*, *oligarch*, *heliotrope*, *paradox*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this group.

(d) Point out in the following words the clues to mood, tense, voice, person, and number :

δέξονται, γενέσθαι, φιλήσων, ἀφ-ιξόμενος, διώξαι, ἐπεισάμην, ἐποιεῖτο, σπεύδομεν, ἐλάβετε, ὑπ-ισχνούμεθα, ἦτουν, ἀθροίζομαι, μάχεσθε, ἐγένον, ἄγοντος.

(e) Give the third person singular of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative active and middle of πέμπω, ἄγω, ἀθροίζω. Give the corresponding infinitives.

(f) Inflect the future and aorist active participles of πείθω.

¹ Menander, fragment.

(g) What vowels or diphthongs are contracted with *ε* to give *ου*, *ει*, *ω*? with *α* to give *ω*?

(h) Explain and illustrate the difference between attributive and circumstantial participles.

159.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἔχ— τὸ δόρυ ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ ὁ ὀπλίτης ἐπορευ— τὴν πᾶσ— ἡμέραν.
2. ἦμ— ἐστὶν ἐλπίς τοὺς φυγάδας ἀφ-ιξ— παρὰ τοὺς φίλους.
3. ὑπ-ώπτευσε τοὺς πολίτας βουλ— ἐλ— ἄλλον ἄρχοντα.
4. ἀνὰ χωρ— φιλι— Ξενίας ἔπεμψ— ἀγγέλους ἄθροι— καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὄπλα.
5. ὑπὸ παντ— καλὸς εἶναι ὁμολογ—το.
6. τ— νυκτ— γενομεν— οἱ νέοι ἀφ-ικ— εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.
7. οἱ ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι μόνοι ἱκανοὶ — (will be) μαχ—.
8. ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχετο πρὶν τοὺς πολεμίους πράγματα παρα-σχ—.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. He will not be able to receive the young men.
2. They are preparing (themselves) as if to march.
3. The general led them up through the plain (with) the enemy following.
4. There were few who were willing to promise this.
5. His fear did not cease until he reached Greece.
6. The guards prevented the pillagers from seizing the women and the children.
7. The exiles will arrive during the night.



"ARTEMIS" OF GABII

Many Greek statues exist only in Roman copies. The tree trunk often serves as a clue.

LESSON XXVIII

WORD STUDY. READING

μέτρον ἄριστον. — *Moderation is best.*¹

160. Common Sense in Translation. In learning to read our own language, we did not find it necessary to consult the dictionary for every new word. Had we done so, reading would have been an awful bore. The same is true of reading Greek. The meaning of the new word is often made unmistakable by the context.

Besides, words are likely to belong to "families." The vocabularies in this book have been so constructed as to stress that fact. We should cultivate the habit of recognizing family traits. For example, in the passage that you are about to read occur the two words *αὐλητήν* (*αὐλητοῦ*) and *αὐλῆσαι*. Neither is important enough to deserve a place in a lesson vocabulary, and so the meaning of the former is supplied in the text. You should easily catch the family likeness to *αὐλῆσαι* and, recognizing the latter as manifestly an aorist active infinitive, arrive at the correct interpretation.

Not infrequently there exist related words in English. If we are wide awake, we may discover them for ourselves. But often such words are printed in parentheses as helps to translation (for example, *MELODY*).

The recognition of English derivatives is helpful also not only as a means of remembering the parent word in Greek

¹ Cleobulus, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 93.

but as shedding light upon the true meaning of the English word itself (for example, SCHEME).

If these hints are followed, translation will consume less time and produce more profit and enjoyment. There is a thrill in realizing that we are growing in the power to stand alone. Of course we must constantly ask ourselves, "Have I made sense without doing violence to words or inflections, and does my translation fit the passage?"

161.

VOCABULARY

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second*.

DEUTERONOMY.

ἔτι, adv. : *still, longer, yet*.

καλῶς, adv. : *well*. Cf. καλός.

κεφαλῇ, -ῆς, ἡ : *head*.

CEPHALIC.

οὐκ-έτι, adv. : *not longer, no longer, never again*.

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ : *table*.

TRAPEZOID.

τρίτος, -η, -ον : *third*.

TRISYLLABIC.

ὦ, interj. : *O*. often preceding the name of the person addressed.

162.

Οὐ φροντὶς Ἴπποκλείδῃ¹

Scene: the banquet hall of Cleisthenes, tyrant of Sicyon.
Dramatis Personæ: King Cleisthenes; Hippocleides, an Athenian dandy, favored suitor for the hand of the princess; other suitors, musicians, dancers, attendants. *Time*: about 575 B.C.

ὁ δὲ Ἴπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τὸν αὐλητὴν (*ρίper*) αὐλῆσαι ἐμ-μέλειαν (*compare MELODY*). πειθομένου δὲ τοῦ αὐλητοῦ ὠρχεῖτο (*danced*), ὥς μὲν αὐτῷ ἐδόκει. καλῶς, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης πᾶν τὸ πρᾶγμα ὑπ-ώπτευεν. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ Ἴπποκλείδης τράπεζαν μετ-επέμψατο, εἰς-ελθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέξης πρῶτον μὲν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ὠρχήσατο Λακωνικὰ σχημάτια (*figures, compare SCHEME*), εἶτα δὲ ἄλλα Ἀττικά, τὸ δὲ τρίτον (*adverbial*) τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας (*bracing*) ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τοῖς σκέλεσι (*compare ISOSCELES*) ἐχειρο-νόμει (*gesticulated*). Κλεισθένης

¹ This phrase became proverbial among the Athenians.

δὲ τοῖς μὲν πρώτοις καὶ τοῖς δευτέροις σχηματίοις ἀχθόμενος καὶ οὐκέτι βουλόμενος ἐκείνου γαμβρὸν (*son-in-law*) γενέσθαι διὰ τὴν ὄρχησιν καὶ τὴν ἀν-αιδείαν (*shamelessness*) ἐπ-εῖχεν (*waited*), οὐ βουλόμενος χαλεπὸς εἶναι πρὸς αὐτόν· ἐκείνου δὲ τοῖς σκέλεσι χειρο-νομήσαντος ἔφη· ὦ παῖ¹ Τισάνδρου, ἀπ-ωρχήσω τὸν γάμον (*marriage*). ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ἔφη· Οὐ φροντὶς (*care*) Ἰπποκλείδῃ.²

Adapted from Herodotus, VI. 129.

163. Word-formation. Words often change their meaning as they pass down the ages. The Greek ὀρχέομαι meant *I dance*. Its derivative ὀρχήστρᾱ meant *a dancing-place*. This then came to be applied to that part of the theater in which the chorus of the Greek drama went through its dances.



ORCHESTRA CHAIRS AT ATHENS

The space given over to this dancing was flat and circular, or nearly so. It had a σκηνή,³ *a dressing-booth*, behind it and was surrounded elsewhere by rows of seats for spectators.

In Roman days the orchestra no longer suggested dancing, being occupied by the seats of the wealthy. It has a similar meaning to-day, but at times it refers to the place immediately in front of the stage occupied by the musicians. Most frequently it denotes such a group of musicians, no matter where they may be.

¹ As shown by ὦ and the general sense, παῖ is a vocative form of παῖς. As in Latin, the vocative is the case of direct address.

² Supply ἐστὶ.

³ § 35.

LESSON XXIX

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

γηράσκω δ' αἰ πολλὰ διδασκόμενος.
*The older I grow, the more I learn.*¹

164. The chief interrogative pronoun is *τίς, τί* *who, what*? Except for the alternative forms *τοῦ* and *τῷ*, it always has an acute on the first syllable. This never changes to a grave.

<i>τίς who, what?</i>			
(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>
<i>τίνος, τοῦ</i>	<i>τίνος, τοῦ</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>
<i>τίνι, τῷ</i>	<i>τίνι, τῷ</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>
<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα</i>

165. The indefinite pronoun *τις, τι* *some, any* is the same as *τίς, τί* in form but is always enclitic (§ 95).

Write out the inflection of *τις, τι*. Compare with paradigm (§ 524).

166. Write with proper accents:

*τινες ἐστε; τις ἐστιν; ὁπλιτᾶς τινας, κωμη τις, ἄγγελοι
 τινες, δωρον τι, δωρα τινα, ἀμαξων τινων.*

167. The indefinite relative pronoun *ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι* *whoever, whatever* is formed by combining the relative *ὅς* (§ 67) and the indefinite *τις*, each part being inflected. Exceptions appear in the alternative forms *ὅτου, ὅτῳ, ὅτων, ὅτοις, ἅττα* of masculine and neuter, for which consult § 525.

¹ Solon. Literally: *I grow old ever learning many things.*

In the neuter nominative and accusative singular ὃ τι is printed as two words to distinguish it from ὅτι (*that, since, because*). The accent of ὅς prevails, the *τις* being enclitic.

Write out the inflection of ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι. Compare with paradigm (§ 525).

168. Note the following relationships in form and meaning. They will be helpful when other words of a similar nature appear.

INTERROGATIVE	INDEFINITE	INDEFINITE RELATIVE OR INDIRECT INTERROGATIVE
τίς (<i>who?</i>)	τις (<i>some one</i>)	ὅστις (<i>whoever</i>)
πότε (<i>when?</i>)	ποτέ (<i>"somewhen," once</i>)	ὁπότε (<i>whenever</i>)
ποῦ (<i>where?</i>)	που (<i>somewhere</i>)	ὅπου (<i>wherever</i>)
πῶς (<i>how?</i>)	πως (<i>somehow</i>)	ὅπως (<i>how</i>)

Where do πῶσος and ὁπῶσος fit in such a scheme?

169.

VOCABULARY¹

ἀεί, adv.: *always, ever.*

νῦν, adv.: *now.* Lat. *nunc.*

πῶσος, -η, -ον, inter. adj.: *how large; pl., how many?*

ὁπῶσος, indef. rel. adj.: *as much as; pl., as many as.*

πότε, inter. adv.: *when?*

ποτέ,² indef. adv.: *"somewhen," once.*

ὁπότε, indef. rel. adv.: *whenever.*

ποῦ, inter. adv.: *where?*

που, indef. adv.: *somewhere.*

ὅπου, indef. rel. adv.: *where, wherever.*

πῶς, inter. adv.: *how?*

πως, indef. adv.: *somehow, in any way.*

ὅπως, indef. rel. adv.: *how, that.*

τίς, τί, inter. pron.: *who, what?*

τί, sometimes = *why?*

τις, τι, indef. pron.: *some, any.*

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι, indef. rel. pron.: *whoever, whichever, whatever.*

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ: *time.*

CHRONOMETER

¹ Not all the words in this vocabulary will be used in the lesson, but because of their interrelation it seems wise to group them here.

² Enclitic.

170. EXERCISE

Translate :

1. τίνες τὰς σκηναὺς δι-ήρπα-
σαν; 2. ταῦτα νῦν φᾶσί τινες
ἐκείνον παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ λαβεῖν.
3. τί ταῦτα ὑπ-έσχου; 4. εἴ
τι ἐκέλευον, ἄγγελον ἂν ὑμῖν
ἔπεμπον. 5. πότε γενήσεται
ἡ μάχη; 6. καὶ δὴ ποτε διὰ
τοῦ πεδίου πορευόμενος εἰς κώμην
τινὰ ἦλθεν ἐν ᾗ οὐκ ἦν ὕδωρ.
7. πόσους ἵππους καὶ παρὰ τίνος
ἄθροίσεις; 8. ὑπ-ωπτεύομεν
γάρ που βαρβάρους τινὰς ἡμῖν
ἔπεσθαι. 9. καί ποτε λόγοι
ἐγένοντο περὶ τῆς πορείας.



SOPHOCLES

171. TIME THE HEALER

πάντων ἰατρὸς (*healer*) τῶν ἀναγκαίων (*necessary*) κακῶν
χρόνος ἐστίν. οὗτος καὶ σὲ νῦν ἰάσεται.

Menander, fragment.

172. THE KEYNOTE OF GREEK GENIUS

ὦ Σόλων, Σόλων, Ἑλληνας αἰεὶ παῖδές ἐστε, γέρων (*old man*)
δὲ Ἕλληνα οὐκ ἔστιν. νέοι γὰρ ἐστε τὰς ψυχὰς¹ (*spirit*) πάντες.

Plato, *Timæus*, 22 B.

The Greeks were notably long-lived, but intellectual interest and activity kept them from going to seed with advancing years. Socrates was in his prime at seventy. Sophocles lived to be ninety and was producing masterpieces to the very end of his career.

¹ Accusative of specification.

LESSON XXX

SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

ῥᾶον παραινεῖν ἢ παθόντα καρτερεῖν.

'Tis easier to give advice than to bear one's own ills.¹

173. The **subjunctive** in all its tenses and voices uses the same endings as the present indicative. Its variable vowel is *ω* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *η*.

174. The subjunctive uses the same stem as the corresponding tense and voice of the indicative.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

εἰμί	<i>I am</i>	παύω	<i>I stop</i>
ᾧ	<i>ᾧμεν</i>	παύ-ω	<i>παύ-ωμεν</i>
ῆς	<i>ῆτε</i>	παύ-ης	<i>παύ-ητε</i>
ῆ	<i>ᾧσι(ν)</i>	παύ-η	<i>παύ-ωσι(ν)</i>

AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE ACTIVE

παύω	<i>I stop</i>	λείπω	<i>I leave</i>
παύσ-ω	<i>παύσ-ωμεν</i>	λείπ-ω	<i>λείπ-ωμεν</i>
παύσ-ης	<i>παύσ-ητε</i>	λείπ-ης	<i>λείπ-ητε</i>
παύσ-η	<i>παύσ-ωσι(ν)</i>	λείπ-η	<i>λείπ-ωσι(ν)</i>

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive active of *πέμπω*, *ἄγω*,² *πείθω*.

175. **Contract Verbs** in *-εω* have the *ε* absorbed before the long vowels *ω* and *η* (§ 127, *a*). The accent follows the principles laid down in § 127, *b*. Except for accent, *φιλέω* is like *παύω* in the present subjunctive active.

Write out the inflection of the present subjunctive active of *φιλέω*. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

¹ Euripides, *Alcestis*, 1078. Literally: (*It is*) *easier to advise than having suffered to endure*.

² Consult *General Vocabulary*.

176. Uses of the Subjunctive. (a) The subjunctive as the main verb and in the first person (generally plural) denotes *exhortation*.

This independent usage always refers to *future* time. Present and aorist differ in that the present denotes *continued* or *repeated action* (motion picture), while the aorist denotes *simple occurrence* (snapshot):

παύωμεν let us be stopping;

παύσωμεν let us stop.

The negative is μή.

(b) ἵνα (ὥς or ὅπως) may introduce a subjunctive to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, a. This is the regular construction after a present or future tense:

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύδωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην they do this that they may be hastening to the village;

ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν κώμην they do this that they may hasten to the village.

The negative is μή.

177.

VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, ἡνάγκασα: compel.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ: necessity.

ἵνα, conj. adv.: that, in order that, to.

μη(κ)-έτι,^{1, 2} adv.: no longer, never again.

μή-τε² . . . μή-τε, neg. conj.: neither . . . nor.

ὅπως, conj. adv.: how, in order that, etc.

οὔ-τε . . . οὔ-τε, neg. conj.: neither . . . nor.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον: be treated, experience, suffer.

SYMPATHY.

τε, enclit. conj.: and. Usually followed by καί: both . . . and.

φέρω, οἴσω, ἡνεγκα: bear, carry.

CHRISTOPHER.

ὥς, conj. adv.: how, in order that, that, etc.; also as.

¹ κ is due to analogy with οὐκ-έτι (§ 161).

² The distinction between the compound forms of μή and οὐ is the same as that between μή and οὐ themselves.

178.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλὰ πιστεύωμεν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ὃν ἔπεμψαν. 2. ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν, ἵνα ἡμᾶς φιλήῃς.



THE MOSCHOPHOROS

This ancient marble statue from the Acropolis is called the calf-bearer. Compare Christophoros, Christopher, the Christ-bearer (§ 177).

3. μηκέτι¹ οὖν δι-αρπάζωμεν μήτε¹ τὰς οἰκίᾱς μήτε¹ τὰς σκη-νάς. 4. τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀεὶ ἐπι-μελεῖται, ὅπως ἱκανοὶ ᾖσιν. 5. ἐπιστολὴν δὲ πέμψουσι τῷ σατράπῃ, ὥς μὴ τοὺς φυγάδας αἰρήῃ. 6. μὴ κατα-λίπωμεν τὰ ὅπλα. 7. τοῦτον δὴ αἰροῦνται στρατηγόν, ἵνα σπεύσωσι πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. αἱ τε γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες φεύγουσιν εἰς τὸ στρα-τόπεδον, ὅπως μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀνάγκη² δὲ τρόπῳ τιν— δια-βαίνειν τόνδε τὸν ποταμόν, ἵνα —κετι κακὰ παθ—μεν. 2. φύγωμεν εἰς χώραν φιλιᾶν ἐχ— τὰς τε γυναῖκας — τοὺς παῖδας. 3. ἐκείνᾱς — ἐπιστο-λὰς γράφει, ὅπως αὐτοὺς πεισ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Where are you? 2. Once there was talk about the water. 3. There were some tables in the house. 4. A certain soldier came on the run to demand food. 5. What were the gifts that you received from your friends?

¹ The heaping up of negatives is very frequent in Greek and serves only to strengthen the general negative idea.

² Supply ἐστί.

179.

THE BETTER PART OF VALOR

δένδρον ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου (compare ANEMOMETER) εἰς ποταμὸν ἐρρίφθη (*was thrown*). φερόμενον δὲ κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν τοῖς καλάμοις (*rushes*) ἔφη· Τί ὑμεῖς λεπτοὶ (*slender*) ὄντες κακὸν οὐ πάσχετε; οἱ δὲ καλάμοι ἔφασαν· Σὺ μὲν τοῖς ἀνέμοις μάχει καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καταβάλλει (*are thrown down*), ἡμεῖς δὲ εἵκομεν (*yield*) αὐτοῖς, ὥστε κακὸν οὐ πάσχομεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 179 c.



THE PARTHENON

Shattered by an explosion of Turkish gunpowder, this shrine of Athena still overwhelms the beholder with its matchless grace and beauty.

LESSON XXXI

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE

ΝΙΨΟΝΑΝΟΜΗΜΑΜΗΜΟΝΑΝΟΨΙΝ.¹

Wash your sins, not only your face.

180. The present subjunctive middle and passive bears the same relation in form to the present indicative middle and passive that the present subjunctive active bears to the present indicative active, having *ω* and *η* instead of *ο* and *ε*.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF *παύω* *I stop*

παύ-ω-μαι

παυ-ώ-μεθα

(*παύ-η-σαι*) *παύ-η*

παύ-η-σθε

παύ-η-ται

παύ-ω-νται

181. The aorist subjunctive middle bears the same relation in form to the present subjunctive middle that the aorist subjunctive active bears to the present subjunctive active.

Write the inflection of the aorist subjunctive middle of *παύω* and *λείπω*. Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530).

182. *φιλέω*, except for accent, is the same as *παύω* in the present subjunctive middle and passive, *ε* being absorbed before a long vowel.

Write the inflection of the present subjunctive middle and passive of *φιλέω*, observing the principles laid down in § 127. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

¹ *Νίψον ἀνόμημα μὴ μόλιαν ὀψιν*, an inscription on the sacred font in the courtyard of Hagia Sophia. It reads the same backward as forward, being what is called a palindrome (*πάλιν* back, and *δρόμος* run).

Inflect the present and aorist subjunctive middle of πέμπω, ἄγω, πείθω, ποιέω.

183. The Subjunctive in Conditions. εἰάν with the *subjunctive* forms the protasis of either a present general or a future more vivid condition. If the apodosis has a *present indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *present general*, that is, it expresses *continued* or *repeated action in present time* (compare with particular conditions, § 83, *a*, which refer to definite and usually single acts):

εἰάν ταῦτα βουλείηται, ἀδικεῖ *if ever he plans this, he does wrong.*

If the apodosis contains a *future indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *future more vivid* (the Greek makes no distinction between particular and general conditions in future time):

εἰάν ταῦτα βουλεύηται, ἀδικήσει *if he plans (shall plan) this, he will do wrong.*

184.

VOCABULARY

δεῖ, δεήσει, ἐδέησε, *impers.*: *be necessary.* Usually followed by A. and inf.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα: *teach.*

DIDACTIC.

εἰάν (= εἰ + ἄν), *conj.*: *if*, with subjv.

ἤν (= εἰάν), *conj.*: *if*, with subjv.

μᾶλλον, *adv.*: *rather (than), more (than).*

πάλαι, *adv.*: *long ago.*

PALÆOZOIC.

σοφός, -ή, -όν: *wise.*

SOPHOMORE.

σοφία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *wisdom.* SOPHIA.

ὥσπερ, *intens. form of ὡς*: *just as.*

ὠφελέω, -ήσω, -ησα: *aid, help, benefit.*

ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον: *beneficial, useful.* ANOPHELES, OPHELIA.

185.

EXERCISES

(*a*) Translate:

1. πότε φόβος ἐκώλυσεν τὸν σατράπην τῆς πορείας;¹
2. εἰάν μὴ ὠφελῶνται ὑπὸ Κύρου, οὐκ ἔσονται αὐτῷ φίλοι.

¹ Genitive of Separation without a preposition.

3. ἀνάγκη δὲ παρα-σκευάζεσθαι ὡς δεξόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.
 4. ἦν δὲ μὴ παρ-έχεται ἀγοράν, τὸν σίτον ἀρπάζουσιν.
 5. εἰδὼν δὲ παρ-έχονται ἀγοράν, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐχ ἀρπάσομεν.



HADRIAN'S LIBRARY

The Roman emperor showed his admiration for Athens and its learning by erecting in the Agora the huge library to which these columns belong.

6. δεῖ ταῦτα παθεῖν, ἵνα ἔχωμεν σοφίαν.

(b) Complete:

1. εἰδὼν — (not) ἐχ—μεν χρήματα, οὐκ ἐχ—μεν φίλους. 2. ἦν ἡμᾶς διδαξ—σιν, ἡμῖν γεννησ—ὠφέλιμοι. 3. ποῦ δεῖ δια-βαῖν—ἵνα ἐκείνους φυγ—μεν;

(c) Write in Greek:

1. Let us choose rulers. 2. He is delaying in order that the children may not suffer harm. 3. Let us not be injuring our enemies. 4. Let us hasten so that they may not compel us to carry the arms.

186. PHILOSOPHER AND FRIEND

ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης πρὸς ταῦτα ἔφη·
 Ἐγὼ δ' οὖν καὶ αὐτός, ὥσπερ ἄλλος
 τις ἵππῳ ἀγαθῷ ἥδεται, οὕτω καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἡδομαι φίλοις
 ἀγαθοῖς, καὶ εἰάν τι ἔχω ἀγαθόν, διδάσκω τοὺς φίλους· καὶ
 τοὺς θησαυροὺς (treasures) τῶν πάλαι σοφῶν, οὓς ἐκείνοι
 κατ-έλιπον ἐν βιβλίοις γράψαντες, σὺν τοῖς φίλοις δι-έρχομαι,
 καὶ εἰάν τι ὀρώμεν (see) ἀγαθόν, ἐκ-λεγόμεθα (compare
 ECLECTIC)· καὶ μέγα (compare MEGAPHONE) νομίζομεν κέρδος
 (gain), εἰδὼν ἀλλήλοις ὠφέλιμοι γιγνώμεθα.

Adapted from Xenophon. *Memorabilia*, I. 6. 14.

LESSON XXXII

OPTATIVE ACTIVE

τίς δὲ βίος, τί δὲ τερπνὸν ἄτερ χρυσεῆς Ἀφροδίτης;
*What life, what joy without golden Aphrodite?*¹

187. The optative has *ι* (sometimes *ιη*) as its mood sign; in the third person plural it has *ιε*. This sign is added to the variable vowel *ο* in the present and the second aorist. The secondary personal endings (as in the imperfect) are then attached, except in the first person singular, where *-μι* is used. Final *-οι* in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

188. PRESENT OPTATIVE OF *παύω* *I stop*

παύ-οι-μι	παύ-οι-μεν
παύ-οι-ς	παύ-οι-τε
παύ-οι	παύ-οιε-ν

SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE OF *λείπω* *I leave*

λίπ-οι-μι	λίπ-οι-μεν
λίπ-οι-ς	λίπ-οι-τε
λίπ-οι	λίπ-οιε-ν

189. The future optative is the same as that of the present except for the stem. Inflect *παύω* in the future optative active and compare with paradigm (§ 526).

190. In the first aorist optative likewise the *ι* is added to the stem, but the longer forms given for the second and third persons singular and the third person plural are regularly used in Attic Greek. Final *-αι* in the optative is always long (§ V, *a*).

¹ Mimnermus.

FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παύ-σ αι-μι

παύ-σ αι-μεν

(παύ-σ αι-ς) παύσ ειας

παύ-σ αι-τε

(παύ-σ αι) παύσ ει(ν)

(παύ-σ αιε-ν) παύσ ειαν

191. ~~Contract Verbs~~ have **ιη** as the sign of the optative in the singular. The regular rules for contraction and accent apply (§ 127). **εἰμί** also has **ιη** in the singular. It has **ε** as its stem.

Write the inflection of the present optative active of **φιλέω** and **εἰμί**. Compare with paradigms (§§ 534, 538).

Inflect the present, future, and aorist optative active of **πέρμπω**, **ἄγω**, **πείθω**, **ποιέω**.

192. **Uses of the Optative.** (a) The optative when used alone or with **εἴθε** or **εἰ γάρ** expresses a *wish* that refers to the *future*. As in the subjunctive (§ 176, a), present and aorist respectively denote *continued* action (motion picture) and *mere occurrence* (snapshot) of an act:

φεύγοι *may he be fleeing;*

φύγοι *may he flee.*

The negative is **μή**.

(b) **ἵνα** (ὡς or ὅπως) may introduce an optative to express *purpose*. The tense values are as in § 176, a. The optative appears only after a past tense or its equivalent; but even then the subjunctive sometimes appears and shows that special emphasis rests on the purpose:¹

ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἵνα σπεύδοιεν πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they were doing this that they might be hastening to the village;*

ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἵνα σπεύσειεν πρὸς τὴν κώμην *they were doing this that they might hasten to the village.*

The negative is **μή**.

¹ The mood of the verb in the purpose clause is the same as when the purpose was originally conceived and brings the original form and thought vividly to the attention of the hearer or reader.

193.

VOCABULARY

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό: *silver, money.*

ARGYROL, French *argent* (from Latin).

βίος, -ου, ὁ: *life, living.*

BIOLOGY.

γε, enclit. particle of emphasis, rarely to be translated: *indeed, at least.*

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ: *god* (ἡ θεός: *goddess*).

THEOLOGY. Cf. θεά.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ: *pay.*

ξένος, -ου, ὁ: *stranger, guest or host, mercenary, i.e., hired soldier.*

πόνος, -ου, ὁ: *toil, labor, travail.*

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα: *do, fare.*

PRACTICAL. Cf. πᾶγμα.

χρῦσίον, -ου, τό: *gold, money.*

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: *gold, gold metal.*

CHRYSANTHEMUM.

194.

EXERCISES

(a) What mood is indicated by the portions in heavy type?

φεύγ ΕΙΝ	φεύγ ΟΙΕΝ
φύγ Π	πείσ ΕΙ
πείσ ΕΙΕ	ποι ΟΙ μ <u>εν</u>
πείσ ΟΙ	ποιήσ ΑΙ μ <u>εν</u>
ποι Ω μ <u>εν</u>	πράξ Ω σ <u>ι</u>

(b) Translate:

1. ταῦτα ἔπραττον οἱ ξένοι ἵνα μισθὸν ἔχοιεν. 2. εἰ γὰρ οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν ἀργύριόν τε καὶ χρῦσίον παράσχοιεν. 3. μήποτε νομίζοιμεν τοὺς γε θεοὺς ποιεῖν κακά. 4. εἰ γὰρ καλῶς πράξειαν ἂ ἐθέλουσιν. 5. ἀργύριον καὶ χρῦσίον οὐκ ἔστι μοι· ὁ δὲ ἔχω, τοῦτο ἔσται σοι. 6. καὶ ὠφέλει αὐτούς, ἵνα δόξειε φίλος εἶναι



GOLDEN APHRODITE

This statue is popularly known as the Venus de Milo. Though unrecorded in antiquity and by an unknown artist, it has become the most famous of all Greek statues.

ἄξιος. 7. ἐν τῷ μακρῷ βίῳ οὐκ ὀλίγα πάσχουσι κακὰ καὶ οἱ δίκαιοι.

(c) Complete :

1. ἐπεὶ ὁ ξένος ἔδεξ— τὸ ἀργύριον, εἶχε χαρ—. 2. εἴθε μὴ οἱ πόνοι — (linking verb) χαλεποί. 3. ταῦτά γε ἔπραξαν ἵνα — (not) κακὰ παθ—. 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡ χώρᾱ ἀνὰ ἡν πορευσόμεθα — (linking verb) φιλῶ.

(d) Write in Greek :

1. (By) teaching this he becomes useful to you. 2. If you have money, you will have friends. 3. If he is pleased by anything, this man (always) is willing to teach us. 4. If you had not aided the exiles, they would not have felt grateful to you.

195.

LOOSE LOGIC

ἡ γῆ (earth) μέλαινα (dark) πίνει (drinks),
 πίνει δὲ δένδρε' (trees) αὐτήν.
 πίνει θάλασσαν (θάλαττα) ἀναύρους (streams),
 ὁ δ' ἥλιος (sun, compare HELIOGRAPH) θάλασσαν,
 τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνην (moon).
 τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἐταῖροι (comrades),
 καὐτῷ (καὶ αὐτῷ) θέλουντι (ἐθέλουντι) πίνειν ;

Anacreontic.

196.

Q. E. D.

Διογένης ὁ φιλόσοφος ἔλεγε τῶν σοφῶν εἶναι πάντα· πάντα γὰρ τῶν θεῶν ἐστι· φίλοι δὲ τοῖς σοφοῖς οἱ θεοί· κοινὰ (joint, common) δε τὰ τῶν φίλων· πάντα ἄρα (therefore) τῶν σοφῶν.

Adapted from Diogenes Laertius, VI. 72.

LESSON XXXIII

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE. FUTURE AND AORIST OPTATIVE MIDDLE

ἐπὶ τούτῳ δέ τις ἂν μεγάλα διώκων τὰ παρ-όντ' οὐχὶ φέροι.
*In pursuing great things you may miss things close at hand.*¹

197. The optative middle has the same stem as does the optative active in the present, future, and aorist (§§ 187–190). The regular imperfect endings of the middle are added, but σ drops out of the second person singular (§ 137).

PRESENT OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF **παύω** *I stop*

παν-οί-μην	παν-οί-μεθα
(παύ-οι-σο) παύοιο	παύ-οι-σθε
παύ-οι-το	παύ-οι-ντο

198. (a) Write the inflection of the optative middle of **παύω** in future and aorist ; of **λείπω** in the aorist ; and of **φιλέω** in the present (contracting ε with the endings of **πανοίμην**, § 127). Compare with paradigms (§§ 527, 530, 534).

(b) Write the inflection of the present, future, and aorist optative middle of **πέμπω**, **ἄγω**, **πείθω**, **ποιέω**.

199. The Optative in Conditions. (a) εἰ with the optative may state the protasis of a *past general* or a *future*

¹ Euripides, *Bacchæ*, 397–9. Literally: *And therefore a man pursuing great things might not gain the things present.*

less vivid condition. If the apodosis contains an *imperfect indicative* or its equivalent, the condition is *past general* :¹

ἄ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἔπραττε if he ever promised anything, he always did it.

If the apodosis contains an *optative* and ἄν, the condition is *future less vivid* :²

εἰ τι ὑπόσχοιτο, τοῦτο ἂν πράττοι if he should promise anything, he would do it.

(b) The optative with ἄν denotes a *future action* that is *qualified by, or dependent upon*, some circumstances or condition, whether expressed or implied :³

ἔλθοι ἄν he may (or might) come (that is, if nothing hinders).

This is called a *potential optative*. The negative is οὐ.

200.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-δικος, -ον : unjust. Cf. δίκαιος,	πορίζω, πορίῳ, ἐπόρισα : bring,
ἀ-δικέω. See § 205.	supply. Cf. πορείᾱ, πορεύομαι.
ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : necessary. Cf.	στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα :
ἀνάγκη.	make campaign. Usually mid.
δίκη, -ης, ἥ : justice.	Cf. στρατιά.
ἐπι-θύμειω, -ήσω. ἐπ-εθύμῃσα : de-	τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα : order, arrange,
sire, with G. Cf. θυμός.	station.
ἤ, conj. : or, than.	TAXIDERMIST, TACTICS.
οἶνος, -ου, ὅ : wine.	τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα : nourish,
πάλιν, adv. : again, back.	support, rear, keep (of animals).
PALINODE.	ATROPHY.

201.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλ' εἴ τι ὑπ-ισχυνοῖτο, τοῦτ' ἐπ-εθύμει πορίσαι. 2. εἰ δ' αὐτοὺς διδάσκοις, ἦδοντο. 3. καὶ ἐκείνους οὐκ ἂν κωλύοι

¹ What form does a present general condition assume? (§ 183.)

² What form does a future more vivid condition assume? (§ 183.)

³ This is really a future less vivid condition with the conditional part omitted.

ὁ κινδύνος. 4. ὥστε ἐπ-εθύμουν στρατεῦσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἄ-δικοι γενέσθαι. 5. ἀλλ' ἔδει οἶνον καὶ σῖτον πορίζειν, ἵνα στρατευόμενοι τρέφοντο. 6. οὗτος ἂν ὑμῖν πορίσειεν, εἴ του ἐπι-θυμοῖσθε. 7. οὐκ ἂν φιλοίῃ τοὺς ἄ-δίκους δίκαιός τις ὦν. 8. πῶς γὰρ ἂν ἡδοισθε, εἰ μὴ βουλοίμεθα τὰ ταπτόμενα πράττειν;

(b) Complete:

1. εἰ ὁ σατράπης ἐπι-θύμ— στρατεῦσθαι, τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ χώρα κελεν— ἂν οἶνόν τε — σῖτον πορίσαι. 2. οἱ δὲ ξένοι ἐν πόνοις καὶ κινδύνοις ὄντες ἔφευγον — (that) μὴ ἀλίσκ—. 3. πᾶσαν τὴν ἡμέραν ἤλανν—, εἰ ἀναγκαῖον — (linking verb) πρὸς ὕδωρ ἐλθεῖν.



CUPBEARERS TO KING MINOS

(c) Write in Greek:

1. May he receive both silver and gold. 2. He taught them that they might be wise and might aid others. 3. Would that the soldiers might receive their pay. 4. May they fare well. 5. The mercenaries fled in order not to fare ill.

202.

PEACE AND WAR

εἰρήνη (peace) γεωργὸν κὰν¹ πέτραις (rocks)
τρέφει καλῶς, πόλεμος δὲ κὰν πεδίῳ κακῶς.

Menander, fragment.

¹ κὰν = καὶ ἐν.

203. STRANGE DOCTRINE FOR A PAGAN

εἰ ἀναγκαῖον εἶη ἁ-δικεῖν ἢ ἁ-δικεῖσθαι, ἐλοίμην ἂν μᾶλλον ἁ-δικεῖσθαι ἢ ἁ-δικεῖν.

Socrates, as reported by Plato, *Gorgias*, 469.

204. A TRAITOR CAUGHT¹

Τί² οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἁ-δικούμενος ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπι-βουλεύεις μοι; ὁμολογοῦντος δὲ τοῦ Ὁρόντᾳ³ οὐκ ἁ-δικεῖσθαι, ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἁ-δικος γενέσθαι; Ἀνάγκη γάρ,⁴ ἔφη Ὁρόντᾳς. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ὁ Κῦρος ἔφη. Ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ (my) ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος; ὁ δ' ἔφη. Οὐ γὰρ⁵ εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε ἔτι δόξαιμι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 6. 8.

205. Word-formation. (α) ἁ- (before consonants), ἀν- (before vowels), known as *alpha privative*, when prefixed to noun or verb stems, form adjectives that have a negative meaning :⁵

ἁ-διά-βα-τος *not to be crossed, not crossable*, ἁ-δικος *unjust*.

(b) In like manner form adjectives meaning : (1) *unworthy*; (2) *obscure, doubtful*; (3) *godless, atheistic*; (4) *without gifts, incorruptible*; (5) *without war, unwarlike*; (6) *without place, out of the way, strange*; (7) *without food*; (8) *friendless*. Compare A-SEPTIC, AN-HYDROUS, AN-ARCHIC, A-PATHETIC.

¹ Continued from Lesson XXI.

² ἀδικέω admits of two accusatives, one of the person affected, the other of the thing done. If the verb is used in the passive, the former becomes subject, the latter is kept in the accusative.

³ Doric genitive of the α-declension.

⁴ Although γάρ usually may be translated *for*, not infrequently it is equivalent to the exclamatory *why*.

⁵ These adjectives are of two endings and have recessive accent: ἀδιάβα-τος, ἀδιάβατον (§ 510, b).

LESSON XXXIV

CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

ὃν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος. — *Whom the gods love dies young.*

206. Conditional Relative Clauses. A relative pronoun or adverb may take the place of **εἰ** in the protasis of a condition. If **ἔάν** is the normal introductory word, the relative is accompanied by **ἄν**:

ὅστις = εἰ, ὅστις ἄν = ἔάν.

A relative used in this way has an indefinite antecedent, expressed or implied. The negative of the protasis is always **μή**.

The **ἄν** is often combined with an introductory relative adverb:

ἐπεὶ + **ἄν** = **ἐπ'άν** or **ἐπήν**, **ἐπειδὴ** + **ἄν** = **ἐπειδάν**, **ὅτε** + **ἄν** = **ὅταν**.

Review the various forms of conditional sentences (§ 547).

207.

VOCABULARY

ἀποθνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον:	ὅταν (ὅτε + ἄν), conj.:	when, whenever.
die.		
ἐπ'άν or ἐπήν (ἐπεὶ + ἄν), conj.:	ὅτε, conj.:	when.
when, whenever.	οὐδέ neg. conj. and adv.:	and not, nor, not even.
ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδὴ + ἄν), conj.:		
when, whenever.	σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα:	save, bring safely, rescue.
θάνατος, -ον, ὁ: death.		
THANATOPSIS.	SOZODONT, CREOSOTE.	
μηδέ, neg. conj. and adv.:	σωτηρία, -ᾱς, ἡ:	safety.
not, nor, not even.		

¹ Menander, fragment.

208.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ὅστις δὲ Κύρῳ φίλος γένοιτο, δῶρα ἐλάμβανεν.
 2. ὅστις δὲ ἄ-δικος γένοιτο, δῶρα οὐκ ἂν λαμβάνοι. 3. ὅστις
 δ' ἂν γένηται στρατηγός, ἔψομαι καὶ ἐπὶ θάνατον. 4. ὄντινα



MOURNING ATHENA

The dignified pathos of this bit of sculpture from the Acropolis is true to the spirit of Greek art. It is supposed to be a memorial to those slain in the Peloponnesian War.

δ' ἂν χρόνον πορεύσθε, ὅδε ἀγορὰν παρ-έχει. 5. καὶ ἔσται αὐτοῖς ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ὅταν βούλωνται. 6. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κύρος, οἱ φίλοι οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας εἶχον. 7. τὸν δὲ βουλόμενον σώσω εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 8. οἱ δ' ἵπποι, ὅποτε τις διώκοι, ἔφενγον. 9. οὐδ' ἂν φιλοῖεν ὅστις μὴ καλὰ πράττοι.

(b) Complete :

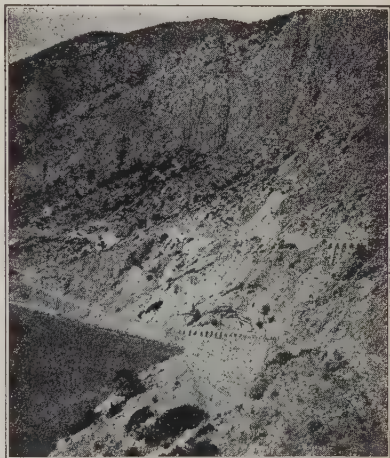
1. ἐπεὶ οἱ ξένοι ἡμᾶς ὠφελοῖεν, αὐτοὺς —σῶζ— εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα—. 2. ὅστις ἂν βουλ— στρατευ—, Κύρος κελεύσει παρ-εἶναι ὅπλα λαβόντα. 3. ὅταν τις ἄ-δικ—, κακὰ πασχ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. If they (ever) made a campaign, he (always) supported them by sending food and wine.
 2. How much wine would the people in the village supply?
 3. If it should be necessary to fight, their general would arrange them for (εἰς) battle. 4. If the rulers had not been unjust, the citizens would not have fared badly.

209. THEY THAT GO DOWN TO THE SEA IN SHIPS

One of the most notable features of Greek geography is the presence of the sea. Few countries with so limited a territory have had so extensive a coastline. The sea gave the people a livelihood, afforded the best means of access not only to their Greek neighbors but to the world at large, and both by its perils and by its rewards stimulated their intellect. No wonder, then, that their literature is filled with allusions to seafaring and to the beauty and the terrors of the deep.



THE ROCKY ROAD TO CORINTH

ἀεὶ καλὸς πλοῦς (voyage) ἐσθ',¹ ὅταν φεύγῃς κακά.

Sophocles, *Philoctetes*, 641.

ἄν (ἐάν) καλὸν ἔχῃ τις σῶμα (body) καὶ ψυχὴν (soul) κακὴν,
καλὴν ἔχει ναῦν (ship) καὶ κυβερνήτην (pilot) κακόν.

Menander, fragment.

210. Word-formation. (a) -τικός added to a verb stem makes an adjective that denotes *relation, fitness, or ability*. Many of these words have passed over into English with slight change:

πράττω (stem *πρᾶγ-*) *do*, *πρακτικός* PRACTICAL;
ἀναλύω *analyze*, *αναλυτικός* ANALYTIC;
σῆπω *decay*, *σηπτικός* SEPTIC.

¹ For ἐστι; in elision τ becomes θ before rough breathing

(b) **-κος, -ικος** when added to noun stems **make** adjectives that denote *relation, fitness, or ability*:

φύσις *nature*, φυσικός **PHYSICAL**;
πολίτης *citizen*, πολιτικός **POLITICAL**.

(c) Frequently in English **-al** (from Latin **-alis**) **is** added to **-ic** or **-tic**. Sometimes both forms occur: *comic, comical; electric, electrical*.

(d) The neuter plurals of these adjectives were used in Greek as names for the arts and sciences. Such words, when taken into English, have the English **-s** instead of **-a**:

φυσικά **PHYSICS**, πολιτικά **POLITICS**, ἠθικά **ETHICS**.

(e) The Greeks sometimes also used the singular, which we have imitated in English. It was in agreement with an implied τέχνη *art*, or ἐπιστήμη *science*:

μουσική **MUSIC**, ἀριθμητική **ARITHMETIC**, ῥητορική **RHETORIC**.

(f) Give at least two English derivatives akin to each group above discussed. Consult an unabridged English dictionary and find the original Greek word. You will find that some apparent derivatives have no Greek original but are formed by analogy with words such as those given.

(g) Write the Greek original of the following words ($\bar{e} = \eta$, $\bar{o} = \omega$): *apologētic, catēgoric, botanic, cathartic, optic, dynamic, theōrētīc, mēchanics, dialectic*.

LESSON XXXV

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

χρήματα γὰρ ψυχὴ πέλεται δειλοῖσι βροτοῖσι.
*Money is the soul of craven men.*¹

211. Finite Moods in Indirect Discourse. λέγω (in active voice), εἶπον, ἀποκρίνομαι, and certain other verbs of like meaning are followed by a clause introduced by ὅτι *that*, or ὡς (*how*) *that*. The verb in the subordinate clause has the same mood and tense that it would have if quoted directly; but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (tense always remaining the same). Retention of the original mood after a secondary tense produces vividness:

εἶπεν ὅτι παρέσοιτο *he said that he would be present.*

παρέσομαι *I shall be present*, was the original form and might remain as παρέσται, producing vividness.

212. Tenses in Indirect Discourse. The present tense in the subordinate verb indicates that its action is contemporaneous with that of the verb of *saying*, the future that the event is to follow, the aorist that the event has already occurred:

εἶπεν ὅτι	{	πράττοι	{	he was doing;
		πράξοι		he would do;
		πράξειε		he had done.

he said that

213. Infinitive in Indirect Discourse. φημί, λέγεται (passive), νομίζω, and certain other verbs are followed by

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 686.

the infinitive. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

ἐνόμισεν αὐτοὺς	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν} \\ \text{πράξειν} \\ \text{πρᾶξαι} \end{array} \right.$	he thought that	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{they were doing;} \\ \text{they would do;} \\ \text{they had done.} \end{array} \right.$
-----------------	---	-----------------	--

214. Participle in Indirect Discourse. ὁράω, αἰσθάνομαι, ἀκούω, ἀγγέλλω, and similar verbs denoting the operation of the senses¹ are often followed by a participle. The tenses have the same value as in § 212:

ἠγγελλεν αὐτοὺς	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττοντας} \\ \text{πράξοντας} \\ \text{πρᾶξαντας} \end{array} \right.$	he was reporting that	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{they were doing;} \\ \text{they would do;} \\ \text{they had done.} \end{array} \right.$
-----------------	--	-----------------------	--

215. Some of these verbs, like ἀκούω, admit all three constructions. Others, like πυνθάνομαι and αἰσθάνομαι, have either the ὅτι construction or the participle.

216. If ἄν occurs, it shows that the original verb had ἄν:

ἀκούω	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ὅτι ἄν ἔλθοι} \\ \text{αὐτὸν ἄν ἐλθεῖν} \\ \text{αὐτὸν ἄν ἐλθόντα} \end{array} \right.$	I hear that he may come.
-------	---	--------------------------

The original form of this statement was:

ἔλθοι ἄν he may come.

217. Indirect Questions. A verb indicating a question is followed by an interrogative or an indirect relative and a verb in a finite mood.² An indirect question takes the same mood and tense as a direct question, but after a secondary tense it may take the optative (§ 212):

πυνθάνεται τί ἔσται αὐτῷ	he asks what he shall have:
ἐπυνθάνετο τί ἔσοιτο (or ἔσται) αὐτῷ	he asked what he should have.

¹ Such verbs are for the most part those meaning to see, perceive, hear, learn, know, be ignorant of, remember, forget, show, appear, prove, and announce.

² Note that the indirect question does not call for the subjunctive, as in Latin.

218.

VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω: ¹ announce. Cf. ἄγγελος.
αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, ἡσθόμην:
perceive. ANESTHESIA.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα: hear.
ACOUSTIC.

γινώσκω,² γνώσομαι: know, de-
termine. DIAGNOSIS. Cf.

γνώμη.

εἶπον³ (2d. aor.): said. EPIC.

εὕρισκω, εὕρήσω, ἤρουν: find.
EUREKA.

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἔθαυμασεν
wonder, marvel at, admire.

THAUMATURGY.

κλέπτω, κλέψω, ἔκλεψα: steal.

KLEPTOMANIAC.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα: say, tell, speak.

DIALECT.

ὅτι, conj.: that, because.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην:
inquire, learn (by inquiry).

ὥς, conj. adv.: that.

219.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὁ δ' ἄγγελος εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ ποταμὸς ἀ-διά-βατος εἶη.
2. ἐπύθετο γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν γέφυραν λύσαντας.
3. θαυμάζω εἰ εὕρήσετε τὰ πλοῖα παρ-όντα. 4. ἀλλὰ γινώσεσθε τοὺς φύλακας ἱκανοὺς εἶναι τὸ στρατόπεδον φυλάττειν.
5. πεύσεσθε εἰ ἡ ὁδὸς μακρὰ ἔσται; 6. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται.
7. ἡγγελλον δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους φυγόντας.
8. ταύτην εὕρήσεις κακὴν ὁδὸν οὔσαν.
9. ἀλλ' εἰ ὑμᾶς ἡσθόμην οὕτως ὀλίγους ὄντας, οὐκ ἂν ἔπεμψα ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην.
10. τοῦ δὲ Κύρου⁴ ἠκούσατε τοὺς βαρβάρους κραυγῇ μάχεσθαι.
11. ἀλλ' οὐ γινώσκομεν τίνα βουλὴν ποιεῖται.
12. εὕρισκousι δ' αὐτοὺς τὰ ὅπλα κλέπτοντας.

(b) Complete:

1. ἐνόμισαν δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντ— κλεψ— (fut.) τό τε ἀργύριον — τὸ χρῦσίον.
2. εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται ἱκανοὶ

¹ Future and aorist to follow.

² Aorist to follow.

³ Defective verb.

⁴ Genitive of source, a variety of the genitive of separation.

ἐσ—ντο τὰς σκηνὰς δι-αρπα—. ἦσθ— τοὺς ὀπλίτας ταπτο —, οὐκ ἂν—φυγ—.



THE LIONS' GATE

There are no live lions in Greece today, but they still exist abundantly in Greek art and literature. Those in this picture looked down on Agamemnon at his triumphant return from Troy.

ἠΰξατο (vowed) οὖν τῷ θεῷ μόσχον (calf) θῦσαι (sacrifice), εἰ τὸν κλέπτην (compare κλέπτω) εὖροι. ἐλθὼν εἰς ὕλην (forest) τινά, λέοντα (lion) εὕρισκει κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βοῦν. Ὡ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον (before) μὲν ἠΰξάμην μόσχον θῦσαι, εἰ τὸν κλέπτην εἶρω, νῦν δὲ ταῦρον (compare TOREADOR) θύσω, εἰ τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

3. εἰ μὴ ἡ βασιλεια
σαν εἰ οἱ ξένοι Κύρ—
έψ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. Whomever they love, they will not wish to harm. 2. Whenever it shall no longer be necessary to keep (*have*) them, he will send to Greece those who so desire (*those wishing*). 3. When the commander died, his men turned (themselves) to flee (*into flight*). 4. Cyrus was a worthy friend to whomever he was a friend.

220. WHAT FOOLS THESE MORTALS BE!

βου-κόλος (cowherd)
ποτὲ βοῦν ἀπ-οὔσαν
ἦσθετο. καὶ οὐχ ἠῦρεν.

Adapted from Æsop, 83.

LESSON XXXVI

REVIEW

μικροῖς πόνοις τὰ μεγάλα πῶς ἔλοι τις ἄν;
*How could one by little toil achieve things great?*¹

221.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 553), following the method indicated in § 27, *a*. Give the present, future, and aorist of each verb.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by these English derivatives: *chronology*, *kleptomania*, *didacticism*, *Xenia*, *chryselephantine*, *pathos*, *euthanasia*, *agnostic*, *trilogy*, *paleography*, *semaphore*, *aesthetics*, *dialectic*, *hyper-trophy*, *xenophobia*, *biographic*, *acousticon*, *dolichocephalic*, *pathology*, *palinode*, *trapeze*, *praxis*, *lexicon*.

(c) What do the endings suggest as to meaning of the following: *magnetic*, *practical*, *graphic*, *cardiac*, *physics*, *linguistics*, *logic*, *dialectic*?

(d) Add ten other derivatives to each of these lists.

(e) Point out in the following words the portions that give clues as to mood:

πέμπητε, λέγοι, ἀκούσωσι, ἀκούσειε, ἀρπάσαιτο, πείθεσθαι, πείθηται, κελεύσαι, εἶμεν, εἶναι, ὦμεν.

(f) Inflect the present subjunctive and optative active and middle of ποιέω; the aorist optative active of πράττω; the aorist optative of γίγνομαι.

(g) What may a subjunctive in a main clause indicate? in a subordinate clause after εἰάν, ἵνα, ὅπως? What may

¹ Euripides, *Orestes*, 694. The text has been modified slightly.

an optative indicate in a main clause without *ἄν*? with *ἄν*? in a subordinate clause after *εἰ*, *ἵνα*, *ὅτι*, *ὥς*?



COLUMNS OF THE OLYMPIEUM

This, the largest temple in Greece, was begun about 530 B.C. and finished in 130 A.D.

4. ἐθαύμασε πῶς ἂν φερ—τε πάντας τοὺς πόνοους. 5. τοῦ γὰρ ἀγγέλου ἤκουσαν τὴν σωτηρίᾳς ἐλπίδα — (linking verb) καλ—.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. They told us that because of the guards the bridge was uncrossable. 2. I wondered if he would learn that his brother was supporting an army. 3. Whoever delays will be captured. 4. Would that the mercenaries might receive their pay! 5. He drew up his men during the night, so that he might hasten to the village.

(h) How do present general conditions differ from future more vivid? past general from future less vivid?

(i) Point out the interrogative and the indefinite pronouns or adjectives:

τίνες εἰσίν, εἷ τις, τίνι στρατιώτῃ, λόγιοι τινές, πρᾶγμα τι, τί πρᾶγμα, ἐκ τίνων.

222. EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ὅστις ἂν γεν— στρατηγός, οἱ σὺν ἐμ— (personal pronoun) ἐψ—. 2. ἐπύθοντο εἰ ἀναγκαῖον — (linking verb) τοὺς ἀδικ—ντας κακὰ παθ—. 3. μὴ οἱ ξένοι κλεπτ— τὰ χρήματα.

LESSON XXXVII

READING

τὰ μὲν διδακτὰ μανθάνω, τὰ δ' εὐρετὰ
ζητῶ, τὰ δ' εὐκτὰ παρὰ θεῶν ᾗτησάμην.

*What may be taught I learn, what may be found I seek,
What may be prayed for I ask of the gods.¹*

223.

VOCABULARY

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ᾗξάμην: *pray*,
vow.

θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα: *sacrifice*.

λοχᾶγός, -οῦ, ὁ: *captain*. Cf.
στρατηγός.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ: *company*.

μέν-τοι, postpos. adv.: *however*.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ: *Xenophon*.

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον, pron.: *which* (of
two); *πότερον*, adv.: *whether*.

Often fol. by ἢ or.

224.

THE DELPHIC ORACLE

Review carefully §§ 63 and 160.

The shrine of Apollo at Delphi was the most influential religious center in the ancient world. Belonging not to a single state but to all Greeks, it enjoyed their joint protection and patronage.

The god was supposed to make answer through the lips of his priestess, who, inspired by a vapor that issued from a fissure in the rock beneath the temple, uttered cries which were interpreted in verse by the attendant priests.

ἦν δέ τις² ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε
στρατηγὸς οὔτε λοχαγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν εἶπετο, ἀλλὰ

¹ Sophocles, fragment.

² Note the modesty of the writer who in this impersonal way introduces himself to the reader, and that not before Book III.

Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετ-επέμψατο ξένος ὦν ἀρχαῖος · ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο δὲ αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κῦρῳ ποιήσκειν, ὃν αὐτὸς ἔφη οὐκ ὀλίγου ἄξιον εἶναι νομίζειν. ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν ἀναγνοὺς ¹ (*having read*) τὴν ἐπιστολὴν συν-εβουλεύετο Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπ-οπτεύσας



WHERE ONCE APOLLO RULED SUPREME

In the foreground you see the orchestra of the ancient theater and close beside it all that now remains of the once glorious temple.

μὴ ² οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄχθοιντο, εἰ οὗτος φίλος γένοιτο τῷ Κῦρῳ, ὅτι ἐδόκει ὁ Κῦρος προθύμως τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθῆνας συμ-πολεμῆσαι, συμ-βουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι ἐλθόντα ³ εἰς Δελφοὺς συμ-βουλεύεσθαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς πορείας. ἐλθὼν δ' ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπ-ήρετο (*asked*) τὸν Ἀπόλλω τίνι ἂν θεῶν θύων καὶ εὐχόμενος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καλῶς πράξας

¹ Aorist participle of ἀνα-γινώσκω.

² μὴ = *lest*, see § 314 b.

³ In agreement with the implied subject.

ἀφ-ίκοιτο. καὶ εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων τοὺς θεοὺς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει ταῦτα πάντα τῷ Σωκράτει. ὁ δ' ἀκούσας οὐχ ἦδετο ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἐπυνθάνετο, πότερον δέοι πορεύεσθαι ἢ μένειν, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς νομίσας δεῖν πορεύεσθαι ἐπυνθάνετο ὅπως ἂν καλῶς τοῦτο πράξειεν. Ἐπεὶ μέντοι οὕτως ἦρου (compare ἐπ-ήρετο), ταῦτ', ἔφη, δεῖ ποιεῖν ὅσα ὁ θεὸς ἐκέλευσεν.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 1. 4-7.

225. Word-formation. (a) The names of certain sciences have been explained in § 210, *d* and *e*. Others are formed from γράφω and λέγω :

γῆα (γῆ) earth, γεωγράφος geographer, γεωγραφία GEOGRAPHY;
 ἄστρον star, ἀστρολόγος astrologer, ἀστρολογία ASTROLOGY;
 θεός god, θεολόγος theologian, θεολογία THEOLOGY;
 μῦθος myth, story, μῦθολόγος story-teller, μῦθολογία MYTHOLOGY.

Note carefully that the words in *-ology* are not derived from λόγος but from λέγω. The *-iā* denotes that *about which a particular person speaks*.

(b) Add two words in *-ography* and two in *-ology* to the above list, consulting an unabridged English dictionary to discover if the entire word comes from the Greek or whether it is a hybrid like *sociology*.

(c) From these compound nouns, verbs were formed in classic Greek by adding *-εω*. In later Greek *-ιζω* was so used, and in English we use this ending *-ize* (*-ise*) with great frequency, even attaching it to stems that have no connection with Greek :

ἀστρονομίζω astronomize ; in English CIVILIZE, ANGLICIZE.

(d) Add two words which an unabridged English dictionary shows are derived in this way.

LESSON XXXVIII

CONSONANT DECLENSION

τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἡγώνισμαι. — “*I have fought a good fight.*”¹

226. Nouns with stems ending in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) are included in the consonant declension.

Review §§ 101, 107.

ἀγών (ό) *contest*

ἀγών	ἀγῶνες
ἀγῶνος	ἀγώνων
ἀγῶνι	ἀγῶσι(ν)
ἀγῶνα	ἀγῶνας

ἡγεμών (ό) *leader*

ἡγεμών	ἡγεμόνες
ἡγεμόνος	ἡγεμόνων
ἡγεμόνι	ἡγεμόσι(ν)
ἡγεμόνα	ἡγεμόνας

Ἕλλην (ό) *Greek*

Ἕλλην	Ἕλληνες
Ἕλληνος	Ἕλλήνων
Ἕλληνι	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Ἕλληνα	Ἕλληνας

ρήτωρ (ό) *orator*

ρήτωρ	ρήτορες
ρήτορος	ρήτόρων
ρήτορι	ρήτορσι
ρήτορα	ρήτορας

In like manner inflect *μήν* (§ 102), and *χείρ* (dative plural *χερσί*).

227. Adjectives in *-ων* with stems in *-ον* are declined like *ἡγεμών*, except for accent. The feminine is like the masculine (as in *ἀδιάβατος* and in Latin *omnis*). The neuter is like the masculine except in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. The accent is recessive (§ 15).

¹ II Timothy, IV. 7. Literally: *I have engaged in the noble contest*.

εὐδαίμων *prosperous*

(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαιμόνος	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων
εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαίμοσι(ν)	εὐδαίμοσι(ν)
εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

228. Dative of Time When. The dative denotes *time when*.¹ This use is akin to that of *place where* except that in Attic prose the latter requires a preposition:

ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν *he came (on) that day.*

229.**VOCABULARY**

ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ: *contest, struggle.*

AGONY, PROTAGONIST.

ἔδαισα² (aor.): *feared.*

Ἑλλήν, -ήνος, ὁ: *Hellene, Greek.*

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν³: *Hellenic, Greek.*

εὖ, adv.: *well.* EULOGY.

εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον: *lucky, prosperous.* EUDÆMONISM.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: *leader, guide.*

Cf. ἡγεομαι. HEGEMONY.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month.* Cf. MOON.

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *fatherland.*

ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: *speaker, orator.*

RHETORIC.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ: *hand, arm.*

CHIROPRACITOR.

230.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. ἐνταῦθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες τῷ θεῷ ἀγῶνα δεύτερον ἐποιοῦν.
2. οὕτως οὖν εὐ-δαίμων ἐγένετο ἡ πατρίς.
3. ἐκείνῃ τῇ μηνὶ οἱ ῥήτορες τοῖς πολίταις συν-εβούλευσαν τάδε πράττειν.
4. ὧδε οὖν ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ στρατιὰ τούτους τοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κύρου ἐτρέφετο.
5. ἐπεὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοὺς μὴ δεῖσαι, ἡγεμόνα ἄλλον ᾗτησαν.
6. τοῖς δὲ ὠφελίμους γενομένους εὖ ἂν ποιοίῃ.
7. τοῖς Ἑλλησι πιστεύσας ἐπὶ τῇ

¹ What kinds of time relations are expressed by the genitive and the accusative (§§ 37, 103)? ² Defective verb. ³ § 210.

πορείαν ἤκον. 8. τοῖς εὐ-δαίμοσί που πάντα εὖ γίγνεται.

9. οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἡὺρον τὰς ἀμάξας ἐπὶ τῇ γεφύρᾳ.

(b) Complete :

1. τ— δευτερ— νυκτ— οἱ Ἑλλην— ἐδέξαντο σῖτον.
 2. ὄντινα ἂν ἐλ—σθε ἀνάγκῃ ἔσται ἔπεισθαι. 3. τ—
 παντ— μὴν— ἡ Ἑλληνικ— στρατιὰ ἐπορεύετο ἀνὰ χώρᾳν
 χαλεπ—. 4. οἱ ἡγεμ— αὐτοὺς ἄξουσιν ἐπὶ τὰ ἡμερ—
 εἰς τ— πατριδ—.



THE AREOPAGUS

Ewing Galloway.

St. Paul is thought to have spoken from the top of the Areopagus (Mars' Hill). Close beside the Acropolis it towered above the Agora and gave a view of many a temple and altar and sacred statue.

231.

ON MARS' HILL

σταθεῖς (*standing*) δὲ Παῦλος ἐν μέσῳ (compare MESOPOTAMIA) τοῦ Ἀρείου Πάγου ἔφη· Ἄνδρες¹ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατὰ

¹ "Men," frequently joined to another noun as a set formula of address. Compare Ἄνδρες ἀδελφοί, Acts II. 29, mistranslated "Men and brethren."

πάντα ὡς δεισι-δαιμονεστέρους¹ ὑμᾶς θεωρῶ (*behold*). δι-
 -ρχόμενος γὰρ καὶ ἀνα-θεωρῶν τὰ σεβάσματα (*shrines*) ὑμῶν
 εὖρον² καὶ βωμὸν (*altar*) ἐν ᾧ ἐπ-εγέγραπτο (pluperfect
 passive) ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ (compare γινώσκω) ΘΕΩΙ. δ οὖν
 ἀ-γνοοῦντες (compare ΑΓΝΩΣΤΩΙ) εὐ-σεβείτε (compare
 σεβάσματα), τοῦτο ἐγὼ κατ-αγγέλλω ὑμῖν. ὁ θεὸς ὁ ποιήσας
 τὸν κόσμον (compare COSMOPOLITAN) καὶ πάντα τὰ ἐν
 αὐτῷ, οὗτος οὐρανοῦ (*heaven*) καὶ γῆς (compare GEOLOGY)
 ὑπ-άρχων (*being*) κύριος (*lord*) οὐκ ἐν χειρο-ποιήτοις νᾶοις
 (*temples*) κατ-οικεῖ (compare οἰκία) οὐδὲ ὑπὸ χειρῶν
 ἀνθρωπίνων θεραπεύεται (compare THERAPEUTIC).

Acts, XVII. 22-25.

232. The Greeks had many deities. When they offered prayer or sacrifice, they were careful to address the deity who had special charge over the particular locality or the matters involved. Sometimes they were in doubt as to the proper deities to address. On such occasions they named those who might be interested and uttered some kind of inclusive phrase, such as, "to whom it may concern." Again, they addressed the "Unknown God." It is to the latter that Paul refers.

233. The Greeks did not have a revealed religion. They had a strong religious bent and sought for the power that they felt was outside themselves. Some of their thinkers came very close to monotheism and many of their religious ideas and practices have passed into Christian theology and ritual (§ 48). (Consult Dean Inge in R. W. Livingstone's *The Legacy of Greece*, pages 25-56).

¹ Comparative of δεισι-δαίμων rather god-fearing.

² Equivalent to ἔβρον.

LESSON XXXIX

CONSONANT DECLENSION — *Continued*

κακῆς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακόν. — A bad start means a bad finish.¹

234. Neuters with stems in -εσ drop the σ whenever it occurs between two vowels (§ 137) and contract the vowels in accord with the principles already learned for φιλέω (§ 127). In addition, note that ε + α = η. One σ is dropped in the dative plural.

γένος (τό) *birth*

γένος	(γένεσ α) γέν η
(γένεσ ος) γέν ους	(γενέσ ων) γενέων οι γεν ῶν
(γένεσι) γέν ει	(γένεσσι) γένεσι(ν)
γένος	(γένεσ α) γέν η

τριήρης (ή) *trireme²*

τριήρης	(τριήρεσ ες) τριήρ εις
(τριήρεσ ος) τριήρ ους	(τριηρέσ ων) τριήρ ων
(τριήρεσι) τριήρ ει	(τριήρεσσι) τριήρ εσι(ν)
(τριήρεσ α) τριήρ η	τριήρ εις

In like manner inflect ὄρος and Σωκράτης (singular only).

235. Adjectives with stems in -εσ have endings like τριήρης in the masculine and feminine and like γένος in the

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *From a bad beginning comes a bad end.*

² The few masculine and feminine nouns that are declined like τριήρης differ from γένος only in the nominative and accusative singular and plural. In the plural the accusative borrows the form of the nominative. The accent of the genitive plural is irregular.

τοῦ γένους ἦν Θεμιστοκλῆς. 9. πρὸς ἐκείνους τὸν ποταμὸν ἀφ-ικόμενοι ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο.

(b) Complete :

1. ἀεὶ γὰρ οἱ ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρ— ἀλλήλ— ἐμάχοντο. 2. εἰ αἰτοῖεν τριηρ— (plural), τὸ τειχ— οὐκ ἂν — (linking verb) ἀσφαλ—. 3. Σωκρατ— οἱ παῖδες εἶποντο ὅπου ἐλθ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. On the second day also the Greeks did not choose a leader. 2. The speaker announced that all was well. 3. That night there arose other struggles. 4. During that month the Greek soldiers kept asking for their pay. 5. They may reach their fatherland within ten months.

239.

A PRACTICAL POLITICIAN

καὶ δὴ τῷ πλήθει ἐν-ήρμοττε (*fitted in with*) Θεμιστοκλῆς λέγων μὲν τὸ ὄνομα ἐκάστου (*each*), κριτὴν (*judge*) δὲ ἀσφαλῇ περὶ τὰ συμβόλαια (*contracts*) παρ-έχων ἑαυτόν, ὥστε πού καὶ πρὸς Σιμωνίδην τὸν Κεῖον εἰπεῖν. ἐπεὶ ἐδεῖτό τι οὐ μέτριον (*moderate*) αὐτοῦ στρατηγούντος, ὥς οὔτ' ἐκείνος ἂν γένοιτο ποιητῆς ἀγαθοῦ ᾄδων (*sing*) παρὰ μέλος (*compare MELODY*) οὔτ' αὐτὸς ἀγαθὸς ἄρχων παρὰ νόμον (*compare AUTONOMOUS*) χαριζόμενος (*compare χάρις*).

Adapted from Plutarch, *Themistocles*, V. 4.

240. The hero of H. G. Wells' *Tono-Bungay*, recounting the influences of his early life, says : " And I found Langhorne's 'Plutarch,' too, I remember, on those shelves. It seems queer to me now to think that I acquired pride and self-respect, the idea of a state and the germ of public spirit, in such a furtive fashion ; queer, too, that it should rest with an old Greek, dead these eighteen hundred years, to teach me that."



THE SOUTH COLONNADE OF THE PARTHENON

No mortar was used in Greek temples, but the joints in these columns are scarcely visible. (For a picture of the Parthenon, see page 97.)

LESSON XL

ADJECTIVES OF CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS COMBINED. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

οὐ πολλά ἀλλὰ πολὺ. — *Not quantity but quality.*¹

241. Adjectives of the combined consonant and **a**-declensions present such irregularities in the masculine and neuter that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting that recognition of case, gender, and number is simple. The feminine is like γέφυρα (§ 81).

242.

ταχύς *swift*

ταχύς	ταχεῖα	ταχύ	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖαι	ταχεᾶ
ταχέος	ταχεῖās	ταχέος	ταχέων	ταχειῶν	ταχέων
ταχεῖ	ταχεῖα	ταχεῖ	ταχέσι(ν)	ταχέαις	ταχέσι(ν)
ταχύν	ταχεῖαν	ταχύ	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖās	ταχεᾶ

243. The irregular adjective **πολύς** has one λ and endings of the consonant declension where **ταχύς** has **υ**; elsewhere it has λλ and endings of the **ο**- and the **a**-declensions.

πολύς *much, many*

πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	πολλοί	πολλαι	πολλά
πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
πολλῶ	πολλῇ	πολλῶ	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

244. Another irregular adjective, **μέγας**, has the stem **μεγα-** and endings of the consonant declension where **ταχύς** has **υ**; elsewhere it has the stem **μεγαλ-** and endings of the

¹ Greek maxim. Literally: *Not many things but much.*

ο- and the α-declensions. The accent of the feminine genitive plural is irregular, being influenced by the corresponding form of the masculine and neuter.

μέγας *big, great*

μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα

245. Two Accusatives. (a) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *appoint, choose, call, make*, and the like. One of these accusatives is the direct object, the other is a predicate accusative:

αὐτὸν ποιεῖ σατράπην *he makes him satrap.*

(b) Two accusatives may occur with verbs meaning *ask, deprive, teach, persuade*. One of these accusatives is usually a person, the other a thing:

αὐτοὺς αἰτεῖ ὅπλα *he asks them for arms.*

(c) Somewhat akin to this are the two accusatives, or accusative and adverb, with verbs meaning *do anything to* or *say anything of*:¹

αὐτοὺς ἀγαθᾶ (or εὖ) ποιεῖ *he treats them well.*

246. Omission of the Linking Verb. The linking verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰσί* must often be supplied in *general* or *proverbial* expressions, in expressions of *necessity* or *duty*, and with some adjectives:

ἀρχὴ ἡμῶν πάντων (the) beginning (is) half of all (that is, well begun, half done);

ἀνάγκη θύειν sacrifice a necessity (it is necessary to sacrifice).

¹ What uses of the accusative have you now had?

247.

VOCABULARY

εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *straight, direct*:
εὐθύς, adv.: *straightway, im-*
mediately.

ἡδέως, adv.: *gladly.*

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *sweet, pleasant.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: *great, large.*

MEGALOMANIA.

πλὴν, prep. with G.: *except.*

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: *much*: pl.,
many; οἱ πολλοί: *the majority.*

POLYGON.

πρό, prep. with G.: *before, in*
front of. PROLOGUE.

ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *swift.*

TACHYMETER.

τέλος, -ους, τό: *end*: A. used as
adv.: *finally.*

TELEOLOGICAL.

ὑπέρ, prep.: with G., *above, in*
behalf of; with A., *above, be-*
yond.

HYPERBOLA, HYPERTROPHY.

248.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπή, τὸ δὲ τέλος ἡδύ. 2. ἐνταῦθα
οὖν ἡδέως ἂν αὐτὸν αἰτησαίμην
πολλά. 3. καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης
ταχείαις τριήρεσιν ἀφ-ίκοντο ἐπὶ
τὸ Κῦρου στρατόπεδον. 4. τῇ
δὲ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ πάντες πλὴν τῶν
ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔφυγον. 5. τοὺς
δὲ βαρβάρους διώξουσιν ὑπὲρ τὰ
ὄρη. 6. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς πατρί-
δος ἀναγκαῖον πολλοὺς κινδύνους
ἔχειν. 7. τέλος δὲ πρὸς ἀδιά-
βατον ποταμὸν ἀφ-ιζόμενοι ἐπau-
σάμεθα. 8. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἀγῶνι
τὸν ῥήτορα οἱ πολλοὶ εὐθύς εἴ-
λονται ἡγεμόνα.



APOLLO WITH HIS LYRE

Every phase of Greek life had
its deity. Apollo was the god
of Music.

(b) Complete:

1. πρὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν ὁρῶν ἦν μεγ— πεδίον, ἐν ᾧ ἔμενε
πολλ— ἡμέρας. 2. ἀλλ' ἡ εὐθ— ὁδὸς οὐκ ἄγει πρὸς

σωτηρι—. 3. καὶ πολ— χρόνον ἐθανμάζομεν εἰ οἱ Ἕλληνες
αὐτὸν ἡγεμον— ποιησ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. They are fighting the Greeks on the mountain. 2. The companies will not reach the wall if they do not proceed in silence. 3. Since the triremes were safe, the Athenians vowed to sacrifice to all the gods. 4. The multitude was not willing to follow him. 5. That day all received their share.

249. To Callimachus, head of the great library at Alexandria (third century B.C.), famed as poet, philosopher, and literary critic, is attributed the saying:

μέγα βιβλίον μέγα κακόν.

The books were rolls and difficult to handle when large.
(Ask your instructor to explain the nature of a roll.)

250.

EROS WINS

θέλω λέγειν Ἀτρείδᾱς,	<i>I wish to hymn th' Atreidæ,</i>
θέλω δὲ Κάδμον ᾄδειν ·	<i>I fain would sing of Cadmus ;</i>
ἢ βάρβιτος δὲ χορδαῖς	<i>But when I touch my lyre,</i>
ἔρωτα μόνον ἤχει.	<i>All I can get is Eros.</i>
ἤμειψα νεῦρα πρῶην	<i>I changed the strings but lately,</i>
καὶ τὴν λύρην ἀπᾶσαν,	<i>I even changed the lyre :</i>
κἀγὼ μὲν ἦδον ἄθλους	<i>But when I would have chanted</i>
Ἡρακλέους · λύρη δὲ	<i>Great Heracles' labors,</i>
ἔρωτας ἀντ-εφώνει.	<i>The lyre returned me Eros.</i>
χαίροιτε λοιπὸν ἡμῖν,	<i>Farewell, then, noble heroes ;</i>
ἥρωες · ἡ λύρη γὰρ	<i>No use to strive, for clearly</i>
μόνους ἔρωτας ᾄδει.	<i>The lyre sings naught but Eros</i>

Anacreontic.

Who were the Atreidæ, Cadmus, Heracles?

With the verse rendering as an aid, translate.

LESSON XLI

REGULAR COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι. — 'Tis hard not to love.¹

251. Comparison of Adjectives. (a) The comparative degree of adjectives is commonly formed by adding **-τερος, -α, -ον** to the masculine stem of the positive.

(b) The superlative is formed by adding **-τατος, -η, -ον**.

(c) If the penult of an adjective in **-ος** contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants or a double consonant, the **ο** of the stem is lengthened to **ω** in forming the comparative and the superlative.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
δίκαιος (δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
μακρός (μακρο-)	μακρότερος	μακρότατος
πιστός (πιστο-)	πιστότερος	πιστότατος
ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμονέστερος (as if stem were εὐδαιμονεσ-)	εὐδαιμονέστατος
ἄξιος (ἄξιο-)	ἄξιώτερος	ἄξιώτατος
φοβερός (φοβερο-)	φοβερώτερος	φοβερώτατος

252. Certain adjectives, chiefly those in **-υς** and **-πος**, add to the root of the word **-ίων, -ιον** for the comparative and **-ιστος, -η, -ον** for the superlative.

ἡδύς	ἡδίων	ἡδιστος
ταχύς	(ταχ ^ι των) θάττων	τάχιστος
αἰσχύρος	αἰσχίων	αἰσχιστος

¹ Anacreontic. The infinitive is here used as a neuter noun, as τὸ shows.

Give the comparative and superlative of δεινός, σοφός, ἀσφαλής.

253. Inflection of Comparatives and Superlatives. (a) Comparatives in -τερος are declined like μικρός; superlatives in -τατος and -ιστος are declined like ἀγαθός. The accent of all comparatives and superlatives is recessive (§ 15).

Inflect πιστότερος, πιστότατος, τάχιστος.

(b) Comparatives in -ίων are inflected like εὐδαίμων, except that they have additional forms as given below. These additional forms come from a stem in -ος, which drops the σ between two vowels and contracts: ο + α = ω, ο + ε = ου. The accusative plural has borrowed the form of the nominative.

		ἡδίων <i>sweeter</i>	
(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
ἡδίων	ἡδιον	ἡδίους or ἡδέους	ἡδέονα or ἡδέα
ἡδίωνος	ἡδίωνος	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων
ἡδιόνι	ἡδιόνι	ἡδέοσι(ν)	ἡδέοσι
ἡδέονα or ἡδέω	ἡδιον	ἡδέονας or ἡδέους	ἡδέονα or ἡδέα

254. Genitive of Comparison. A comparative, unless accompanied by ἤ, is followed by the genitive. This is called the *genitive of comparison*:¹

Κύρος νεώτερος ἦν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ *Cyrus was younger than his brother.*

If ἤ is used, the persons or things compared usually are in the same case, and always so when used with the same verb (compare the Latin construction with and without *quam*):

τούτῳ οὖν ἐπίστευον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκείνῳ *I therefore trusted this man more than that man.*

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

255.

VOCABULARY

αἰσχρός, -ᾶ, -όν: *shameful, ugly.*

Opposite of καλός.

αἷτιος, -ᾶ, -ον: *responsible, accountable; with G., responsible for.*

ἔ-πορέω, -ήσω, ἡ-πόρησα: *be at a loss, be troubled, be helpless. Cf.*

πορεῖα, πορεύομαι.

ἀ-πορίᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ: *difficulty, helplessness, lack.*

ἄ-πορος, -ον: *helpless, needy, impassable.*

δεινός, -ή, -όν: *to be feared, terrible,*

skilful, clever. Cf. εἶδισα.

DINOSAURUS.

ὅτι, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν: *faithful, loyal, trusty.*

φοβερός, -ᾶ, -όν: *fearful, frightful. Cf. φόβος.*

ὡς, adv. with superl. to denote the highest degree possible.

Cf. Lat. *quam.*

256.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τοῦτο ἔστιν αἷσχιστον, ὅτι ὑμεῖς αἷτιοι ἐγένεσθε τῆς φυγῆς. 2. πολὺν δὲ χρῦσόν ὑπ-έσχετο αὐτοῖς, ὥστε ἦσαν ὅτι προθυμότατοι. 3. ὅποτε δὲ κατὰ τῶν ὀρώων πορευοίμεθα, τὰ δεινότερα ἐπάσχομεν. 4. ἀλλὰ νῦν οἱ πρὸ ταύτης τῆς μάχης ἀ-πορήσαντες ὡς φοβερώτατοι ἐγένοντο τοῖς πολεμοῖς. 5. ταῖς ταχίσταις τριήρεσιν ἐξ-έσται διώκειν τε καὶ ἐλεῖν τοὺς αἷσχροὺς. 6. νομίζει τοὺς Ἑλληνας πιστοτέρους εἶναι τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Σωκράτης δίκην ἐφίλει μᾶλλον ἢ σωτηρίαν. 8. οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἄ-ποροι ἔσονται ἡμῖν, ἢν τὰς γεφύρας λύσωσιν.

(b) Complete:

1. αἱ τριῆρεις θαῦτ— ἦσαν τ— πλοι— (plural).
2. τῶν δ' οὖν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρος ἐπ-εμελείτο μᾶλλον ἢ τ— βαρβαρ—. 3. ἀλλ' ὀλίγοι ἄνθρωποι εἰσιν ὅτι εὐδαιμ—. 4. οἱ γὰρ πολλοὶ φοβερ—τατοι γίγνονται ἐπὰν σίτου — (linking verb) ἀπορίᾶ.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. It is necessary to incur great danger in behalf of Greece.



FRIGHTFUL MEDUSA

This very archaic bit of sculpture shows Perseus cutting off her head.

2. Whomever the majority choose as leader, we shall gladly follow. 3. If the triremes were not swift, the commander would have saved few men. 4. Great was the breadth of the wall. 5. We might ask our friends for many things.

257. WISEST OF ALL

σοφὸς Σοφοκλῆς, σοφώτερος
δ' Εὐρίπιδης,
ἀνδρῶν¹ δὲ πάντων Σωκράτης
σοφώτατος.

Ancient Oracle, quoted by
Suidas under σοφός.

258.

ARISTOTLE ON FRIENDSHIP

ἐρωτηθεῖς (*being asked*) τί ἐστὶ φίλος, ἔφη, Μία (*one*)
ψυχὴ (*mind*, compare *PSYCHOLOGY*) δύο σώμασιν (*bodies*)
ἐν-οικοῦσα (*compare οἰκία*).

Diogenes Laertius, V. 21.

ὧ φίλοι, οὐδεὶς (*no*) φίλος.

Ibid., V. 21.

ἐρωτηθεῖς πῶς ἂν τοῖς φίλοις προσ-φεροίμεθα (*behave*),
ἔφη, Ὡς ἂν εὐξαίμεθα αὐτοὺς ἡμῖν προσ-φέρεσθαι.

Ibid., V. 21.

¹ *Of men.* Partitive genitive, denoting the whole of which a part is mentioned.

LESSON XLII

IRREGULAR COMPARISON

χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι. — *And hard as well to love.*¹

259. Irregularities occur in the comparison of a number of adjectives.²

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἀγαθός <i>good, brave, etc.</i>	ἀμείνων <i>better, braver</i> βελτίων <i>morally better</i> κρείττων <i>physically stronger, preferable</i>	ἄριστος <i>best, bravest, etc. ARISTOCRAT.</i> βέλτιστος <i>morally best</i> κράτιστος <i>strongest, best</i>
κακός <i>bad, ugly, cowardly</i>	κακίων χείρων <i>meaner</i> ἥττων <i>weaker, inferior</i>	κάκιστος χείριστος [ἥκιστα, <i>adv. : least, by no means</i>]
καλός <i>beautiful, noble</i> μέγας <i>great, large</i> μικρός <i>small</i>	καλλίων μείζων μικρότερος μείων; <i>pl., fewer</i> ἐλάττων ³	κάλλιστος μέγιστος μικρότατος ἐλάχιστος
πολύς <i>much; pl., many</i>	πλείων or πλέων PLEONASM.	πλείστος

260. Some words lack a positive :

[πρὸ before]	πρότερος <i>former</i> ὕστερος <i>later, latter</i>	πρῶτος <i>first</i> ὑστάτος <i>last</i>
--------------	--	--

Inflect ἀμείνων (like ἡδίων), πρότερος, πλείστος.

¹ Anacreontic.

² Only the more common adjectives are here given.

³ Serves also as comparative for ὀλίγος *little, few*.

261. Dative of Degree of Difference. The dative, when used with expressions of comparison, denotes the *degree of difference* between the persons or things compared. This is a variety of the dative of means (compare with the Latin ablative of degree of difference) : ¹

Κῦρος πολλῶ ἦν νεώτερος *Cyrus was much younger (that is, younger by much).*

262.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate :



Ἄριστίων

A warrior of Marathon.

1. τοῦ δὲ ἀγαθοῦ πολίτου² ἐστὶ τὰ ἄριστα καὶ λέγειν καὶ πράττειν.
2. οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι σοφίᾳς μέρος σαυτὸν γινώσκειν.
3. ἐπορίσαντο δ' οὖν σῖτον ὀλίγῳ πλείῳ.
4. τούτους μέντοι τοὺς σταθμοὺς πολλῶ μακροτέρους ἐποίει.
5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κῦρου ὀκτὼ ἡμέραις ἦλθεν.
6. ἐνόμιζε δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀμείνους εἶναι πολλῶν βαρβάρων.
7. τί κάλλιον ἢ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ἀπο-θανεῖν;
8. ἀλλὰ σὺν μείζονι στρατιᾷ ἐπορεύετο ἢ ὥς ἐπ' ἐκείνους.
9. ἐκέλευσε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντας ὥς πλείστα παρ-εῖναι.
10. οὗτοι οἱ ἵπποι μῖκρότεροι μὲν ἦσαν, κρείττονες δέ.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The Greeks were more faithful.
2. If the women reach the wall, they will be very safe.
3. The orators became more clever

¹ What uses of the dative have you now had?

² A **possessive genitive** used in the predicate with *ἐστὶ* may denote the person whose *characteristic* it is to do what is indicated by the infinitive subject

.han the rest of the citizens. 4. The barbarians were as frightful as possible. 5. They found the road through the mountains more impassable than that (use article) along the river.

263.

ESSE QUAM VIDERI

οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖν ἄριστος, ἀλλ' εἶναι [ἐ]θέλει.

Æschylus, *Seven against Thebes*, 592.



λίθοι μέγιστοι

These columns from the temple of Zeus at Olympia are the largest in Greece. At the base they measure seven and one-third feet in diameter. {For a general view of Olympia see page 153.}

264.

OPTIMISM

ἔλεξε γὰρ τις ὡς τὰ χείρονα
πλείω βροτοῖσιν (to mortals) ἐστι τῶν ἀμεινόνων.
ἐγὼ δὲ τούτοις ἀντίαν (opposing) γνώμην ἔχω,
πλείω τὰ χρηστὰ (good things) τῶν κακῶν εἶναι βροτοῖς.

Euripides, *Suppliants*, 196-199.

265.

ΓΝΩΜΑΙ ΜΕΝΑΝΔΡΟΥ

εἰτ' οὐ μέγιστός ἐστι τῶν θεῶν Ἔρως
καὶ τίμιώτατός (*most precious*) γε τῶν πάντων πολὺ;

ἄρ' (= ἄρα) ἐστὶν ἀγαθῶν πᾶσι πλείστων ἀξία
ἡ σύνεσις (*intelligence*), ἂν ᾗ πρὸς τὰ βελτίω σοφή.

κρείττον οὐλίγ' ἐστὶ χρήματ' ἀν-υπόπτως (*honestly*) ἔχειν
ἢ πολλὰ φανερώς (*openly*) ἂ μετ' ὀνείδους (*reproach*) δεῖ
λαβεῖν.

ἀεὶ κράτιστόν ἐστι τάληθῇ (= τὰ ἀληθῇ) λέγειν.

266.

RIGHT IS MIGHT

κρείττον ἐστὶ μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς κακοὺς
ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι.

Antisthenes, quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.



A GREEK VASE

LESSON XLIII

FORMATION AND COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.
But harder than all to love and lose.¹

267. Adverbs may usually be formed by changing the *v* of the genitive plural masculine of the adjective to *s*. The accent remains as in the genitive plural. The comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative singular of the comparative of the adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative plural of the superlative of the adjective.

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
ἀσφαλῶς <i>safely, surely</i>	ἀσφαλέστερον	ἀσφαλέστατα
δικαίως <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιοτάτα
φοβερῶς <i>fearfully, frightfully</i>	φοβερώτερον	φοβερώτατα
ἡδέως <i>gladly</i>	ἡδίον	ἡδιστα
καλῶς <i>beautifully</i>	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα

Give the positive, comparative, and superlative of the adverbs corresponding to ἄξιος, μέγας, ἀληθής, ταχύς, κακός, δεινός.

268. Irregularities occur in the comparison of some adverbs.

ἐγγύς <i>near, nearly</i>	ἐγγύτερον or ἐγγυτέρω	ἐγγύτατα or ἐγγυτάτω
εὖ <i>well</i> (adv. of ἀγαθός)	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
μάλα <i>very</i>	μᾶλλον <i>more,</i> <i>rather</i>	μάλιστα <i>most,</i> <i>certainly</i>
πολύ <i>much, by far</i>	πλεῖον or πλέον	πλεῖστα

¹ Anacreontic, concluding mottoes of XLI and XLII.

269. Cognate Accusative. A noun, adjective, or pronoun in the accusative may contain the *same idea as that of the verb*. This is called the *cognate accusative* :

μάχην μάχονται *they are fighting a battle* ;

τάδε ὑπ-έσχετο *he made this promise (that is, he promised this)* ;

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) πορεύεται *he is proceeding (by) the quickest road*.

270. Adverbial Accusative.¹ Many accusatives lose all obvious relation in idea to the verb and serve as its *adverbial modifiers*. This is called the *adverbial accusative* :²

τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδὸν) ἔπραξαν ταῦτα *they did this the quickest way* ;

τέλος ἦλθεν *finally he came* ;

τί ἦλθεν ; *why did he come ?*

θᾶττον πορεύεται ἢ ἡμεῖς *he is proceeding more swiftly than we* ;

τάχιστα πορεύεται *he is proceeding most swiftly*.

271.

VOCABULARY

ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ῆνεσα : *praise*.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα : *overpower, conquer*. Cf. κράτιστος,

DEMOCRATIC.

κράτος, -ους, τό : *power*.

ὀπισθεν, adv. : *from the rear, in the rear, behind*. Cf. ἐντεῦθεν.

πάνν, adv. : *wholly, very*. Cf. πᾶς.

πρόσθεν, adv. : *from the front, in front, before*. Cf. ὀπισθεν.

ῥαδῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : *easy*.

ῥίπτω, ῥίψω, ἔρριψα : *throw, cast aside*.

στόμα, -ατος, τό : *mouth, van (of an army)*.

272.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐγγύτερον ἐγένοντο, πολὺν θᾶττον ἐδίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους.
2. τέλος δὲ ταῦθ' ὥς ἡδιστ' ἂν ἐπ-αινοίην.
3. νῦν δὲ εἰ καλῶς πράξωμεν,³ πολλῶ πλέον ἔξομεν κράτος.
4. ὑμεῖς δὲ εὖ παθόντες⁴ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ δικαίως ἂν φύγοιτε τὴν

¹ This use, and that of adjectives as cognate accusatives, illustrates the suitability of the accusative case of the adjective as the form of the adverb.

² What uses of the accusative have you now had ?

³ Fare. Compare *How do you do ?*

⁴ πᾶσχω is often used as the passive of ποίεω and as such takes the constructions of a passive verb.



ὁ κρᾶτιστος

This charioteer, found at Delphi, marks a victory in the Pythian Games. It is the most famous work in bronze remaining from the best period of Greek art.

αὐτὴν φυγὴν. 5. ἀλλ' εἰ ὅτι μάλιστ' αὐτὸν ἐπαινοῖτε, οὐκ-ἐτι ἂν φίλους ὑμᾶς νομίζοι. 6. τούτου ἡγουμένου ῥάδιον ἔσται πάνν ἀσφαλῶς πορεύεσθαι. 7. τὴν στρατιὰν μέντοι ἐγγὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶχεν, ἵνα μὴ ὀπισθεν γένοιτο οἱ πολέμιοι. 8. κρατήσαντες οὖν πολὺ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν. 9. καὶ τοῦτ' οὐχ ἥκιστα αἴτιον τῆς φυγῆς ἐγένετο. 10. οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ στόματος τὰ ὅπλα ῥίψαντες ἀνὰ κράτος¹ ἔφυγον.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. As many as possible will be present. 2. These (persons) are much more cowardly than the Greeks. 3. His brother did not suspect that Cyrus was enlisting (*collecting*) as brave (men) as possible. 4. The mercenaries arrived a little later than we. 5. We must (*it is necessary*) have very swift triremes.

273.

A SUPERLATIVE CHARACTER

Κῦρος μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἀπ-έθανεν, ὦν Περσῶν τῶν μετὰ Κῦρον τὸν ἀρχαῖον γενομένων βασιλικώτατος (compare **βασιλεία**) τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο (compare PEDAGOGY) καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα² κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλικαῖς θύραις παιδεύονται. ἔνθα Κῦρος αἰδημονέστατος (*respectful*) μὲν πρῶτον τῶν παίδων ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἔπειτα δὲ φιλ-ιππότατος καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἄριστα ἐλαύνειν. ἐνόμιζον δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων φιλο-μαθέστατον (*interested in*) εἶναι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 9. 1-6.

¹ ἀνὰ κράτος, at full speed; κατὰ κράτος would mean in accordance with their power.

² Accusative of respect, showing the thing or things in respect to which Κῦρος was κράτιστος.

LESSON XLIV

CONSONANT DECLENSION

φιλαργυρία μητρόπολις πάντων τῶν κακῶν.
*The love of money is the root of all evil.*¹

274. Stems in ι, αυ, or ευ present such irregularities in their inflection that detailed analysis is of little value. Learn the forms as given, noting for purposes of case recognition those forms that seem peculiar.

πόλις (ἡ) <i>city</i>		βασιλεύς (ὁ) <i>king</i>	
πόλις	πόλεις	βασιλεύς	βασιλείς
πόλεως	πόλεων	βασιλέως	βασιλέων
πόλει	πόλεσι(ν)	βασιλεῖ	βασιλεῦσι(ν)
πόλιν	πόλεις	βασιλέα	βασιλέας
ναῦς (ἡ) <i>ship</i>			
ναῦς	νῆες		
νεώς	νεῶν		
νηί	ναυσί(ν)		
ναῦν	ναῦς		

Like πόλις, inflect ἀνάβασις; like βασιλεύς, inflect ἱππεύς.

275. Partitive Genitive. (a) The genitive may denote the *whole*, of which a part is mentioned. It may be used with any word that expresses or implies a part. This use is called the *partitive genitive*:²

μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς *part of the army.*

(b) Any verb whose action affects the object *only in part* may take the genitive. This is true especially of verbs

¹ Diogenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 50.

² What uses of the genitive have you now had?

meaning *share, take hold of, hit, miss, begin, hear*, and the like:

ἔλαβε τῆς στρατιᾶς *he took (part) of the army;*

ἤρχε τοῦ λόγου *he began his speech;*

ἤκουσαν τῆς σάλπιγγος *they heard the trumpet.*

276. Prepositions. (a) Prepositions at first were adverbs and in classic Greek they still occasionally retain that function. Usually they show adverbial force when used as prefixes to compound verbs. Often the preposition with the proper case is repeated in connection with the compound verb.

(b) Prepositions thus compounded sometimes have their literal meaning:

εἰς-πίπτει εἰς τὴν ναῦν *he rushes (falls) into the ship;*

ἀπο-φεύγει *he flees away.*

Again, they often have a more or less figurative force:

αὐτὸν ἐκ-πλήττουσι *they strike him out (of his senses), they astound him;*

δια-φθείρει *he destroys th(oroughly).*

(c) You will not find in the lesson vocabularies of this book all the compound verbs used in the Greek sentences or passages. A little ingenuity will usually suggest the proper meaning of an unfamiliar compound.

277.

VOCABULARY

ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: *a going-up*
(from the sea), *inland march.*

ANABASIS. See § 280.

βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ: *king.* Cf.

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ. BASIL.

βασιλεύω, -σω, -σα: *he king: aor.,*
became king.

βοη-θέω, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα:
with D., *run to aid (at a shout*
for help), assist.

θέω, θεύσομαι¹: *run.*

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ: *horseman, knight*

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: *ship.* NAUSEA.

πίπτω, πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον: *fall.*

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα: *strike.*

APOPLEXY ("stroke").

πόλις, -εως, ἡ: *city, state.* Cf.

ΠΟΛΙΤΗΣ. POLITICAL.

στενός, -ή, -όν: *narrow.*

STENOGRAPHIC.

¹ Other forms are supplied by other verbs.

278.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς φίλοις βοη-θεῖν. 2. πολλοὶ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξ-επλήττοντο, ὥστε ἀνὰ κράτος ἔθειον. 3. ἡ ἀνά-βασις ἦν ἐπὶ βασιλέᾱ.¹ 4. αἱ δ' οὖν βασιλέως νῆες οὐπω ἤκουσιν. 5. καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ὅταν πρὸς μάχην ἔρχωνται, κραυγῇ θεόουσιν. 6. εἰς δὲ τὴν ναῦν εἰσ-πεσόντες πάντας πλήξομεν. 7. καὶ μάλα ἡδέως ὁ ῥήτωρ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου. 8. εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ ἀνα-βάσει ἀπ-έθανεν ὁ Κῦρος, ἐβασίλευσεν ἄν; 9. ποῦ τῆς πόλεως ἦσθα ὅτε τῆς σάπιγγος ἤκουσας; 10. πότερον ἐβασίλευε πολὺν χρόνον ἢ οὐ; 11. τὸ τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ στόμα ἦν στενώτερον, ὥστε ταῖς ναυσὶν ἄ-πορον εἶναι. 12. τῷ δ' ἀδελφῷ, βασιλεῖ ὄντι, ἤξουσιν πολλοὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡς βοηθήσοντες.

ἡκούω

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Why did the triremes not flee more rapidly? 2. They fought a very hard battle. 3. When there was (*there being*) danger, we proceeded (by) the quickest road. 4. The captain arranged his company as well as possible. 5. They were very near to the camp before they perceived that the enemy were no longer in their rear.

279.

A HEADSTRONG YOUTH

ἔτι δὲ παῖς ὢν ἔπαιζεν (*was playing*) ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἀστραγάλοις (*dice*) ἐν ὁδῷ στενῇ, τῆς δὲ βολῆς (*throw*) καθ-ηκούσης εἰς αὐτὸν ἅμαξα ἐπ-ήρχετο. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν ἐκέλευε παύσασθαι τὸν τὴν ἅμαξαν ἄγοντα· ὑπ-ἐπίπτε γὰρ ἡ βολὴ τῇ παρ-όδῳ τῆς ἀμάξης. οὐ πειθομένου δ' ἐκείνου ἀλλ' ἐπ-άγοντος, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι παῖδες ἔφευγον, ὁ δ' Ἀλκι-

¹ βασιλεύς, where it refers to the Great King of Persia, commonly omits the article.

βιάδης κατα-πесών ἐπὶ στόμα πρὸ τοῦ ἵππου ἐκέλευεν οὕτως,
εἰ βούλεται, δι-εξ-ελθεῖν, ὥστε ὁ μὲν ἄνθρωπος δεισᾶς ἀν-
έκρουσε (*backed up*) τὸν ἵππον, οἱ δὲ παρόντες τῷ πράγματι
ἐξ-επλήττοντο καὶ σὺν κραυγῇ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.

Adapted from Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, II.



ἵππεὺς Ἀθηναῖος

This slab from the Parthenon Frieze portrays a member of the City Troop about to mount for the Panathenaic procession.

280. Word-formation. (a) The suffix **-σις**, both in Greek and in English, denotes a *name of an action*:

ἀναλύω *analyze*, ἀνάλυσις **ANALYSIS**;

σῆπω *decay*, σήψις *a decaying*, **SEPSIS**;

διαβαίνω *cross*, διάβασις *a crossing*;

ἀναβαίνω *go up (or inland)*, ἀνάβασις *an inland march*, **ANABASIS**.

(b) The suffix **-εύς** denotes the *agent or doer of an action*:

γράφω *write*, γραφεύς *writer*;

ἵππος *horse*, ἵππεύς *horseman*;

βασιλεύω *be king*, βασιλεύς *king*.

LESSON XLV

SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις, καὶ οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.

*Men make a state, not walls nor empty ships.*¹

281. Syncopated nouns of the consonant declension drop **ε** of the stem in the genitive and dative singular and dative plural. *ἀνὴρ* substitutes **δ** for **ε** except in the nominative.

πατήρ (ὁ) father		μήτηρ (ἡ) mother	
πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
πατρός	πατέρων	μητρός	μητέρων
πατρί	πατράσι(ν)	μητρί	μητράσι(ν)
πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας

ἀνὴρ (ὁ) man

ἀνὴρ	ἄνδρες
ἀνδρός	ἀνδρῶν
ἀνδρί	ἀνδράσι(ν)
ἄνδρα	ἄνδρας

282. Possessive adjectives are *ἐμός* *my* or *mine*; *σός* *your* or *yours* (singular); *ἡμέτερος* *our* or *ours*; *ὕμέτερος* *your* or *yours* (plural). They are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives of the **ο**- and **α**-declensions. When these adjectives have the attributive position, they refer to a definite person or thing; used without the article, they refer to something indefinite:

ἡ ἐμὴ οἰκία *my house*, but *οἰκία ἐμή* *a house of mine*.

¹ Thucydides, VII. 77. 7.

283.

VOCABULARY

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, husband.

PHILANDER, ANDREW (Ἀνδρέας).

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine. Cf. ἐγώ.

ἡμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: our, ours. Cf. ἡμεῖς.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως,¹ τό: horn, wing (milit.). Lat. cornu.

RHINOCEROS.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: mother. Lat. mater.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father. Lat. pater.

πῦρ, πυρός, το (sing. only): fire. PYROTECHNIC.

σός, -ή, -όν: thy, thine, your (sing.). Cf. σύ.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body.

CHROMOSOME.

ὑμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: your, yours (pl.). Cf. ὑμεῖς.

284.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐφίλει Κῦρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
2. ἡ δὲ στρατιά μου οὕτως ἐτρέφετο.
3. τὸν δὲ γέροντα, πατέρα ὄντα αὐτοῦ, ἰσχυρῶς ἐφίλει.
4. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ συμ-βουλευσόμεθα, ἐπειδὰν εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ἀφ-ικώμεθα.
5. τοῦ δὲ πατρὸς κάλλιστα ἐπεμελείτο.
6. καὶ δὴ οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γενόμενοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔσωσαν ἡμῖν.
7. τοῦ δὲ δεξιοῦ κέρως¹ Κλέαρχος ἡγήσεται.
8. νυκτὸς γενομένης πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἔθεον.
9. σώματα δ' ἔχομεν κρείττω τῶν ὑμετέρων.
10. εἰ μὴ ἥρπασαν τὰ ὅπλα τά τε ὑμέτερα καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἐδιώκομεν ἂν αὐτούς.
11. ἐν Θερμοπύλαις πάντες καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα αὐτὸς βασιλεὺς ἡῦρον τοὺς Μήδους πολλοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους ὄντας, ὀλίγους δὲ ἄνδρας.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. I began my speech as follows.
2. Where in (of) the city were the horsemen?
3. We heard a shout when the horseman fell from his horse.
4. They will aid the king

¹ κέρας has a stem κερασ- as well as κερατ-. The σ drops out between two vowels, as in γένος (§ 234), and the vowels contract (§ 509, e).

with money, but not with ships. 5. Some of the Greek cities used to fight much with one another.

285.

A FEARLESS STATESMAN

εἰ γὰρ ἔροιτό (*ask*) τις ὑμᾶς · Εἰρήνην (*peace*, compare IRENIC) ἄγετ', ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι; Μὰ Δί' (*No*, by Zeus) οὐχ ἡμεῖς γ', εἵποιτ' ἄν, ἀλλὰ Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. οὐκ ἐχειρο-τονεῖτε (*vote or elect*) δ' ἐξ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν δέκα ταξι-άρχους (*τάξις* = *division*) καὶ στρατηγούς καὶ φυλ-άρχους (*φυλή* = *tribe*) καὶ ἱππ-άρχους δύο; τί οὖν οὗτοι ποιοῦσιν; πλὴν ἑνὸς (*one*) ἀνδρός, ὃν ἂν¹ πέμψητ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ λοιποὶ τὰς πομπὰς (*processions*) πέμπουσιν ὑμῖν μετὰ τῶν ἱερο-ποιῶν (*ἱερά* = *sacrifices*) · ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ πλάττοντες (*compare PLASTIC*) τοὺς πηλίνους (*of clay*), εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν χειρο-τονεῖτε τοὺς ταξι-άρχους καὶ τοὺς φυλ-άρχους, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον.



DEMOSTHENES

Demosthenes, *First Philippic*, 25-26.

286. Demosthenes, the foremost orator of all time, achieved his greatest fame in his long struggle against Philip of Macedon and his yet more illustrious son, Alexander the Great. Although Demosthenes failed to repel the invader, it was not through lack of vision or courage or patriotic fervor, but because his countrymen were substituting private ease and gain for public honor. His *Philippics* mark the acme of oratorical ardor and unsparing vituperation. Cicero found them splendid models.

¹ Be sure you understand why ἂν and the subjunctive are used here.

LESSON XLVI

REVIEW

μελέτη τὸ πᾶν. — *Practice makes perfect.*¹

287.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary (§ 554), following the method indicated in § 27, a.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *plethora*, *eugenic*, *Hellenist*, *tachometer*, *program*, *megalomania*, *teleology*, *polyandry*, *hypercritical*, *aristocracy*, *cosmopolitan*, *pyrite*, *hysteron proteron*.

(c) Add ten other derivatives to this list.

(d) Ask your instructor to show you how these words developed: *surgeon*, *apoplexy*, *agony*, *Agonistes*, *pliocene*, *nausea*.

(e) What indication as to meaning is given by *-ography*, *-ology*, *-ize*, *-sis*, *-eus*?

(f) What forms of *ταχύς* and *μέγας* occur with *τριήρη*, *ἀγώνων*, *νῆες*, *γένος*? what forms of *πολύς* and *πλείων*, with *ναῦν*, *λόχοι*, *ἡγεμόσι*, *ὄρη*?

(g) Give the accusative singular and dative plural of "Ἕλλην, μέρος, ἀνὴρ, πατήρ, πόλις; the dative singular and accusative plural of *μήτηρ*, *χείρ*, *εὖρος*, *βασιλεύς*, *ἡγεμών*.

(h) Compare *μέγας*, *ἀληθής*, *εὐδαίμων*, *κακός*, *αἰσχρός*, *ἡδέως*, *εὖ*, *μάλα*.

¹ Periander, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 99. Literally: *Practice (is) everything*.

288.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁρ— ἀνὰ κρατ— ἀπ-ῆλθον οἱ πολλοὶ τ— Ἑλλην—.
2. ἦττ— ἐγένετο ὁ παῖς τ— πατρ—.
3. πολλ— θαττ— εἰσιν αἱ τριηρ— ἢ τ— πλοι— (plural).
4. Κῦρος ἀξι—τατος ἦν βασιλεύειν.
5. τὸν ἀνδρ— ἐποίησαν ἡγεμον— τ— κερ— (singular).
6. ὡς ταχ— πάντες πλὴν τ— γερ— εἰς-έπεσον εἰς τὴν ναῦν.
7. ταύτη τῇ νυκτ— ἡ στενὴ ὁδὸς ἦν ἀ-πορ—.



GENERAL VIEW OF OLYMPIA

The Olympic victor's prize was only a wreath of wild olive leaves, but he felt it an ample reward for his years of arduous preparation.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. As many as possible of the captains will come on (by) the ships.
2. Your father learned this many days later than you.
3. He reported that that day the fire was terrible.
4. Since the men on the wall were very few, it would have been most shameful if the Greeks had not captured the city.
5. May you always treat your mother well!

LESSON XLVII

READING

οὐδὲ τεθνᾶσι θανόντες. — *Though dead, they are not dead.*¹

289.

VOCABULARY

ἀντί, prep. with G.: *instead of*, ἐλπίζω, ἐλπίσω, ἤλπισα: *expect, for*; as prefix, *against*. hope. Cf. ἐλπίς.

ANTITHESIS.

ἀπο-κτείνω:^{2, 3} *kill off*.

βαίνω, βήσομαι:² *go*.

ANABASIS.

βάλλω, ἔβαλον:³ *throw, pelt*; εἰσ-βαλλω (milit.): *invade*. χωρίον, -ον, τό: *place, spot*. Dimin. of χώρᾱ.

PROBLEM, BALLISTICS.

290.

THERMOPYLÆ

ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ξέρξης καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι⁴ εἰσ-έβαλλον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὑπ-έμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν Θερμοπύλαις· τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον δι-όδου στενὴν παρ-έχει εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ἐστρατήγει δὲ Λεωνίδαῶς, βασιλεὺς ὢν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένετο ὁ Ξέρξης, προύπεμψεν (προ + πέμπω) ἱππέᾱ πεισόμενον ὃ τι ποιοῦσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὅποσοι εἰσίν. οὗτος ἐθεώρησε (*viewed*, compare THEORY) τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τοὺς μὲν γυμναζομένους (compare GYMNASIUM) τοὺς δὲ τὰς κόμας (*hair*) κτενιζομένους (*combing*). κοσμοῦνται (compare COSMETIC) γὰρ τὰς κεφαλὰς, ὅταν κινδυνεύειν μέλλωσιν.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὡς ἐπ-έπεσον τοῖς Ἕλλησιν οἱ Μῆδοι, πολλοὶ ἔπιπτον. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν εἰσ-βαλόντες οὐκ

¹ Simonides.

² Aorist later.

³ Future later.

⁴ Μῆδοι = Persians.

ἄμεινον ἔπραττον · τότε δὴ ἀποροῦντος βασιλέως, Ἐφιάλτης Μηλιεύς ¹ ἀνὴρ ἀγγέλλει αὐτῷ ἀτραπὸν (*trail*) οὖσαν, ἣ διὰ τῶν ὁρέων εἰς τὸ ὀπισθεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φέροι.

ὁ δὲ Λεωνίδαῶς πυθόμενος τοὺς βαρβάρους κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν δια-βαίνοντας τὰ ὄρη, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀπέπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ καὶ τριακόσιοι (300) Σπαρτιᾶται ὑπέμενον. ταῦτα γὰρ ποιήσας ἤλπιζε σώσειν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. εἶπε γὰρ ἡ Πυθιά (Delphic Sibyl) ὅτι δέοι ἢ τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ἀπο-ολέσθαι (*perish*) ἢ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν. εἰσβαλλόντων οὖν τῶν βαρβάρων, πρῶτον μὲν ἀντ-εἶχον (*intransitive*) καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπ-έκτεινον, τέλος δὲ πάντες ἀπ-έθανον. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ τάφῳ (*compare* ΕΡΙΤΑΦΗ) τοῦτο τὸ ἐπί-γραμμά ἐστιν ·



IN MEMORY OF PLATÆA

Those who fell at Platæa would be immortal even without this tripod base and the brazen serpent that it once held to commemorate them.

ὦ ξεῖν', ² ἀγγέλλειν ³ Λακεδαιμονίοις ὅτι τῇδε (*here*)

κείμεθα (*lie*) τοῖς κείνων ⁴ ῥήμασι (*orders*) πειθόμενοι. ⁵

Condensed from Herodotus, VII. 201-228.

¹ Μηλῖς = Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

² Dialectic for ξέν(ε), vocative of ξένος.

³ Infinitive as imperative.

⁴ Dialectic for ἐκείνων.

⁵ Cicero has translated this in the first Tusculan, 101 :

*Dic, hospes, Spartae nos te hic vidisse iacentis
Dum sanctis patriae legibus obsequimur.*

291. Thermopylæ, Salamis, Plataea! What a story they make! The bare facts, the very names, are inspiration; but the art, the sympathy, the grace of Herodotus have given them such a setting as no other three battles in human history have had. . . . "Most Homeric of men," he has written an epic — the eternal epic of human freedom, never to be read without a deepening of our belief in man and his idealisms, and of our faith in the triumph of the highest.

T. R. Glover, *Herodotus*, page 254.

292. Word-formation. (a) Nouns that are formed from verb stems by adding **-ματ** (nominative **-μα**, English *-ma*) express the *result* or *effect* of an *action*. Their nominatives often pass directly into English; more often **α** is dropped:

δοκέω *seem best*, δόγ-μα DOGMA;
 δράω *do (act)*, δρα-μα deed, action, DRAMA;
 γράφω *write*, γράμ-μα thing written, EPIGRAM;
 ποιέω *make*, ποιή-μα POEM.

This ending when added to stems of verbs in **-ιζω** drops **α** in passing into English:

σχίζω *split*, σχίσ-μα SCHISM;
 σοφίζομαι *act cleverly*, σόφισμα SOPHISM.

(b) Nouns that are formed from verb-stems by adding **-της** or **-τωρ** denote the *agent* or *doer* of an *act*:

δο- *give*, δο-τήρ *giver*;
 ῥέ- *speak*, ῥή-τωρ *orator*, RHETOR;
 σώζω *save*, σω-τήρ *savior*.

LESSON XLVIII

IMPERATIVE ACTIVE ¹

ἀμφοτέρων, βασιλεύς τ' ἀγαθὸς κρατερός τ' αἰχμητής.
Both a goodly king and a stalwart warrior.²

293. The imperative active of o-verbs in all tenses is uniform as to personal endings, with the exception of the second person singular. That form lacks an ending in the present and the second aorist.

PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

παῦ-ε	παύ-ε-τε
παυ-έ-τω	παυ-ό-ντων

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE OF λείπω *I leave*

λίπ-ε ³	λίπ-ε-τε
λιπ-έ-τω	λιπ-ό-ντων

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE OF παύω *I stop*

παῦ-σον	παύ-σα-τε
παυ-σά-τω	παυ-σά-ντων

PRESENT IMPERATIVE OF εἰμί *I am*

ἴσ-θι	ἔσ-τε
ἔσ-τω	ἔσ-των

¹ The perfect imperative active is not given in this lesson because of its great rarity.

² Homer, *Iliad*, III. 179. This was the favorite motto of Alexander the Great.

³ A few second aorist imperatives accent the ultima of the second person singular: εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ.

Inflect the present and aorist imperative active of *πράττω* and *λαμβάνω*.

Inflect the present imperative active of *φιλέω*, observing rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

294. Uses of the Imperative. (a) The imperative denotes a *command*. The present imperative does not differ from the aorist imperative in *time*, all imperatives necessarily referring to the future. The difference is that to be found with the subjunctive (§ 176, a), the present denoting *continuance* or *repetition* (motion picture), the aorist *mere occurrence* (snapshot):

πρᾶττε keep doing, *πρᾶξον* do.

(b) *μὴ* and the *present imperative* or *aorist subjunctive* denote a *prohibition*:

μὴ βάλλετε do not be continually throwing;
μὴ βάλητε do not throw. ω γ ν δ

Note that the present (not aorist) imperative and the aorist (not present) subjunctive are used here.

(c) How is exhortation expressed? (§ 176, a)

295.

VOCABULARY

<i>ἀμφοτέρως</i> , -ᾱ, -ον (rare in sing.): both.	<i>Ζεύς</i> , <i>Διός</i> , ¹ ὁ: <i>Zeus</i> .
<i>ἐλευθερίᾱ</i> , -ᾱς, ἡ: <i>freedom</i> .	<i>θαρρέω</i> , -ήσω, -ησα: <i>have courage</i> .
ELEUTHERISM.	<i>μνήμα</i> , -ατος, τό: <i>memorial, monument</i> .
<i>ἐλεύθερος</i> , -ᾱ, -ον: <i>free</i> .	<i>τείνω</i> ² : <i>stretch, reach</i> . Lat. <i>tenao</i> .
<i>ἕτερος</i> , -ᾱ, -ον: <i>other</i> (of two); <i>θάτερον</i> = τὸ ἕτερον.	<i>χρή</i> , <i>χρήν</i> , ³ <i>χρή</i> , ⁴ <i>χρεῖη</i> , <i>χρήναι</i> : <i>be necessary, fitting</i> .
HETERODOX.	

¹ D. *Δι*; A. *Δία*.

² Future and aorist follow.

³ Imperfect, seemingly for *χρή ἦν*.

⁴ *χρήν* = *χρή* + *ν*.

296.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues do the portions in heavy type afford?

εἰπέ	εἰπε	κελ εὔσ ου	κέλ ευσ ου	ῖ ρπά σα τε
ἔσ τω	ἔστε	έστ έ	λειπέ τω	ά ρπά σα τε

(b) Translate:

1. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα δοκεῖ, λαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἐλθέτω εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. 2. μὴ ἀπ-άγγελλε τοὺς ἱππέας ὄντας ἐλαχίστους. 3. λέξον δ', ἔφη, καὶ σύ, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἂ¹ καὶ πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 4. μὴ ἐλπίσσητε ἐμὲ χείρωνα ἔσεσθαι περὶ ὑμᾶς ἢ ὑμᾶς περὶ ἐμέ. 5. θαρρεῖτε δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀνά-βασιν. 6. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἱππέας ἔφη, "Ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, ἵνα ἄξιοι γέννησθε τῆς ἐλευθερίας. 7. τῶν δὲ ἀμφοτέρων θάτερον χρὴ ποιεῖν, ἢ ἔπεσθαί μοι ἢ μηκέτι νομίζειν με στρατηγὸν εἶναι. 8. ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐπ-αινέσης τοὺς αἰσχροὺς ῥήτορας. 9. ἀνα-τείνετε τὴν χεῖρα, εἰ ἐπ-αινεῖτε.

· · · · ·

297.

SALAMIS

The battle of Salamis was the greatest sea fight in which the Greeks ever engaged. It marked the culmination of patriotic devotion on the part of Athens. Æschylus, in his play *The Persians*, gives a graphic description of the fight. The city had been abandoned to the invader. The old men, women, and children had been removed to places of safety, and the fighting men were with the fleet.

ὦ παῖδες Ἑλλήνων ἴτε (go),
ἐλευθεροῦτε (compare ἐλεύθερος) πατρίδ', ἐλευθεροῦτε δὲ
παῖδας, γυναῖκας, θεῶν τε πατρώων ἔδη (seats),
θήκας (tombs) τε προ-γόνων (compare γίγνομαι) · νῦν ὑπὲρ
πάντων ἀγών.

Æschylus, *Persæ*, 402-5.

¹ Supply the proper form of λέγω.

298.

POET AND PATRIOT

The epitaph of that same Æschylus, written by himself, is notable in that it contains no word of his supreme genius as a dramatist, but dwells wholly on his valor at Marathon.

Αἰσχύλον Εὐφορίωνος Ἀθηναῖον τόδε κεῦθαι
μνῆμα κατα-φθίμενον πῦροφόροιο Γέλας ·
Ἀλκὴν δ' εὐ-δόκιμον Μαραθῶνιον ἄλσος ἂν εἴποι
καὶ βαθυ-χαιτήεις Μῆδος ἐπιστάμενος.

F. G. Allinson thus translates the lines:

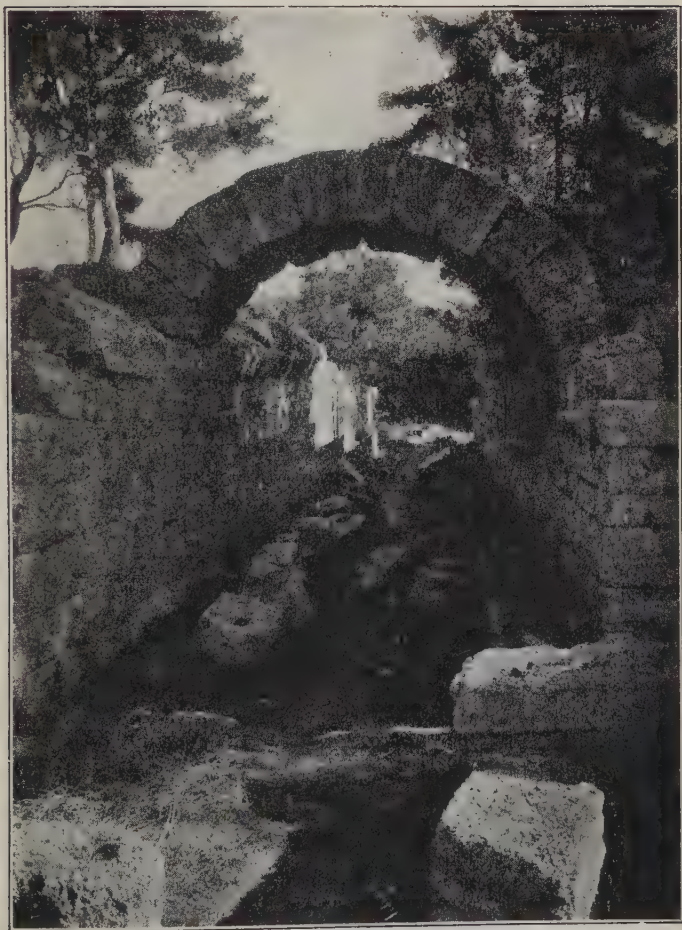
*Æschylus, son of Euphorion, here an Athenian lieth,
Wheatfields of Gela his tomb waving around and above :
Marathon's glebe-land could tell you the tale of his valor approvèd,
Aye and the long-haired Mede knew of it, knew of it well.*

299.

"DRINK TO ME ONLY"

Εἰμὶ μὲν οὐ φιλό-οινος · ὅταν δ' ἐθέλῃς με μεθύσσαι (*make drunk*)
πρῶτα σὺ γενομένη (*tasting*) πρόσ-φερε καὶ δέχομαι ·
Εἰ γὰρ ἐπι-ψαύσεις (*touch*) τοῖς χεῖλεσιν (*lips*), οὐκέτι
νήφειν (*be sober*)
εὐμαρές (*easy*), οὐδὲ φυγεῖν τὸν γλυκὺν (*sweet*) οἶνο-χόον
(*χέω* = *pour*).
Πορθμεύει (*brings*) γὰρ ἔμοιγε κύλιξ (*cup*) παρὰ σοῦ τὸ
φίλημα,
καὶ μοι ἀπ-αγγέλλει τὴν χάριν ἣν ἔλαβεν.

This six-line poem of an obscure poet in the Greek Anthology was the inspiration of Ben Jonson's famous *Drink to me only with thine eyes*. Compare the two.



THE ENTRANCE TO THE STADIUM AT OLYMPIA.

LESSON XLIX

IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE ¹

οὐδὲν γλύκιον ἤς πατρίδος. — *Naught is sweeter than one's native land.*²

300. The imperative middle and passive has an entirely regular formation in the present tense, the σ of the second person singular, as usual, dropping out between two vowels, which then contract.

PRESENT IMPERATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE OF $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$ *I stop*

($\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\sigma$) $\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\sigma\upsilon$	$\pi\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
$\pi\alpha\upsilon\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega$	$\pi\alpha\upsilon\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega\upsilon$

Inflect the present imperative middle and passive of $\phi\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, observing the rules for contraction and accent (§ 127). Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

301. The second aorist imperative middle has the same endings as the present, except that it has a circumflex on the ultima in the second person singular.

SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\omega$ *I leave*

($\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\sigma$) $\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\sigma\upsilon$	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\sigma\theta\epsilon$
$\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega$	$\lambda\iota\pi\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\sigma\theta\omega\upsilon$

302. The first aorist imperative middle has a peculiar ending in the second person singular, as did the same form of the first aorist imperative active.

¹ The perfect imperative middle and passive is not given because of its great rarity.

² Homer, *Odyssey*, IX. 34.

FIRST AORIST IMPERATIVE MIDDLE OF **παύω**

παῦ-σ αἰ ¹
 παυ-σά-σθω

παύ-σα-σθε
 παυ-σά-σθων

Infect the present and aorist imperatives of *μετα-πέμπομαι* and *ἀφ-ικνέομαι*.

303.

VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα: *change*.

PARALLAX, HYPALLAGE.

ἄνω, adv.: *up*. Cf. ἀνά

αὖ, adv.: *again, on the other hand*.

ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there*.

ἐνθα, adv.: *there, then, where*
 (rel.).

ἤδη, adv.: *now, already*.

μέσος, -η, -ον: *middle*: τὸ μέσον:
the middle. MESOPOTAMIA.

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό: *army*. Cf.
 στρατεύω.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα: *turn*.
 STREPTOCOCCUS, STROPHE.

304.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

λείπ ου ἐ λείπ ου λιπ οῦ ἐ λίπ ου κωλ ὕσαι κ ὠ λῦσαι
 κελευέ σθω κελευσά σθων κελεύ σασθε ἐ κελεύ σασθε

(b) Translate:

1. καὶ νῦν, ἔφη, μὴ μέλλωμεν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀλλ' ἀπ-ελθόντες
 ἤδη αἰρεῖσθε οἱ δεόμενοι ἄρχοντας, καὶ ἐλόμενοι ἦκετε εἰς τὸ
 μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου. 2. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ
 στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δὲ πορεύσομαι· εἰ δὲ βούλει, σὺ μὲν πορεύου
 ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω μένειν. 3. ἀνα-στρεψάμενοι δὲ
 αὖ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθε ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χωρίου. 4. φύλαξαι
 δὲ μὴ κακίων δοκῆς τοῦ γέροντος. 5. μὴ ἔλησθε τὰ ἐκεῖ
 μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παρ' ἐμοί. 6. ἵνα δὲ πύθῃ περὶ τῶν ἄνω,
 μετά-πεμψαι τὸν πιστὸν ἡγεμόνα.

¹ A verb of three syllables has an accent on the antepenult in the second person singular, first aorist imperative middle: *κέλευσαι*. It must be carefully distinguished from *κελεύσαι*, first aorist infinitive active, and from *κελεύσαι*, third person singular, first aorist optative active, which, however, is usually replaced by *κελεύσειε*.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Do not rush (*fall*) into the ships. 2. If they wish to be free, let them be as brave as possible. 3. Let the old men do whatever seems best. 4. Let us take (*having*) courage (and) be worthy of our freedom. 5. Do not expect that the ships will aid any longer.

305.

PRO PATRIA

Spartan has always been synonymous with the simplicity, hardihood, and devotion that characterize the true soldier.



"HOLLOW LACEDÆMON"

The lovely valley of Sparta needed no defense except its valiant soldiers.

Far inferior in number to their neighbors, many of whom they had reduced to serfdom, the Spartans were forced to maintain their status by threat of arms. They entered military school at an early age and their best years were spent in barracks or on campaign. Such an environment discouraged individualism and fostered patriotism. Their literature consisted chiefly of choral songs suited to the mess-hall or the campfire, or to religious gatherings.¹

¹ An interesting picture of Spartan life is given in *The Coward of Thermopylæ* by C. D. Snedeker.

We hear of but few poets at Sparta. The best known, Tyrtaeus, is said to have been a lame schoolmaster sent by the Athenians in a spirit of mockery. If the poet was really lame, his verses were not, and he succeeded remarkably well in giving expression to the ideals peculiar to the people among whom he dwelt. Two of his poems follow.

(The Attic equivalents of dialectic forms are indicated wherever necessary.)

I

τεθνάμεναι (to die) γὰρ καλὸν ἐν[ι] προ-μάχοισ[ι] πεσόντα
ἄνδρ' ἀγαθὸν περὶ ἧ (his) πατρίδι μαρνάμενον (fighting).

· · · · ·
θῦμῳ γῆς περὶ τῆσδε μαχώμεθα καὶ περὶ παίδων
θνήσκωμεν ψυχέων (ψυχῶν) μηκέτι φειδόμενοι (spar-
ing).

ὦ νέοι, ἀλλὰ¹ μάχεσθε παρ' ἀλλήλοισ[ι] μένοντες,
μηδὲ φυγῆς αἰσχρᾶς ἄρχετε μηδὲ φόβου,
ἀλλὰ μέγαν ποιείσθε καὶ ἄλκιμον (valiant) ἐν φρεσὶ
(breast) θῦμόν,
μηδὲ φιλο-ψυχεῖτ' ἀνδράσι μαρνάμενοι.

II

The stirring march-song that follows breathes pride of race and interest in military traditions. (Ask your instructor to read you these lively anapaests.)

ἄγετ' (ur), ὦ Σπάρτας (-ης) εὐάνδρῳ (-ου)
κῶροι (scions) πατέρων πολιᾶτᾶν (πολιτῶν)
λαιᾶ (left hand) μὲν ἔτυν (shield) προ-βάλεσθε,
δόρυ δ' εὐτόλμως (courageously) ἄν-σχεσθε
μὴ φειδόμενοι τᾶς (τῆς) ζωᾶς (compare zoölogy) ·
οὐ γὰρ πάτριον (customary) τᾶ (τῇ) Σπάρτᾳ.

¹ Used with the imperative to give force and liveliness.

LESSON L

FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS

μὴ κρίνετε ἵνα μὴ κριθῆτε. — *Judge not that ye be not judged.*¹

306. Verbs whose stem ends in a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ) add **εσ** to form the future active and middle. The **σ**, as usual, drops out between two vowels, which then contract:

φαίνω, φανέ(σ)ω, φανῶ.

The future of such verbs is inflected in the same way as the present of φιλέω.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

307. Verbs in -ίζω that have more than two syllables form their future in -ιέω and are inflected like φαίνω:

νομίζω; νομιέω: νομιῶ, νομίεις, νομιεῖ, κ.τ.λ.

Similar forms appear in the future of a few other verbs which drop the **σ** between two vowels and contract the vowels:

καλέ(σ)ω: καλῶ, καλεῖς, καλεῖ, κ.τ.λ.;

μαχέ(σ)ομαι: μαχοῦμαι, μαχεῖ, μαχεῖται, κ.τ.λ.

Consult the general vocabulary for the future of the following verbs which have already been studied:

ἀγγέλλω, ἀπο-κτείνω, βάλλω, θνήσκω, μένω, πίπτω, πορίζω, τείνω.

¹ St. Matthew, VII. 2.

308. Object Clauses. After a verb of *striving, caring for, or effecting*, ὅπως and the *future indicative* supply the object :¹

βουλεύεται ὅπως αὐτοὺς πείσει *he is planning how to persuade them.*

The negative is μή.

309.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -οῦμαι² : *reply.*

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ : *fitness, excellence, bravery, virtue.* Cf. ἄριστος.

Cf. Lat. *virtus.*

γῆ,³ γῆς, ἡ : *land, soil.* GEOLOGY.

κρίνω, κρινῶ² : *pick out, judge, decide.* CRISIS, CRITIC.

σκοπέτομαι, σκέφομαι, ἐσκεψάμην⁴ : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

SCEPTIC.

σκοπέω⁵ : *look to see, inquire, consider.*

MICROSCOPE, PERISCOPE.

φαίνω, φανῶ² : *shed light, show : mid. and pass., appear.*

PHENOMENON.

φανερός, -ά, -όν : *visible, apparent, evident.* PHANEROGAM.

310.

EXERCISES

(α) Translate :

1. πρὸς ταῦτα ἀπο-κρινόμεθα, ἐπειδὴν ἤκη τις ἀγγελῶν τὰ περὶ τῆς μάχης.
2. ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ὅπως μὴ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἀπο-βαλεῖτε ἢν ἐλάβετε παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ὑμῶν.
3. παρα-σκευασόμεθα δ' ὅπως ταύτης τῆς γῆς φανούμεθα ἄξιοι εἶναι.
4. τῶν δὲ φίλων ἐπι-μελούμαι, ὅπως τὰ ἐμὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔλονται.
5. ὑμᾶς δὲ κρίνω πολλοῦ⁶ ἀξίους εἶναι.
6. σκέφεται δ' ὅπως ἄνδρας ὅτι ἀρίστους λήψεται.
7. δεῖ δ' ἡμᾶς ἐπι-μελεῖσθαι ὅπως ἄξιοι εἶναι φανούμεθα ταύτης τῆς ἐλευθερίας.
8. οὐ γὰρ

¹ This happens even after secondary tenses.

² For the aorist of this verb, see § 313.

³ Contract noun : hence ἡ in all forms.

⁴ Rare in present and imperfect, in which tenses σκοπέω is used.

⁵ Present and imperfect only.

⁶ Genitive of value.

τούς γ' ἐλευθέρους ἀπο-κτενεῖτε, μὴ φανεροὶ γένησθε κακοὶ ὄντες.¹

(b) Complete :

1. ταῦτα μέλλει ἀγγελ—ἐπ' αὖν πρὸς βασιλ—ἀφ-ικ—ται.
2. Κύρον γὰρ χρὴ ἐπι-μελ—σθαι ὅπως τὰ δίκαια ἀπο-κριν—ται.
3. σκοπ—ντων ὅπως ἀμείνους φαν—νται ἢ πολλ—βαρβαρ—.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. Let him remain in charge of the van.
2. Proceed along the mountain when you find those who are in difficulty.
3. Do not depart from (ἀπ-αλλάττομαι) that spot unless some faithful man is there present.
4. Let them be on their guard that the horsemen do not again get (γίγνομαι) in their rear.

311.

THE ALMIGHTY DOLLAR

ὁ μὲν Ἐπίχαρμος τοὺς θεοὺς εἶναι λέγει
 ἀνέμους (*winds*), ὕδωρ, γῆν, ἥλιον (*sun*), πῦρ, ἀστέρας (*stars*).
 ἐγὼ δ' ὑπ-έλαβον (*surposed*) χρησίμους (*useful*) εἶναι θεοὺς
 τὰργύριον² ἡμῖν καὶ τὸ χρῦσίον.
 ἰδρῦσάμενος (*installing*) τούτους γὰρ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν
 εὖξαι (*imperative*) · τί βούλει; πάντα σοι γενήσεται,
 ἀγρός (*land*), οἰκίαι, θεράποντες (*servants*), ἀργυρώματα,
 φίλοι, δικασταί (*judges*), μάρτυρες (*witnesses*). μόνον δίδου
 (*give, imperative*) ·
 αὐτοὺς γὰρ ἔξεις τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπ-ηρέτᾱς (*slaves*).

Menander, fragment

Supply the nominative singular for as many of the nouns as you can. What English derivatives are suggested?

¹ § 214.

² An instance of *crasis*, similar to elision. Two words are *mixed*, i.e., *fused* into one: ὁ ἀνὴρ often becomes ἀνὴρ.

312.

PERSIAN TREACHERY

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρ-εκλήθησαν (*were summoned*) εἶσω. οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. οὐ πολλῶ δὲ ὕστερον ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου (*signal, compare SEMAPHORE*) οἳ τ' ἔνδον (*within*) συν-ελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἔξω (*compare ἐκ*) κατ-



ACROCORINTH

Ewing Galloway.

Behind these columns of Apollo's temple looms the rugged citadel from whose lofty summit the Corinthians often spied the approach of trader and pirate.

ἐκόπησαν (*were slain*). μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐλαύνοντες ᾧ τινι ἐν-τυγχάνοιεν (*met*) Ἕλληνι πάντα ἔκτεινον. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐθαύμαζον ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὁρῶντες (*seeing*). ἐκ τούτου δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔθεον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα πάντες ἐκ-πεπληγμένοι (*frightened*) καὶ νομίζοντες αὐτίκα (*immediately*) ἤξειν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, II. 5. 31-34.

LESSON LI

AORIST OF LIQUIDS

καιρὸς δ' ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἄριστος. — *Everything in season.*¹

313. The Aorist of Liquids. Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (§ 306) form the first aorist by lengthening their stem vowel and adding α. α lengthens to η (after ι or ρ to ᾱ), ε to ει, ι to ἱ, υ to ῡ:

φαίνω (stem φαν-), ἔφηνα: ἀγγέλλω (stem ἀγγελ-), ἤγγειλα.

In other respects these aorists resemble ἔπαυσα.

Inflect the aorist indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive, and participle active and middle of φαίνω. Compare with paradigm (§ 529).

314. Object Clauses after Verbs of Fearing. (a) After a verb of fearing in a *primary* tense μή *lest* and the *subjunctive* state the *object* of fear:

φοβεῖται μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ *he fears lest he may suffer harm.*

The *negative* form is μὴ οὐ *lest not*.

(b) After a *secondary* tense the *optative* may occur:

ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ κακὰ πάθῃ *he was afraid that he might suffer harm.*

A subjunctive after a secondary tense emphasizes the object of fear.²

¹ Hesiod, *Works and Days*, 694. Literally: (There is) a best moment for everything.

² Compare § 192, b and note.

315.

VOCABULARY

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>top of</i> ; τὸ ἄκρον: <i>the top</i> . ACROPOLIS, AKRON.	ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλῃσα: <i>owe</i> .
εἴθε, conj.: <i>Oh if, would that, if only</i> .	τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον or ἔταμον: <i>cut</i> . ANATOMY.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἥ: <i>peace</i> . IRENIC.	τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον: <i>run</i> , TROCHAIC. Cf. δρόμος.
καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ: <i>fitting moment, opportunity</i> .	φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι: ¹ <i>fear</i> . Cf. φόβος.
μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον: <i>learn, understand</i> . POLYMATH.	χαλεπαίνω, -ανῶ, -ηνα: <i>be severe, angry</i> . Cf. χαλεπός.
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε: <i>is a care, concerns</i> . Used impersonally.	

316.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἐμοὶ δὲ μελήσει ὅπως ἐν καιρῷ ἀφ-ιζόμεθα. 2. φοβεῖται μὴ οὐχ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος δράμωσιν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 3. οὐκ ἔστι ῥάδιον τὴν σὴν βουλὴν μαθεῖν. 4. ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ ὁ λόχος χαλεπήνειεν ἡμῖν. 5. εἴθε ἐπ-αινοῖεν τὸν θῦμόν τὸν τῆς βασιλείας. 6. τοῦ δὲ Κίρου βασιλεὺς τὴν τε κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἀπ-έτεμεν. 7. τῆς νυκτὸς ἡμῖν ἦν φόβος μὴ μάθοιεν ὅπου ἐστὶ τὸ χρῦσιον. 8. ὦρᾱ ὑμῖν σκοπεῖν πότερον ἐμοὶ ἔψεσθε ἢ οὐ. 9. καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ κράτιστοι δραμεῖσθαι κατὰ τῶν ὁρῶν.

(b) Complete:

1. φοβοῦμαι μὴ ὁ ἀνὴρ χαλεπήνῃ—, ἐπειδὴν αἰσθαν— τὴν οἰκίαν διαρπαζο—. 2. σκοπεῖσθε ὅπως τὸ πρᾶγμα μαθ—, πρὶν ἐκεῖ ἐλθ—. 3. ἡμ— ἦν φόβος μὴ οὐχ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς ἀπο-θαν— εὖ λεγ—.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. This orator appears (to be) inferior in wisdom. 2. Look to it that you are worthy of your freedom. 3. They reply

¹ Aorist follows.

at once, that they may not seem to lack bravery. 4. You must see to it that the men in the city decide this. 5. The commander is planning how he will turn their right wing.



“SERMONS IN STONES”

This bit of the Acropolis wall is a tribute to the energy of Themistocles. In his zeal to fortify Athens before the interference of other Greek states, he had column drums and any other available architectural pieces used.

317.

POOR SERIPHOS!

The point of the following anecdote, one of many contained in Plutarch's *Life of Themistocles*, lies in the fact that Seriphos is an insignificant little island. All countries seem to have their joke-towns.

τοῦ δὲ Σερίφιου πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέᾳ εἰπόντος, ὥς οὐ δι' αὐτὸν ἔχοι δόξαν (*fame*) ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν πόλιν, Ἀληθῇ λέγεις, εἶπεν, ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἂν ἐγὼ Σερίφιος ὦν ἐγενόμην ἔν-δοξος οὔτε σὺ Ἀθηναῖος.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 3.

318.

SANG FROID

Hermes presents his bill to Charon.

XAP. Νῦν μὲν, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, ἀ-δύνατον¹ (*impossible*, that is, *to pay*), ἣν δὲ λοιμός (*pestilence*) τις ἢ πόλεμος κατα-πεμψῇ πολλούς, ἐν-έσται τότε ἀπο-κερδᾶναί τι (*make some profit*) ἀπὸ τῶν πορθμείων (*ferry charges*).

ERM. Νῦν οὖν ἐγὼ καθ-εδούμαι (*will sit down*) τὰ κάκιστα εὐχόμενος γενέσθαι, ὥς ἀπὸ τούτων τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἀπο-λάβοιμι.

XAP. Οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως, ὦ Ἑρμῇ. νῦν δὲ ὀλίγοι, μανθάνεις, ἀφ-ικνουῦνται ἡμῖν· εἰρήνη γάρ.¹

ERM. Ἄμεινον¹ οὕτως, εἰ καὶ ἡμῖν παρα-τείνοιτο (*be extended*) ὑπὸ σοῦ τὸ ὄφλημα (*compare ὀφείλω*). ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν παλαιοί (*compare PALÆONTOLOGY*), ὦ Χάρων, ἦκον ἀνδρεῖοι ἅπαντες, αἵματος (*compare HEMORRHAGE*) μεστοὶ καὶ τραυματαῖαι (*"casualties"*) οἱ πολλοί· νῦν δὲ ἡ φαρμάκῳ (*compare PHARMACIST*) τις ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπο-θανὼν² ἢ ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικός, ὥχροι (*pale, compare OCHER*) ἅπαντες καὶ ἀ-γενεῖς (*ignoble*), οὐχ ὅμοιοι (*compare HOMOLOGOUS*) ἐκείνοις. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν διὰ χρήματα ἤκουσιν.

XAP. Πάνν γὰρ περι-μάχητά ἐστι ταῦτα.

ERM. Δικαίως ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ ἀπ-αιτοίην τὰ ὀφειλόμενα παρὰ σοῦ.

Adapted from Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 4.

¹ Supply ἐστι.

² ἀπο-θνήσκω is virtually a passive to ἀπο-κτείνω. Compare ποιέω and πάσχω.

LESSON LII

PERFECT ACTIVE ¹

εὔρηκα. — *I have it.*²

319. The Perfect Indicative. (a) The perfect denotes *completed* action with the effect of the action still continuing at the time of speaking or writing:

πέπαυκα *I have stopped (it), that is, I have (it) stopped at the present time.*

(b) The perfect often stresses the *lasting result* with little or no reference to the act of completion. It is then usually translated by a present:

τέθνηκε *he is dead (he has passed away);*

πέποιθι *I am confident, I trust.*

320. The pluperfect has a force which may be best explained by a mathematical formula:

pluperfect: perfect:: imperfect: present.

ἔπεπαύκη *I had stopped (it),* ἔπεποίθη *I was confident.*

PERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

πέ-παυ-κα

πε-παύ-κα-μεν

πέ-παυ-κα-ς

πε-παύ-κα-τε

πέ-παυ-κε(ν)

πε-παύ-κασι(ν)

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

ἔ-πε-παύ-κη

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-μεν

ἔ-πε-παύ-κη-ς

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-τε

ἔ-πε-παύ-κει

ἔ-πε-παύ-κε-σαν

PERFECT INFINITIVE

πε-παυ-κέ-ναι

PERFECT PARTICIPLE

πε-παυ-κώς, -κυῖα, -κός

¹The perfect subjunctive, optative, and imperative occur infrequently and are, moreover, so easily recognized that detailed study is not asked for. If desired, they may be found in the *Grammatical Appendix* and learned.

²Archimedes. Motto of the state of California. Literally: *I have found.*

321. Reduplication is the sign of the perfect, whether active, middle, or passive, and is found in every perfect. It has different forms:

(a) Verbs beginning with a single consonant prefix this consonant and ϵ to the stem:

παύω, πέπαυκα.

ϕ is represented by π , θ by τ , χ by κ :

φαίνω, πέφηνα; θνήσκω, τέθνηκα.

(b) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid (Introduction I, d) usually reduplicate like those beginning with a single consonant.

γράφω, γέγραφα.

(c) Verbs beginning with a vowel, a double consonant or ρ ,¹ or with two or more consonants other than a mute and a liquid, have a reduplication identical with augment:

ἀρπάζω, ἤρπακα; ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα; στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα.

322. The perfect active of most verbs is formed by adding **-κα** (**-κε**) to the reduplicated stem; of other verbs (especially those with mute or liquid stems) by adding **-α** (**-ε**). Perfects in **-κα** (**-κε**) are called first perfects; those in **-α** (**-ε**) second perfects. Second perfects may best be learned from the principal parts. Except for the κ , they have the same inflection as first perfects.²

323. The pluperfect prefixes a syllabic augment when the reduplicated perfect begins with a consonant. Otherwise it retains the reduplicated stem unchanged:

πέφηνα, ἐπεφήνη; ἔσταλκα, ἐστάλκη.

Note the accents of the infinitive and participle. They are typical of these forms and often serve as clues.

¹ Verbs beginning with ρ double the ρ .

² The second perfect usually shows the mute of the stem in its rough form: π and β become ϕ ; κ and γ become χ ; τ and δ become θ .

* Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative active of *πέφηναι*; give the perfect infinitive active and the perfect participle active of the same.

324. The perfect participle active uses the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the *α*-declension in the feminine. The stems should be noted: *ν* is absent before *τ* in the masculine and neuter; also *νι* and short *α* appear in the feminine nominative and accusative singular. The absence of *ν* or the presence of *νι* serve as clues.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE OF *παύω*

πεπαυκός	πεπαυκῦα	πεπαυκός
πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκυῖας	πεπαυκότος
πεπαυκότι	πεπαυκυῖα	πεπαυκότι
πεπαυκότα	πεπαυκυῖαν	πεπαυκός
πεπαυκότες	πεπαυκυῖαι	πεπαυκότα
πεπαυκότων	πεπαυκυῖων	πεπαυκότων
πεπαυκόσι(ν)	πεπαυκυῖαις	πεπαυκόσι(ν)
πεπαυκότας	πεπαυκυῖας	πεπαυκότα

325.

VOCABULARY

δέ-δοικα (δείδω) : *fear*.
 εἶ-ληφα (λαμβάνω) : *have taken*.
 ἔρ-ριφα (ρίπτω) : *have thrown*.
 ἐ-στράτευκα (στρατεύω) : *have made a campaign*.
 εὔρηκα¹ (εὑρίσκω) : *have found*.
 ἤρρηκα (αἰρέω) : *have seized, have captured*.
 ἤρπακα (ἀρπάζω) :² *have seized, have plundered*.

λέ-λοιπα (λείπω) : *have left*.
 πέ-πεικα (πείθω) : *have persuaded*.
 πέ-ποιθα (πείθω) : *have been persuaded, am confident, trust*.
 πέ-πομφα (πέμπω) : *have sent*.
 πέ-πονθα (πάσχω) : *have experienced, have been treated*.
 τέ-θνηκα (θνήσκω) : *be dead*.

¹ Or ἤρηκα. ² Verbs in *-ζω* (stem *-δ*) drop the *δ* before the *κ* of the perfect as before the *σ* of the future and aorist.

326.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are afforded by the portions in heavy type?

λε λοίπαμεν

ἐ στρατευ κότ ι

ἡ ρπά κε σαν

ἐρρ ἰφ ἐ ναι

ἐδε δοί κει

ἡρηκ υἱ αι

(b) Translate :

1. ἐστρατεύκαμεν δὴ μετὰ τῶν βελτίστων. 2. τὴν σάλπιγγα εἰληφὼς πρὸς βασιλεῆ θεί. 3. ἐδεδοίκετε δὲ μὴ οὐ πέμψαιμι ὑμῖν τὸν χρυσόν; 4. τοῦ δὲ Κίρου τεθυηκότος οὐκέτι δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἐλαύνειν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. 5. ἐνομίζετε δὲ τοὺς βαρβάρους τὰ ἄκρα εἰληφέναι ἐν καιρῷ. 6. ἐκείνους ἐπεπείκει τὰ αὐτὰ πράττειν. 7. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἤκομεν, οἱ φύλακες ἀπ-ελελοίπεσαν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 8. ἔστιν οὖν ὃ τι ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακὸν πεπόνθατε; 9. πότε ὑπ-ώπτευσε τοὺς ἑτέρους τὸν οἶνον ἡρῆκεναι; 10. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα ἐρριφότες ἐν-έπεσον εἰς τὰς οἰκίᾳς. 11. ἡ δὲ βασιλεία ἄγγελον πεπομφυῖα ἐλαύνει πρὸς τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στρατεύμα.

(c) Write in Greek :

1. He fears that they may show themselves (to be) more just than the king. 2. The boy did not become angry when he cut his hand. 3. We were afraid that the more cowardly might not be pleased. 4. They ran at full speed in order to arrive at the fitting moment.

327.

A CYNICAL THRUST

Περικλεῖ δὲ βουλόμενος ἐν-τυχεῖν (*fall in with, meet*) ἐπὶ θύρᾳς ἦλθεν αὐτοῦ. πυθόμενος δὲ οὐ σχολάζειν (*be at leisure*) ἀλλὰ σκοπεῖν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὅπως λόγον ἀπο-δώσει (*render account*) Ἀθηναίοις, ἀπ-ερχόμενος ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, Εἴτα, ἔφη, βέλτιον οὐκ ἦν αὐτὸν σκοπεῖν ὅπως οὐκ ἀπο-δώσει λόγον Ἀθηναίοις;

Plutarch, *Alcibiades*, VII. 2.



THE HERMES OF PRAXITELES

The ancients seem to have regarded the Hermes less highly than other works of Praxiteles. It is now the most famous statue in the world, since it is the only undoubted original by a known master of first rank.

LESSON LIII

PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

*Μνημοσύνη μήτηρ Μουσᾶων. — Memory, mother of the Muses.*¹

328. Perfect Middle and Passive. The perfect and pluperfect are formed by adding the proper endings directly to the reduplicated stem with no connecting vowel. The middle (and passive) endings of the present help form the perfect; those of the imperfect help form the pluperfect. The pluperfect, of course, has an augment. Accents are normal except in the infinitive and participle, where the penult is accented. This peculiarity of accent is a convenient clue to the infinitive and participle in the perfect middle (and passive).

Inflect the perfect and pluperfect indicative, the perfect infinitive and participle of *παύω* in the middle (and passive) voice. Compare with paradigm (§ 527).

329. Stem Changes. *Stems ending in a consonant naturally undergo various changes through contact with the personal endings.* Since it is easy to recognize these forms but a rather complicated matter to inflect them, detailed study is not asked for, but attention is called to the changes.

Note these significant facts:

1. A stem ending in π , β , or ϕ shows

$$\mu \begin{cases} \mu\alpha\iota \\ \mu\eta\nu \\ \mu\epsilon\theta\alpha \\ \mu\epsilon\nu\sigma \end{cases} \quad \psi \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \sigma \end{cases} \quad \pi \begin{cases} \tau\alpha\iota \\ \tau\sigma \end{cases} \quad \phi^2 \begin{cases} \theta\epsilon \\ \theta\alpha\iota \end{cases}$$

*From the
ἀέειπεν*

¹ *Hymn to Hermes*, 429-430.

² The σ between consonants drops out.

2. A stem ending in κ , γ , or χ shows

$$\gamma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \xi \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \kappa \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \chi \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

3. A stem ending in τ , δ , θ shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} αι \\ ο \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \sigma \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

4. A stem ending in $-ν$ shows

$$\sigma \begin{cases} \muαι \\ \muην \\ μεθα \\ μενος \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} σαι \\ σο \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} ται \\ το \end{cases} \quad \nu \begin{cases} θε \\ θαι \end{cases}$$

5. A perfect participle and $\epsilonῖσί$ or $\etaσαν$ are used for the third person plural of the perfect or pluperfect indicative middle (and passive) respectively of such verbs.

330. Verbal Adjectives. Verbal adjectives in $-τέος$, $-τέᾱ$, $-τέον$ denote *necessity* (like the Latin gerundive).

(a) They may be used personally:

$\deltaιαβατέος \epsilonἰσὶν ὁ ποταμός$ *the river must be crossed.*

(b) They may be used impersonally:¹

$πρᾶκτέον \epsilonἰσὶν$ *it must be done.*

331. Dative of Agent. The dative of reference, used with a perfect passive or a verbal in $-τέος$, denotes the *agent*:²

$\tauούτο \etaμῖν πέπρακται$ *this has been done by us;*

$\tauούτο \etaμῖν πρᾶκτέον \epsilonἰσὶν$ *this must be done by us.*

¹ The impersonal verbal may take an object:

$\deltaιαβατέον \epsilonἰσὶ τὸν ποταμόν$ *the river must be crossed.*

² What uses of the dative have you now had?

332.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-τίμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι: dishonor.	παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ: parasang. A Persian road measure = about 30 stades.
ἕως, conj.: while, until.	
θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι: dig, bury.	τάφος, -ου, ὁ: burial, grave. EPITAPH. Cf. θάπτω.
μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα: remind; μέμνημαι: remember. MNEMONIC.	τάφρος, -ου, ἡ: ditch, trench. Cf. θάπτω.
οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, ὤκησα, ὤκηκα, ὤκημαι: dwell, inhabit.	τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ: honor, price. TIMOCRACY.
ECUMENICAL. Cf. οἰκίᾱ.	

333.

EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms, giving mood, tense, person, number, and present indicative of the verbs from which they come:

λελείφθαι, λελειμμένοι εἰσὶν, πέπεμπται, ἐπέπειστο, ἤρπασται, ἐπέφαντο, ἡγμένοι ἦσαν, πέπρᾱξαι, ἐτέταχθε, πέπεισμαι, πεφάνθαι, πεπεμμένος,¹ ἐπέπρᾱκτο, τετάγμεθα, ἡθροῖσθαι, πεφάσμεθα.

(b) Translate:

1. ἐνταῦθα παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν πόλις Ἑλληνικὴ ὤκητο εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη. 2. καὶ ἕως γε ἐκεῖ μένετε, σκεπτέου μοι δοκεῖ ὅπως ὥς ἀσφαλέστατα μενεῖτε. 3. εἰὰν δὲ εὖ γένηται τι, οὐ μεμνήσεσθαι² σέ φᾶσιν. 4. τὸ δὲ σῶμα αὐτοῦ ἐνταῦθα τέθαπται ὅπου ἀπ-έθανε μαχόμενος. 5. οὐκέτι μέντοι διὰ τὸν χρόνον πολὺν ὄντα πάντα μέμνημαι. 6. οὗτος δὲ κακίῳ γενόμενος τῶν ἄλλων τῷ στρατηγῷ ἡ-τίμαστο. 7. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν πολλοὺς παρασάγγᾱς πρὶν εἰς τὴν τάφρον ἀφ-ικέσθαι. 8. οὗτος ὁ τάφος τῆς³ μεγάλης ἐπεποιήτο. 9. σπεύσει ὁ λόχος ἕως ἂν φανερὰ γένηται ἡ τάφρος.

¹ Because three μ's are unpronounceable, one μ is dropped.

² Future perfect = future.

³ Genitive of price.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The pursuers have not found his body.
2. They are confident that the king has captured the largest cities.
3. The messenger has persuaded the Greeks that Cyrus is dead.
4. Your mother had sent some one to report his death.

334.

CHRIST AND THE TEMPTER

Γέγραπται, Οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτω (*bread*) μόνῳ ζήσεται (*live*) ὁ¹ ἄνθρωπος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παντὶ ῥήματι (*word*) ἐκ-πορευομένῳ διὰ στόματος θεοῦ.

St. Matthew, IV. 4.

335.

A NARROW ESCAPE

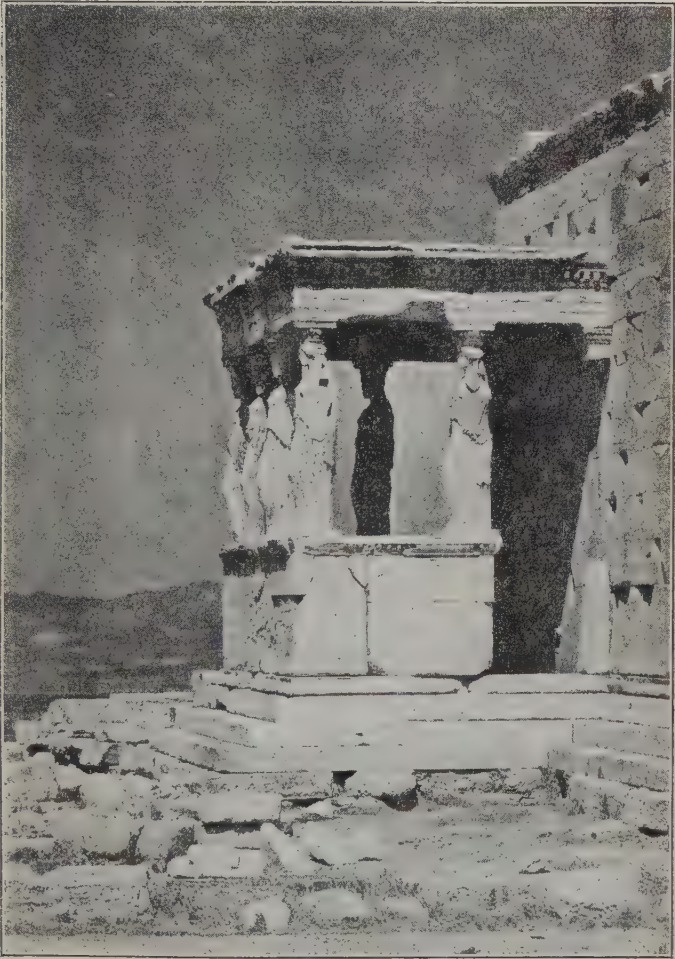
τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ Κλέαρχος ἐλθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν διά-βασιν (compare δια-βαίνω) τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ ἐκεῖ κατα-σκεψάμενος τὴν ἀγορὰν ἀφ-ιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Κῦρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσ-ῆλαινε. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα (compare κνυλορhone) σχίζων (compare schism) τις, ὡς ἐθεώρει Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἔβαλε τὴν ἀξίνην (*ar*). καὶ οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ² ἤμαρτεν (*missed*). ἄλλος δὲ λίθον καὶ ἄλλος, εἶτα πολλοί, κραυγῆς γενομένης. ὁ δὲ κατα-φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παρ-αγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ (*there*) ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα (*knees*) ἔχοντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς Θράκας ἤλαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστε ἐκείνους ἐκ-πεπληῆχθαι καὶ αὐτὸν Μένωνα, καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 12-13.

(To be continued)

¹ The article is sometimes used in a generic sense and denotes one class as distinguished from other classes. Compare the French use of *le*: *l'homme est mortel*.

² A verb meaning *to miss* governs the genitive.



THE PORCH OF THE MAIDENS

For different views of this porch of the Erechtheum, see pages 74 and 334.

LESSON LIV

FUTURE AND AORIST PASSIVE ¹

τὸ νικᾶν αὐτὸν αὐτὸν πᾶσῶν νικῶν πρώτη τε καὶ ἀρίστη.
*Self-mastery is the first and noblest victory of all.*²

336. The first aorist passive forms its stem by adding **θη** (in indicative and infinitive) or **θε** (in subjunctive, optative, and participle) to the verb stem. To this are added the personal endings of the *active* voice. Contraction (**ε + ω, η, η**) occurs throughout the subjunctive. The mood sign of the optative in the singular is **ιη**; in the plural **ι** and **ιε** (§ 187). These combine to form **ειη, ει, ειε**.

FIRST AORIST INDICATIVE PASSIVE OF **παύω**

ἐ-παύ-θη-ν	ἐ-παύ-θη-μεν
ἐ-παύ-θη-ς	ἐ-παύ-θη-τε
ἐ-παύ-θη	ἐ-παύ-θη-σαν

FIRST AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE PASSIVE

(παυ-θ-έ-ω) παυ θῶ	(παυ-θ-έ-ωμεν) παυ θῶμεν
(παυ-θ-έ-ης) παυ θῇς	(παυ-θ-έ-ητε) παυ θήτε
(παυ-θ-έ-η) παυ θῇ	(παυ-θ-έ-ωσι) παυ θῶσι

FIRST AORIST OPTATIVE PASSIVE

παυ θείην	παυ θείμεν or παυ θείημεν
παυ θείης	παυ θείτε or παυ θείητε
παυ θείη	παυ θείεν or παυ θείησαν

FIRST AORIST INFINITIVE PASSIVE παυ θῆναι

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE παυ θείς, -είσα, -έν

¹ The imperative is omitted because of its great rarity.

² Plato, *Laws*, 626 E.

337. All vowel stems have aorist passives like ἐπαύθην. Before θ, stems ending in π or β roughen to φ, those in κ or γ roughen to χ. Stems ending in τ, δ, θ change to σ:

πεμπ-, ἐπέμφθην: ἀγ-, ἤχθην; ἀρπαδ-, ἤρπασθην.

338. The aorist participle passive has the endings of the consonant declension in the masculine and neuter, of the α-declension in the feminine. In the nominative masculine singular and the dative masculine and neuter plural ντ drops out and ε lengthens to ει (§ 107).

FIRST AORIST PARTICIPLE PASSIVE OF ΠΑΥΩ

παυθείς	παυθεῖσα	παυθέν
παυθέντος	παυθείσης	παυθέντος
παυθέντι	παυθείσῃ	παυθέντι
παυθέντα	παυθεῖσαν	παυθέν
παυθέντες	παυθεῖσαι	παυθέντα
παυθέντων	παυθεισῶν	παυθέντων
παυθεῖσι(ν)	παυθείσαις	παυθεῖσι(ν)
παυθέντας	παυθείσας	παυθέντα

339. A second aorist passive appears in some verbs. Such a form lacks θ. Otherwise, both as to form and meaning, a second aorist passive is the same as a first aorist passive.

Inflect the indicative, subjunctive, optative, infinitive, and participle of γράφω in the aorist passive (ἐγράφην). Compare with paradigm (§ 533).

340. The future passive forms its stem by adding σο (σε) to the stem of the aorist passive. It uses the personal endings of the present passive: first future passive, παυ-θή-σο-μαι; second future passive, γραφ-ή-σο-μαι.

Except for the difference in stem (the addition of θη), the future passive is inflected like the future middle.

Inflect the future indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle passive of *παύω* and *γράφω*. Compare with paradigms (§§ 528, 533).

341.

VOCABULARY

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, ἡμέλησα, ἡμέληκα, ἡμέλημαι: *be careless, neglect*, with G. Cf. *μέλει*.

δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: *lack, need, want, desire, request*.

Freq. with G., or with G. of pers. and inf. Cf. *δεῖ*

δια-τρέβω, -τρέψω, -έτριψα, -έτρι-

φα, -τέτριμμαι, -ετρίβην: *rub through or away, spend, waste (time), delay*. DIATRIBE.

ὀπλίζω, ὤπλισα, ὤπλισμαι, ὤπλισθην: *arm, equip*. Cf. *ὄπλα*.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό: *javelin*.

φύσις, -εως, ἡ: *nature*. PHYSICS.

342.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν πολιτῶν ἐδεήθησαν τριήρεις πέμψαι ὡς πλείστας.
2. κατὰ φύσιν νόμος ἐστὶν ὁ πάντων βασιλεύς.
3. διὰ τὸ εὖρος τοῦ ποταμοῦ πολλὸς χρόνος δι-ετρίβη ὑπὸ τῶν διωκόντων, ὥστε οἱ φυγάδες ἐξ-έφυγον.
4. ἐπιστολὴ δὲ γραφήσεται παρὰ βασιλεῆ, ἐπὰν ᾗ καιρός.
5. λαβὼν τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἐβοή-θησε τῷ ἥττονι.
6. ὦ ἄνδρες, ἔάν μοι πεισθῇτε, ἐν τῇ μεγίστῃ τῆμῃ ἔσεσθε.
7. ἐξ-οπλισθέντες οἱ κράτιστοι οὐ δεδοίκασι μὴ κακὰ πάθωσιν.
8. ἀ-μελοῦντες κινδύνου οὐκ ἤθελον εἰς φυγὴν τραπήναι.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. While we remain, we must see to it that we remain safely.
2. We remembered that they had not stopped at the trench.
3. The large monument has been destroyed by the captain and his men.
4. Because of the breadth of the river, you must cross in a boat.

343.

A NARROW ESCAPE — Continued

ὁ δὲ Πρόξενος (ὕστερος γὰρ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τινες αὐτῷ εἶποντο) εὐθὺς εἰς τὸ μέσον ἄγων ἐδεῖτο τοῦ

Κλεάρχου μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινεν ὅτι οὕτω πράως (mildly) λέγοι τὸ αὐτοῦ πάθος (compare πάσχω), ἐκέλευσέ



THE VICTORY OF PÆONIUS

This memorial of a naval victory is one of Olympia's chief treasures. It represents Victory as a goddess about to alight on the prow of a ship.

βασιλεῖ ὄντων. ἀκούσᾱς ταῦτα ὁ Κλεάρχος ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο· καὶ ἐπαύσαντο ἀμφοτέρω.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 5. 14-17.

¹ Future perfect passive of κατα-κόπτω, a rare form easily recognized from the reduplication and σ%.
² An adverb with ἔχω is very common instead of the corresponding adjective with εἰμι.

τε αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξ-ίστασθαι (stand out). ἐν τούτῳ προσ-ῆλθε καὶ Κύρος καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸ πρᾶγμα· εὐθὺς δ' ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας καὶ σὺν τοῖς παρ-ούσι τῶν πιστῶν ἤκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον καὶ λέγει τάδε. Κλεάρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρ-όντες Ἕλληνες, τί ποιεῖτε; εἰ γὰρ ἀλλήλοις μαχεῖσθε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγὼ κατα-κεκόφομαι¹ καὶ ὑμεῖς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον· κακῶς² γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων πάντες οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ

LESSON LV

PRINCIPAL PARTS

ένέα τὰς Μούσας φᾶσίν τινες· ὥς ὀλιγώρως·

ἡνίδε καὶ Σαπφὼ Λεσβόθεν ἡ δεκάτῃ.

Some say the Muses are nine. How careless!

Lo, Lesbian Sappho is the tenth.¹

344. A normal verb has six principal parts: the first person singular indicative of the present, future, aorist, perfect, perfect middle, and aorist passive. These supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices (§ 548).

345. One or more parts are lacking in very many verbs, which therefore are not inflected or used in the tenses thus lacking. In many verbs one or more of the parts are irregular as to form.

346. Deponents that have an aorist middle are called *middle deponents*:

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην.

Those that have an aorist passive but no aorist middle are called *passive deponents*:

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἐβουλήθην.

Middle deponents sometimes have an aorist passive with passive meaning:

κτάομαι *I acquire*, ἐκτησάμην *I acquired*, ἐκτήθην *it was acquired*.

¹ Greek Anthology.

347. PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERBS ALREADY PRESENTED ¹

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Perf. Mid.</i>	<i>Aor. Pass.</i>
1	2	3	4	5	6
ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελῶ	ἡγγειλα	ἡγγελκα	ἡγγελμαι	ἡγγέλθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἡγαγον	ἡχα	ἡγμαι	ἡχθην
αἰρέω	αἰρήσω	εἶλον	ἦρηκα	ἦρημαι	ἦρέθην
αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθήσομαι	ᾔσθόμην		ᾔσθημαι	
ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα		ἤκούσθην
ἀλίσκομαι	ἀλώσομαι	ἐάλων	ἐάλωκα		
ἀπο-θνήσκω	ἀπο-θανοῦμαι	ἀπ-έθανον	τέθνηκα		
ἀπο-κτείνω	ἀπο-κτενῶ	ἀπ-έκτεινα	ἀπ-έκτονα		
ἀφ-ικνέομαι	ἀφ-ιξομαι	ἄφ-ικόμην		ἀφ-ῖγμαι	
βαίνω	βήσομαι	ἔβην	βέβηκα		
βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	βέβλημαι	ἐβλήθην
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι			βεβούλημαι	ἐβοίληθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγένημαι	
γιγνώσκω	γνώσομαι	ἔγνων	ἔγνωνκα	ἔγνωσμαι	ἐγνώσθην
δέδοικα (perf. as pres.)		ἔδεισα			
δεῖ	δεήσει	ἐδέησε			
δέομαι	δεήσομαι			δεδέημαι	ἐδέηθην
δοκέω	δόξω	ἔδοξα		δέδογμαι	-εδόχθην ²
ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ἠθέλησα	ἠθέληκα		
εἰμί	ἔσομαι				
εἶπον (2d aor.)					
ἐλαύνω	ἐλῶ	ἤλασα	-ἐλήλακα ²	ἐλήλαμαι	ἤλάθην
ἐπ-αινέω	ἐπ-αινέσω	ἐπ-ῆνεσα	ἐπ-ῆνεκα	ἐπ-ῆνημαι	ἐπ-ῆνέθην
ἐπι-μελέομαι	ἐπι-μελήσομαι			ἐπι-μεμέλημαι	ἐπ-εμελήθην
ἐπομαι	ἐψομαι	ἐσπόμην			
ἔρχομαι		ἦλθον	ἐλήλυθα		
εὐρίσκω	εὐρήσω	ἤυρον	ἠύρηκα	ἠύρημαι	ἠύρέθην
ἔχω	ἔξω or σχίσω	ἔσχον	ἔσχηκα	-έσχημαι ²	
ἡδομαι	ἡσθήσομαι				ἡσθην
καλέω	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα	κέκλημαι	ἐκλήθην
κλέπτω	κλέψω	ἔκλεψα	κέκλοφα	κέκλεμμαι	ἐκλάπην
κρίνω	κρινῶ	ἔκρινα	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	ἐκρίθην

¹ Verbs that conform to type have been omitted: also those that are not very common in tenses other than the present.

² Only in compounds.

1	2	3	4	5	6
λαμβάνω	λήψομαι	ἔλαβον	εἴληφα	εἴλημμαι	εἰλήφθην
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	εἰλείφθην
μανθάνω	μαθήσομαι	ἔμαθον	μεμάθηκα		
μάχομαι	μαχοῦμαι	ἐμαχεσάμην		μεμάχημαι	
μιμνήσκω	-μνήσω ¹	-ἐμνησα ¹		μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην
νομίζω	νομιῶ	ἐνόμισα	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι	ἐνομίσθην
πάσχω	πείσομαι	ἔπαθον	πέπονθα		
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	{ πέπεικα πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπείσθην
πέμπω	πέμψω	ἔπεμψα	πέπομφα	πέπεμμαι	ἐπέμφθην
πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα		
πυνθάνομαι	πεύσομαι	ἐπυνθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
[σκέπτομαι]	σκέψομαι	ἐσκεψάμην		ἔσκεμμαι	
σκοπέω (σκέπτομαι supplies the rest)					
σπεύδω	σπεύσω	ἔσπευσα			
τείνω	τενῶ	ἔτεινα	τέτακα	τέταμαι	ἐτάθην
τέμνω	τεμῶ	ἔτεμον	τέτμηκα	τέτμημαι	ἐτμήθην
τρέπω	τρέψω	ἔτρεψα	τέτροφα	τέτραμμαι	ἐτράπην
τρέφω	θρέψω	ἔθρεψα	τέτροφα	τέθραμμαι	ἐτράφην
ὑπ-ισχύρομαι	ὑπο-σχίσο- μαι	ὑπ-εσχόμην		ὑπ-έσχημαι	
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνην
φέρω	οἶσω	ἤνεγκα	ἐνήνοχα	ἐνήνεγμαι	ἤνέχθην
φεύγω	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα		
φημί	φήσω	ἔφησα			
χαλεπαίνω	χαλεπανῶ	ἐχαλέπηνα			

Learn the principal parts that are new and give the meaning of each present indicative.

348.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. The javelins were found on the wagons before (any) time was wasted. 2. (Because) the city was (being) captured, we had to proceed to the mountain. 3. The messenger said that the letter would not be written. 4. The next day we learned that your money was stolen. 5. The boy is afraid that he may be chosen instead of his brother.

¹ Only in compounds.

349.

SYNOPSIS OF *παύω*¹

ACTIVE

	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Pluperf.</i>
	1	1	2	3	4	4
IND.	παύω	ἔπανον	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	ἔπεπαύκη
SUBJV.	παύω			παύσω		
OPT.	παύοιμι		παύσοιμι	παύσαιμι		
IMV.	παῦε			παῦσον		
INF.	παῦειν		παῦσειν	παῦσαι	πεπαυκέναι	
PART.	παύων		παύσων	παύσας	πεπαυκώς	

MIDDLE

	1	1	2	3	5	5
IND.	παύομαι	ἐπαυόμην	παύσομαι	ἐπαυσάμην	πέπαυμαι	ἔπεπαύμην
SUBJV.	παύωμαι			παύσωμαι		
OPT.	παυοίμην		παυσοίμην	παυσάιμην		
IMV.	παῦου			παῦσαι		
INF.	παύεσθαι		παύσεσθαι	παύσασθαι	πεπαῦσθαι	
PART.	παυόμενος		παυσόμενος	παυσάμενος	πεπαυμένος	

PASSIVE

			6	6		
IND.	Like Mid.	Like Mid.	πανθήσομαι	ἐπαύθην	Like Mid.	Like Mid.
SUBJV.	“	“		πανθῶ		
OPT.	“	“	πανθησοίμην	πανθείην		
IMV.	“	“		—		
INF.	“	“	πανθήσεσθαι	πανθῆναι	“	“
PART.	“	“	πανθησόμενος	πανθείς	“	“

350. *λείπω* has a second aorist active and middle where *παύω* has a first aorist. *γράφω* has a second aorist passive where *παύω* has a first aorist.

Give a complete synopsis of *λείπω* in the active and middle; of *γράφω* in the active and passive.

¹ The numerals that head the several columns denote the *principal part* on which the form is based.

351.

THE JEALOUS LOVER

The following lines are the first stanza of a poem by Sappho, called by an early critic "a congress of passions harmonized into faultless phrase."

φαίνεται μοι κῆνος (= ἐκείνος) ἴσος θεοῖσιν (= θεοῖς)
 ἔμμεν (= εἶναι) ὦνῆρ (= ὁ ἀνὴρ), ὅστις ἐναντὶός τοι
 (= σοι)
 ἰζάνει (sits) καὶ πλᾶσιόν (near) ἄδν (= ἡ δύ) φωνεύ-
 σᾶς (compare TELEPHONE) ὑπ-ακούει.¹



SAPPHO AND ALCÆUS

This painting by Alma Tadema shows the poet Alcæus singing to his own accompaniment before Sappho and her circle of Lesbian maidens.

J. A. Symonds has translated it into English Sapphics:

*Peer of gods he seemeth to me, the blissful
 Man who sits and gazes at thee before him,
 Close beside thee sits, and in silence hears thee
 Silverly speaking.*

¹ This poem has been translated into Latin by Catullus (51) who apes the meter but cannot preserve the charm. The Æolic dialect in which Sappho wrote is characterized by smooth breathing and recessive accent.

LESSON LVI

NUMERALS

εἰς ἀνὴρ οὐδείς ἀνὴρ. — *In union there is strength.*¹

352.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. εἷς, μία, ἓν: <i>one</i> .
HENDIADYS,
HYPHEN.
μη-δ-εἷς, μη-δε-μία, μη-
δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> .
οὐ-δ-εἷς, οὐ-δε-μία, οὐ-
δ-έν: <i>no one, no</i> . | 11. ἑν-δεκα. HENDECA-
SYLLABIC |
| 2. δύο [δι- as prefix;
DIMETER]. Lat.
<i>duo</i> . DUET. | 12. δώ-δεκα.
DODECANESE. |
| 3. τρεῖς, τρία. TRIAD,
TRIGONOMETRY. | 13. τρεῖς καὶ δέκα. |
| 4. τέτταρες, τέτταρα.
TETRAHEDRON. | 14. τέτταρες καὶ δέκα. |
| 5. πέντε. PENTAGON. | 15. πεντε-καί-δεκα. |
| 6. ἕξ. HEXAMETER. | 16. ἐκ-καί-δεκα. |
| 7. ἑπτά. HEPTAMETER. | 17. ἑπτα-καί-δεκα. |
| 8. ὀκτώ. OCTOPUS. | 18. ὀκτω-καί-δεκα. |
| 9. ἐννέα. ENNEAD. | 19. ἐννεα-καί-δεκα |
| 10. δέκα. DECALOGUE. | 20. εἴκοσι(ν). |
| | 21. εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι
καὶ εἷς, εἴκοσιν εἷς. |
| | 30. τριάκοντα. |
| | 100. ἑκατόν. HECATOMB. |
| | 200. διακόσιοι. |
| | 1000. χίλιοι. |
| | 2000. δισ-χίλιοι. |
| | 10000. μύριοι. MYRIAD. |

-κοντα indicates the tens (-ty) from *thirty* to *ninety*.

-κόσιοι indicates the hundreds from 200 to 900, which are inflected.

¹ Greek maxim. Literally: *One man, no man*.

353.

INFLECTION OF CARDINAL NUMBERS.

εἷς *one*

εἷς	μία	ἓν
ένός	μιάς	ένός
ένί	μιᾷ	ένί
ένα	μίαν	έν

οὐδέίς (and μηδείς) are inflected like εἷς with οὐδ- (μηδ-) prefixed to the masculine and neuter, οὐδε- (μηδε-) to the feminine. The accent of the nominative masculine is acute. Inflect οὐδέίς. Compare with paradigm (§ 517).

τρεις <i>three</i>		τέτταρες <i>four</i>	
(m. and f.)	(n.)	(m. and f.)	(n.)
τρεις	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
τρεις	τρία	τέτταρας	τέτταρα

354. Genitive of Measure. The genitive denotes *measure of space, time, or value*:¹

ἐπτά σταδίων τείχος *a wall seven stades long.*

355.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ Κύρον αἰτεῖ μισθὸν εἰς δισ-χιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἑξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά. 4. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ προτέρᾳ Κύρου ἑξ ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἑξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας ὀκτω-καί-δεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος² τεττάρων σταδίων. 6. ἔστι δὲ τριά-κοντα ἡμερῶν ὁδὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως.

¹ What uses of the genitive have you now had?

² Accusative of respect (page 144, note 2).

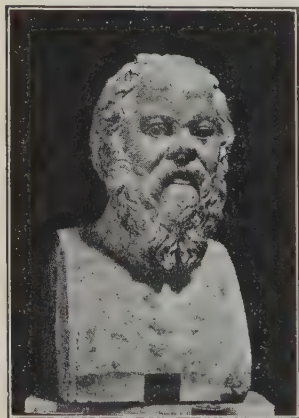
(b) Complete :

1. *τρεις καὶ ἕξ εἰσι* — . 2. *δέκα καὶ δέκα εἰσὶ* — .
 3. *ἑνδεκα καὶ δώδεκά εἰσι* — . 4. *τὰ ἑξά-κισ¹ πέντε*
ἐστὶ — . 5. *τὰ δεκά-κισ ἑκατόν ἐστι* — . 6. *τὰ*
πεντά-κισ — *ἐστι τετταρά-κοντα*. 7. *ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα*
δὲς — *ἢ τρὶς* — *ἢ τετρά-κισ* — *ἢ ἑξά-κισ* — .

356.

GREEK VIEWS ON DEATH

(a) Socrates at the age of seventy was tried in Athens on a charge of impiety. The spirit that pervades his defense, as recorded by Plato in the *Apology*, is sufficient proof to modern minds that he was innocent; but he was condemned to death. Among other notable utterances addressed to friends and foes after the verdict, is the following characteristic statement of his creed.



SOCRATES

Ἄλλὰ καὶ ὑμᾶς χρή, ὦ ἄνδρες
 δικασταί, εὐ-ἐλπίδας εἶναι πρὸς
 τὸν θάνατον, καὶ ἔν τι τοῦτο
 ἡγείσθαι ἀληθές, ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν
 ἀνδρὶ ἀγαθῷ κακὸν οὐδὲν οὔτε

ζῶντι (*living*, compare *zoölogy*) οὔτε τεθνηκότι, οὐδὲ ἀμε-
 λείται ὑπὸ θεῶν τὰ τούτου πράγματα.

Plato, *Apology*, 41 C, D.

(b) While few pagans of any age could approximate the sublime faith of such an utterance, in general the

¹ Numeral adverbs, except *ἅπαξ* *once*, *δὲς* *twice*, *τρὶς* *three times*, end in *-κισ*.

sepulchral monuments and writings of the Greeks display a manly attitude toward death. The following verses are taken from a play written by Euripides :

ἔφν (*lives*) μὲν οὐδεὶς ὅστις
οὐ πονεῖ (*has trouble*)
βροτῶν (*of mortals*),
θάπτει τε τέκνα (*children*)
χᾶτερα (= καὶ ἕτερα)
αὐ κτᾶται (*obtains*) νέα,
αὐτὸς τε θνήσκει, καὶ τὰδ'
ἄχθονται βροτοὶ
εἰς γῆν φέροντες γῆν·
ἀναγκαίως δ' ἔχει
βίον θερίζειν (*harvest*)
ἔσπε (*as*) κάρπιμον
(*ripe*) στάχυν (*grain*),
καὶ τὸν μὲν εἶναι, τὸν δὲ
μή· τί ταῦτα δεῖ
στένειν (*bemoan*), ἄ-περ
(*stronger than ἄ*) δεῖ
κατὰ φύσιν δι-εκ-περᾶν
(*go through*);
δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲν τῶν ἀναγ-
καίων βροτοῖς.

Euripides, fragment.



HEGESO

This tombstone is famous for its dignity and beauty and also for the simplicity of its inscription : ΗΓΗΣΩΠΡΟΞΕΝΟ. Hegeso (wife) of Proxenos.

LESSON LVII

REVIEW

Φιλοσοφία Βίου Κυβερνήτης. — *Philosophy the Guide of Life*.¹

357.

ASSIGNMENTS

(a) Review vocabulary, § 555, following the method indicated in § 27, a. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words suggested by *heterogeneous*, *eleutheromania*, *criterion*, *diaphanous*, *Acropolis*, *dromedary*, *phanerogam*, *George*, *antistrophe*, *emblem*, *geometry*, *bema*, *enallage*, *mesolithic*, *telescope*, *mathematics*, *appendectomy*, *hexahedral*, *hendecagon*, *octastyle*, *pentathlon*, *heptad*, *eirenicon*.

(c) Add ten words to this list.

(d) Inflect *μηδείς*.

(e) Give complete synopsis of *κελεύω* in the third person singular active; *γίγνομαι* in the third person singular middle; *πλήττω* in the third person plural passive.

(f) What indications of mood and tense appear in heavy type?

ἦρπα σται	πέπομφε	λελειμμένος ἦ	λυθείη
φανῆναι	ἀγγελεῖσθαι	τετάχθαι	τραπήσεται
κρίναιεν	ἐπαύσω	μαθέτω	ἡθροισμένοι ἦσαν

(g) What clues are given by the accents:²

κρίνοιεν, κρινοῖεν, κώλῦσαι, κωλῦσαι, ἡθροικώς, φυγών, ἐστρατευμένον, γενέσθαι, φιλεῖ, φίλει, μαχεῖται, ἀγγέλλουσι, ἀγγελοῦσι, εἰλήφθαι, ἦσθου, αἰσθού.

¹ Motto of the Phi Beta Kappa Society.

² Of course, other clues are to be found in most of these verbs.

358.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete :

1. εἴθε μηδε— τῶν γυναικῶν μαθ— τὸ τεῖχος λελυ— τ— πολεμι— (plural). 2. καὶ γὰρ φόβος ἐστὶ τοῖς ἡττ— γενομένοις μὴ δια-τριβόμενοι ἀ-τῖμασθ—. 3. μὴ Κῦρον αἰτ—τε — (1000) ξένους. 4. —δενι μέλει ὅπως ὠφελ— τοὺς γέροντας. 5. μὴ νομισ—τε τοὺς — (10,000) Ἑλλήνας οὐ κακὰ πεπονθ— ὑπὸ πολλ— βαρ-βαρ—. 6. ὁ δὲ ἐλπίζει ἀμφοτέρους λόχους μάλα θαρρησ— πρὸς τ— ἀνα-βασ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Judge not that you be not judged. 2. Now that the commander is dead¹ we must cross the trench. 3. Would that they may show themselves worthy of their freedom! 4. From there he marches three days' journey, twenty-one parasangs. 5. Did you report that five generals were chosen by the captains? 6. We were afraid that the tomb might be dishonored.

¹ Use genitive absolute.



PHI BETA KAPPA KEY

LESSON LVIII

READING

ζητῶ γὰρ τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ὑφ' ἧς οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐβλάβη.
*For I seek the truth, by which no man was ever harmed.*¹

359.

VOCABULARY

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον : facing, confronting, with G. or D. ; οἱ ἐν-αντίοι : the opponents.

ἔρημος, -η, -ον : desert, deserted, lonely, deprived of. HERMIT.

ιερός, -ᾱ, -όν : sacred, holy ; τὸ

ιερόν : the holy place, i.e., temple : τὰ ιερά : sacrifices, sacrificial victims. HIERARCHY.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπώλησα : sell. MONOPOLY.

360.

THE ORIGINAL RESEARCH MAN

Οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι πρὶν μὲν Ψαμμήτιχον αὐτῶν βασιλεῦσαι, ἐνόμιζον ἑαυτοὺς πρώτους γενέσθαι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Ψαμμήτιχος βασιλεύσας ἠθέλησε πυθέσθαι οἷτινες γένοιτο πρῶτοι, ἀπὸ τούτου νομίζουσι Φρύγας προτέρους γενέσθαι ἑαυτῶν, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἑαυτοῦς. Ψαμμήτιχος γάρ, ἵνα ταῦτα πύθοιτο, ἐποίει τάδε : παιδία (diminutive of παῖς) δύο νεο-γνὰ (new born) κελεύει ποιμένα (herdsman) οὕτω τρέφειν ὥστε μηδὲνα ἐν-αντίον αὐτῶν μηδὲν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν παιδία καθ' αὐτὰ εἶναι ἐν οἰκίᾳ ἐρήμῃ, τὸν δὲ ποιμένα ἐν καιρῷ ἐπ-άγειν αὐτοῖς αἰγας (goats), ἵνα γάλα (compare GALACTIC) ἔχοι τὰ παιδία. ταῦτα δὲ ἐποίει τε καὶ ἐκέλευσεν

¹ Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*, VI. 21.

ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐθέλων
ἀκοῦσαι τῶν παιδίων
ἦντινα φωνὴν ῥήξουσιν
(*give forth*) πρῶτην.
μετὰ δ' οὖν χρόνον οὐκ
ὀλίγον ἐπεὶ ὁ ποιμὴν εἰς
ἐκείνην τὴν οἰκίαν εἰς-
ἤρχετο, τὰ παιδιά ἀμφό-
τερα προσ-πίπτοντα “βε-
κὸς” εἶπον καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
ἀνέτεινον. ἀκούσας δὲ καὶ
αὐτὸς ὁ Ψαμμήτιχος ἐπυν-
θάνετο οἷτινες ἀνθρώπων
βεκὸς τι καλοῦσι, πυνθα-
νόμενος δὲ εἵρισκε¹ Φρύ-
γας καλοῦντας τὸν ἄρτον
(*bread*). οὕτως οὖν ὡμο-
λόγησαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι τοὺς Φρύγας πρεσβυτέρους εἶναι ἑαυτῶν.



MARCUS AURELIUS

This Roman emperor is famous for his writings in Greek.

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 2. 1-5.

361.

BUSINESS AND RELIGION

καὶ εἰς-ἦλθεν Ἰησοῦς εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ἐξ-εβαλε
πάντας τοὺς πωλοῦντας καὶ ἀγοράζοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ
καὶ λέγει αὐτοῖς, Γέγραπται, ὁ οἶκός μου οἶκος προσ-ευχῆς
(compare εὐχόμεναι) κληθήσεται, ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτὸν ποιεῖτε σπή-
λαιον (*cave*) ληστῶν (*robbers*). καὶ προσ-ἦλθον αὐτῷ τυφλοὶ
(*blind*) καὶ χωλοὶ (*lame*) ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ καὶ ἐθεράπευσεν αὐτούς.
ιδόντες (*having seen*) δὲ οἱ ἄρχιερεῖς καὶ οἱ γραμματεῖς τὰ
θαυμάσια (compare θαυμάζω) ἃ ἐποίησεν ἡγανά-
κτησαν (= ἐχάλεπηναν).

St. Matthew XXI. 12-16.

¹ Verbs beginning with a diphthong do not always have augment.

LESSON LIX

PRESENT OF ἴστημι

τῷ σοφῷ ξένον οὐδέν. — *To the wise nothing is foreign.*¹

362. MI-Verbs. All verbs thus far studied, except εἰμί, have been ω-verbs and use the variable vowel ο or ε (ω or η) before the personal endings. Other verbs are called μι-verbs because they have -μι instead of -ω as the ending of the first person singular present indicative active. They also lack the variable vowel in the present system,² except in the subjunctive, where ω and η are retained. In other tense systems³ than the present and second aorist, μι-verbs are inflected the same as ω-verbs.

363. ἴστημι in the Present. Learn the inflection of ἴστημι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the middle and passive and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative. In these forms η occurs. In the third person plural of the present indicative active -ᾶσι = -ᾱσι. In the subjunctive α + ω = ω, α + η = η, α + η = η.

364. The present participle, ἱστάς, is inflected like παύσας except that it has an accent on the ultima. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

365. δύναμαι is inflected like ἵσταμαι.⁴ Inflect it.

¹ Antisthenes, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, VI. 12.

² By *system* is meant a group of forms using a common stem.

³ There are a few unimportant exceptions.

⁴ But subjunctive and optative have recessive accent, and ἐδύνω is more usual than ἐδύνασο. The same applies to ἐπίσταμαι.

366.

VOCABULARY

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,
ἐδυνήθην: *be able*. DYNAMIC.

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: *power, force*
(often in military usage).

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: *powerful, able*,
capable.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστή-
θην: *know, understand, know*
how. EPISTEMOLOGY.

ἴστημι, στήσω, ἔστησα or ἔστην,
ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην:

stand, halt, place. Cf. σταθμός.

STATIC.

κέρδος, -ους, τό: *gain, profit, pay*.

οἶος, -α, -ον: *of which (what) sort*;

when followed by τε, *of the*
sort that, able to, possible.

υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: *son*.

367.

EXERCISE

Translate:

1. οὐδ' ἂν δυναίμην περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης θαρρεῖν.
2. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐπίστασθε εἰς οἶον ἀγῶνα ἔρχεσθε.
3. οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶν ἡμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν δύναμιν ἐνταῦθα ἰστάναι.
4. ἔνθα δὴ φύλακες αὐτὸν ἵστασθαι ἐκέλευσαν.
5. ἐκεῖνος οὖν φοβεῖται μὴ ἄλλος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καθ-ιστῆται σατράπης.
6. ἠπιστάμεθα δ' ἄρχειν¹ τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.
7. δύναμιν δ' ὥς οἶόν τε πλείστην ἤθροιζες.
8. εἰὰν δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ ἰστῇ, οὐκ ἔσται τοῖς πολεμίοις ὀπισθεν διώκειν.
9. ταῦτά γ' ἂν ἐπιστάμενος τοῦς τε φίλους ὠφελεῖν καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύειν δύναίτο.

51

368.

FOND PARENTS

τὸν δὲ υἱὸν ἐν-τρυφῶντα (*making sport of*) τῇ μητρὶ καὶ δι' ἐκείνην αὐτῷ σκώπτων (*joking*) Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔφη αὐτὸν πλείστον τῶν Ἑλλήνων δύνασθαι· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήσιν ἐπι-τάττειν Ἀθηναίους, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ αὐτόν, αὐτῷ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, τῇ μητρὶ δ' ἐκείνον.

Plutarch, *Themistocles*, XVIII. 4.

¹ The infinitive when dependent on certain verbs of *knowing*, but not in indirect discourse, means *how to (do)*. Compare French *savoir faire*.

369.

A FISH IN THE HAND

άλιεύς (*fisherman*) ποτε μικρὸν ἰχθὺν ἔλαβεν. ὁ δὲ ἰχθὺς ἔλεγεν· ὦ ἄνθρωπε, πάννυ μικρός εἰμι. νῦν οὖν ἀπολύσόν με, μείζω δὲ γενόμενον τότε δὴ ἄγρευε. τοῦτο γάρ σοι ποιοῦντι πολὺ κέρδος ἔσται. ὁ δὲ ἄλιεύς ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε εὐηθέστατος (*very foolish*) ἂν εἶην, εἰ τὸ παρ-ὸν κέρδος μὴ λαβὼν ἄ-δηλον ἐλπίδα διώκοιμι.

ὁ λόγος δηλοῖ (*makes plain*) ὅτι βέλτιόν ἐστι κέρδος τὸ παρ-όν, καὶ μικρὸν ἦ, τοῦ μὴ παρ-όντος.

Adapted from Æsop.

370. The fish became a symbol for the early Christians because of the meaning that they attached to the letters of the word ἰχθύς:¹



Ἰ(ησοῦς)	Jesus
Χ(ριστός)	Christ
Θ(εοῦ)	of God
Υ(ιός)	Son
Σ(ωτήρ)	Saviour

However, the original thought may have been that Christ was the Great Fisher. In St. Matthew, IV. 19, He says to His disciples :

ποιήσω ὑμᾶς ἄλιεῖς ἀνθρώπων.

¹ The illustration shows an ancient signet. Note the mistake in spelling

LESSON LX

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE OF ἵστημι¹

δός μοι ποῦ στῶ, καὶ κινῶ τὴν γῆν.

*Give me where I may stand and I will move the earth.*²

371. ἵστημι in the Second Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of ἵστημι in the second aorist active (§ 535). Note that α occurs in all forms of the optative and of the participle, and in the third person plural of the imperative. η occurs in all other forms except where ω is normal in the subjunctive.

Note the general similarity, apart from stem (στα-, νοιῖστα-), between the second aorist and the present active (except in the indicative plural, the imperative, and the infinitive).

(b) Inflect σταῖς (like ἰστάς).

(c) In like manner inflect the aorist of βαίνω (ἔβην).

372. Meanings of ἵστημι. Besides the normal meanings appropriate to that voice, the middle of ἵστημι in the intransitive usage frequently means *to stand*. The second aorist, perfect, and pluperfect active of this verb are always intransitive.

373.

VOCABULARY

ἔπ-εῖτα, adv.: *thereupon, next.*

Cf. εἶτα.

ἴσως, adv.: *perhaps.*

ὅμως, adv.: *all the same, however.*

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔσταιλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην: *send.*

APOSTOLIC, PERISTALTIC.

τοίνυν, post-pos. adv.: *then, therefore.*

¹ ἵστημι has no second aorist middle.

² Archimedes.

374.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὅμως οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀ-δικούμενος, ἀπο-στὰς εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅτι ἐδύνω. 2. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ῥίψᾱς εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἀν-έβη τε τὸν ἵππον καὶ ἀπ-ήλανεν. 3. ἐγὼ οὖν φημι χρῆναι ὑμᾶς δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν φανερόν εἶναι ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται. 4. ἔπειτα στρέψᾱς ἀπ-έστειλεν ἄνδρας οἱ ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη ἔδραμον ῥαδίως. 5. ἐφοβούμην δὲ μὴ οὐ τὸ πεδίον δια-βαίησαν δρόμῳ. 6. ἀλλ' ὅμως στησᾱς τὸ ἄρμα ἐπυνθάνετο ποῦ εἶεν οἱ ἵππεῖς. 7. ἀπο-θαιόντος τοίνυν τοῦ Δαρείου ὁ μὲν πρεσβύτερος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν κατ-έστη. 8. εἰ δὲ ἀπο-στῶ πρὸς αὐτόν, δῶρά μοι ἴσως πολλοῦ ἄξια πέμψει.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. If you are able to sell the wine, the profit is yours.
 2. Your son might know how to aid the most capable.
 3. The boy's mother is standing at the door. 4. The captain halts his men at the monument

375.

"O WAD SOME POWER"

Κώνωψ (*mosquito*) ἐπι-στὰς κέρατι ταύρου (*bull*) καὶ πολὺν χρόνον δια μείνᾱς, ἐπειδὴ ἀπ-αλλάττεσθαι ἔμελλεν, ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ ταύρου, εἰ ἤδη βούλεται αὐτὸν ἀπ-ελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἀπ-εκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' οὐθ' ὅτε ἦλθες ἡσθόμην, οὐτ' ἐὰν ἀπ-έλθῃς γνώσομαι.

τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ δύναίτο ἄν τις τὸν ἀ-δύνατον διδάσκειν ὅτι οὐτε παρ-ὼν οὐτ' ἀπ-ὼν οὐτ' ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν οὐτ' αὖ βλαβερός (*harmful*).

Adapted from Æsop, 235.

376. Word-formation. (a) Nouns in *-σιᾶ* express an *abstract* idea of *action*. Many such words have passed directly into English :

αἰσθάνομαι *perceive*, ἀναισθησιᾶ ANESTHESIA.

(b) Nouns in *-ιᾶ* express *quality*. Many such words have passed into English with *-ιᾶ* changed to *y* :

φιλάνθρωπος *fond of man*, φιланθρωπιᾶ PHILANTHROPY;
πολύγαμος *much-married*, πολυγαμίᾶ POLYGAMY.

of man.



THE FOUNTAIN OF ARETHUSA

No relic of Syracusan splendor is better known than Arethusa, whose waters sparkle still as in the days of Archimedes.

LESSON LXI

φημί. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

αὐτὸς ἔφα. — *Ipse dixit.*¹

377. φημί in the Present. Learn the inflection of φημί in the present system (§ 536). Note the general similarity to ἵστημι; and, also, that like εἰμί (§ 93) the present indicative, with the exception of the second person singular, is enclitic. Instead of the participle φάς, Attic prose uses φάσκων.

378. Indirect Discourse. (a) Review the principles already studied for the various constructions that follow words of *saying, thinking, telling, knowing, and perceiving* (§§ 211–217).

(b) In complex sentences the main verbs undergo the same changes as in simple sentences. The subordinate verbs are either in the same mood and tense as in the original form, or, after secondary tenses, they may be changed to the same tense of the optative, εἰάν also changing to εἶ:

DIRECT	INDIRECT
ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται ἰς he comes, he will fight.	λέγουσιν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, φασὶν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, αὐτὸν μαχεῖται. μαχεῖσθαι.
	ἔλεξαν ὅτι ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, ἔφασαν ἐὰν ἔλθῃ, μαχεῖται or αὐτὸν μαχεῖσθαι or, εἰ ἔλθοι, μαχοῖτο. εἰ ἔλθοι, αὐτὸν μα- χεῖσθαι.

¹Said of the Great Master, Pythagoras, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius VIII. 46. ἔφα is dialectic for ἔφη.

(c) Past tenses of the indicative, however, remain unchanged in subordinate clauses :

DIRECT

INDIRECT

εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο	λέγουσιν (or ἔλεξαν) ὅτι	φασίν (or ἔφασαν),
ἂν if he had come,	εἰ ἦλθεν, ἐμαχέσατο	εἰ ἦλθεν, αὐτὸν
he would have fought.	ἂν.	ἂν μαχέσασθαι.

379.

VOCABULARY

βοῦς, βοός,¹ ὁ or ἡ : ox, cow.

ἐν-νοέω, -ήσω, -ησα : have in mind, consider, conceive.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ : mind ; ἐν νῷ ἔχω : intend ; τὸν νοῦν προσ-έχω : attend, i.e., pay heed.

ὅλος, -η, -ον : whole, all.

HOLOGRAPH, HOLOCAUST.

οὐκ-οὖν, adv. : therefore.

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαισα, πέπαικα : strike. ANAPÆST.

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα : say.

ψευδής, -ές : false. PSEUDONYM, PSEUDOSCIENTIFIC.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι
ἐψεύσθην : deceive ; mid., lie.

380.

EXERCISES

(a) What clues are given by the portions in heavy type ?

φαίη

φάτω

φάναι

φάμεν

ἐφάμεν

ἐφησε

φήσει

φῶσι

(b) Translate :

1. τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ;
2. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐν-νοήσας ὅλην τὴν νύκτα τὰς βοῦς ἐφύλαττον.
3. ἵπ· ἰσχνεῖτο δ' αὐτῷ, εἰ ἔλθοι, φίλον αὐτὸν Κύρῳ ποιήσιν, δὲ αὐτὸς ἔφη κρείττω ἑαυτῷ νομίζειν τῆς πατρίδος.
4. τὸν δὲ ψευδῇ ἀγγείλαντα ἐπαίσαμεν, ἵνα μηκέτι ψεύδοιτο.
5. οὐκ-οὖν ἀκούω τὰς τάφρους οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων ἀπ-εχούσας.
6. πότε ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δύναίτο τὰς ἑκατὸν βοῦς πωλεῖν ;
7. οὐ μέντοι γε θαυμάζουσιν εἰ ψευδὴς ἦν ὁ Θραῒξ.
8. ποῦ ταύτην φασὶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ταφῆναι ;
9. τὸ ὅλον μείζον τοῦ μέρους ἐστίν.

¹ For inflection, see § 509, g.

κρεῖνται Att. n. acc. p.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. The women ran to the gate of the city (and) stood there.
2. Thereupon the heavy-armed soldiers crossed the plain on (the) run.
3. However, they did not yet know that the general was halting his men.
4. Do not halt unless you learn that we are safe.

381. Long before the traditional date of the founding of Rome, the Greeks were exploring and colonizing in the western Mediterranean. They secured so firm a grip upon southern Italy that that region came to be called *Magna Graecia*. The practical spirit of their Italian neighbors welcomed more readily the business methods and devices of the Greeks than their philosophy. But Greek gods found their way to Rome, and majestic Greek temples, like those still standing at Paestum, gradually developed in Italy an appreciation of Greek art.

382.

ATTIC SALT

εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀ-θύμει (compare πρό-θυμος) ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἵππεῖς, τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρ-εισιν, ἐν-νοεῖτε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι· ὑπὸ μὲν γὰρ ἵππου ἐν μάχῃ οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὔτε δηχθεὶς (bitten) οὔτε λακτισθεὶς (kicked) ἀπ-έθανεν, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγνηται. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἵππέων πολὺ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός (support) ἐσμεν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππων κρέμανται (hang) φοβούμενοι οὐκ ἡμᾶς μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ κατα-πεσεῖν· ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ γῆς βεβηκότες πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παῖσομεν, ἕαν τις προσ-έλθῃ. ἐνὶ δὲ μόνῳ προ-έχουσιν οἱ ἵππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 2. 18-19.

383. Word-formation. Nouns in **-μος** express some *abstract* idea of *action*: διώκω *pursue*, διωγμός *pursuit*. Added to stems of verbs in **-ιζω**, this ending gives nouns like Ἑλληνισμός *HELLENISM* (from ἑλληνίζω *HELLENIZE*). By analogy we have the many English words in **-ism** and **-ist** which have no other relation to Greek. To this type belong *Bolshervism, Bolshevist; Anglicism; purism, purist; rationalize, rationalism, rationalist.*



GREEK TEMPLES AT PÆSTUM

The Temple of Poseidon, in the left foreground, is one of the most impressive remains of Greek architecture in all Italy. It dates from the best period of Doric style. The town of Pæstum has vanished, but the temples attract visitors by the thousands

LESSON LXII

PRESENT OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

μηδὲν ἄγαν. — Nothing too much.¹

384. τίθημι in the Present. Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the present system of all three voices (§ 535). Note that ε occurs in all forms of the middle and passive voice and in all forms of the active, except in the singular of the present and imperfect indicative and in the second person singular of the imperative, where ἵσστημι was likewise exceptional. The third person plural present indicative active -έᾱσι does not contract as in ἵσστημι. In the subjunctive ε is absorbed (§ 127). The optative of the active voice has alternative forms that are like the forms of φιλέω (§ 534). In the active participle ε lengthens to ει.

385. ἵημι in the Present. (a) ἵημι in the present system is like τίθημι, except that it has an alternative form, ἱεῖς, in the second person singular present indicative active and contracts -έᾱσι to -ᾱσι in the third person plural of the same tense.

(b) Write the inflection of ἵημι in the present system. Compare with paradigm (§ 537).

386. The participles τιθείς and ἱεῖς are inflected like πανθείς (§ 514, e). Write out the inflection of τιθείς.

¹ Solon, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 63. and also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi

387.

VOCABULARY

ἅμα, adv.: together with, at the same time as. Cf. ἅμα-αξα.

HAMADRYAD.

ἅ-παξ, adv.: altogether, once for all. Cf. ἕ-πᾶς.

εἶδον,¹ 2d. aor.: saw.

ἔνεκα, post-pos. prep. with G.: on account of, for the sake of, for.

ἵημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἴθην: send, throw; mid., rush.

ξύλον, -ον, τό: wood.

XYLOPHONE.

τί-θημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τίθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place. Frequently in compounds.

ANTITHESIS.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο: of such sort.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο: of such size or quantity.

388.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἤδη ἔντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις τοῦ σώματος ἔνεκα
2. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν τις ξύλα σχίζων (compare SCHISM) ὡς εἶδε Κλέαρχον δι-ελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ² (αχ).
3. ἀλλ' ἅμα ἰδὼν τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἔτετο ἐπ' αὐτόν. 4. φοβούμεθα γὰρ μὴ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡμῖν ἐπι-τιθῶνται. 5. οὐδεὶς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοιαύτην σοφίαν εἶχεν οἷαν Σωκράτης.
6. τὰ δὲ ὅπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέασιν. 7. ἔφασαν τοίνυν αὐτοὺς τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τιθέναι. 8. τούτου ἔνεκα ἀφ-ῑᾶσι τοὺς ἵππους. 9. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἅπαξ τοσαύτην πόλιν λάβωμεν, οὐ δεήσει ἀνδρῶν ἔνεκα δεδοικέναι.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. If they had said they desired peace, they would have lied.
2. He inquired what they intended to do with regard to the falsehoods.
3. The woman said that the man struck her son many (blows).
4. They promised him (that) if he should come they would make him king.

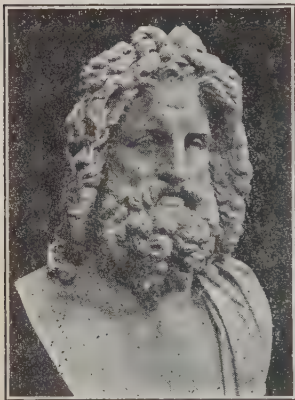
¹ Defective verb, other tenses being supplied by other verbs.

² Dative of means, instead of accusative. This is also commonly used with βάλλω.

389.

NOT ALL DEAD YET

ὁ δὲ ἀδολέσχης (*garrulous*) τοιοῦτός ἐστιν οἶος,¹ ὃν μὴ γιγνώσκει, τούτῳ παρα-καθ-εζόμενος (*sit beside*) ἐγγὺς



Ζεὺς

Zeus was the supreme god of the universe.

πρῶτον μὲν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικὸς εἰπεῖν ἐγκώμιον (what does the sound suggest?) • εἶτα ὁ τῆς νυκτὸς εἶδεν ἐν-ύπνιον (compare HYPNOTIC), τοῦτο δι-ηγῆσασθαι (*narrate*) • εἰθ' ὧν εἶχεν ἐπὶ τῷ δείπνῳ (*dinner*) ἕκαστα δι-εξ-ελθεῖν • εἶτα δὲ προ-βαίνοντος τοῦ πράγματος λέγειν, ὡς πολλὴν χειρὸν εἰσιν οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι τῶν ἀρχαίων • καὶ ὡς ἄξιος (*good value, that is, cheap*) γέγονεν ὁ σίτος ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ • καὶ ὡς πολλοὶ ἐπι-δημοῦσι (*be in town*) ξένοι • καὶ εἰ ποιήσειεν ὁ Ζεὺς ὕδωρ πλείον, τὰ ἐν τῇ γῇ βελτίω ἔσε-

σθαι • καὶ ὡς χαλεπὸν ἐστὶ τὸ ζῆν (*life*) • καὶ εἰὰν ὑπο-μένῃ (*endures*) τις αὐτόν, οὐδέποτε ἀπο-στήσεται.

Theophrastus, *Characters*. III.

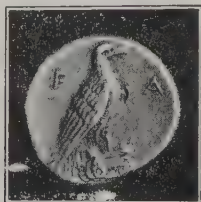
390. Word-formation. Reference has already been made (§ 210) to certain ways in which Greek technical terms originated. Frequently the word as then used still applies. The Greeks would understand us if they heard us speak of *arithmetic*, *ethics*, *dialectics*, *oligarchy*.

Sometimes, however, the idea has changed, while the word has remained the same. Reference has been made to *scene* (§ 35) and *orchestra* (§ 163). *Economy* to the Greek was restricted to the house.

¹ οἶος here = ὥστε, hence εἰπεῖν, δι-ηγῆσασθαι, κ.τ.λ.

Again, modern inventions have introduced ideas unknown before and terms with meanings previously impossible. *Hydrostatic* might have been intelligible to the ancient Greek, but *static* in the radio is a coinage of very recent date, whose meaning would be unintelligible to one unfamiliar with radio. At times these new adaptations of Greek words are in accord with the original meaning and an ancient Greek would have guessed what *telephone* or *photograph* meant without really understanding the things thus labeled. At other times the adaptations have done more or less violence to the original meaning and no Greek could have any idea of the modern meaning of his word *museum* (once a temple dedicated to the Muses). He would have shuddered to hear of such hybrids as *wattmeter* or *speedometer*, just as he would have required time to accustom himself to *sociology* or *automobile*.

Even words that are now venerable and apparently good Greek may be of non-Greek origin. *Metaphysics* would have meant nothing to Aristotle. The Romans used the term to describe that part of Aristotle's works which came after (μετά) his "Physics." Later, it came to describe works of a similar nature and even a distinct phase of philosophy.



Boston Museum of Fine Arts.

COIN OF ELIS, ABOUT 400 B.C. ; HEAD OF ZEUS, EAGLE OF ZEUS

LESSON LXIII

AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF τίθημι AND ἵημι

τέκνον, ἦ ταύτᾱν ἦ ἐπὶ ταύτᾱς.

Son, come home with your shield or on it.¹

391. τίθημι in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of τίθημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note that first aorist forms occur in the singular of the indicative active. Note also the general similarity, apart from the stem (θε-, not τιθε-), between the second aorist and the present, except in the second person singular indicative middle, in the second person singular imperative active and middle, and in the infinitive active.

(b) Inflect θείς (like τιθείς).

392. ἵημι in the Aorist. Learn the inflection of ἵημι in the aorist active and middle (§ 537). Note the general similarity to the aorist of τίθημι as well as to the present of ἵημι.

393. Supplementary Participle. A participle often *supplements and completes* the idea expressed by the main verb. This is called the *supplementary participle*.²

(a) Such is the participle used in *indirect discourse* with verbs meaning *to see, hear, learn, know, show, appear*, and ἀγγέλλω *announce* (§ 214).

¹ Plutarch, *Moralia*, 241 F. Literally: Son, (bring) this or (come) on this. These were the words of a Spartan mother as she handed the shield to her son. It illustrates admirably both Laconic brevity and Laconic heroism. Dialectic; hence ταύτᾱν for ταύτην, ταύτᾱς for ταύτης.

² What other uses of the participle have you had?

(b) It is also used, but *not in indirect discourse*, with *τυγχάνω* *happen*, and words meaning *to begin, cease, continue, rejoice* :

οὗτος παρ-ὼν ἔτυχε *this man happened to be present* ;
 παύεται διώκων *he stops pursuing*.

394.

VOCABULARY

ἔτος, -ους, τό : *year*.

ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *personal enemy*.

κείμει, κείσομαι : *lie, be placed*.

Freq. instead of τέθειμαι.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμήθην : *distribute, assign*.

σπουδαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.

σπουδῇ, -ῆς, ἡ : *haste, zeal*. Cf.

σπεύδω.

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ : *crown, wreath*.

STEPHEN.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τε-

τύχηκα : *hit, attain*, with G. ;
happen, with suppl. part.

395.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. οὐκ ἔτη πολλὰ ἔτυχε στέφανον ἔχων. 2. ὥστε
 πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδὸν ἔσπευδε καὶ οὐ δι-έτριβεν εἰ μὴ σίτου ἕνεκα
 ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς σπουδαίου. 3. ἔπειτα οὐδενὸς ἀντι-λέγοντος
 οἱ ἄλλοι προσ-έθεντο ταύτῃ τῇ βουλῇ. 4. ἀφ-εῖς δὲ τοὺς
 ἐχθροὺς τούτῳ μόνῳ συμβουλεύσεται. 5. σπουδῇ τοίνυν
 πολλῇ τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὰς ἀμάξας ἔθεμεν. 6. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ
 δῆλον ἐποίει ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε προ-εῖτο, ἐπεὶ ἅπαξ φίλος
 αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο. 7. ἐπαύσατο θύων, ἐπεὶ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἀφ-
 ἴκετο. 8. τὴν δίκην ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐπι-θεῖναι τοῖς ἐχθροῖς.
 9. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ ἀπ-ήγγειλε τοὺς ἀνδρας τὸν τάφον ἀ-τιμάζοντας.
 10. νείμας οὖν τὰ ὄπλα ὁ λοχαγὸς ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἀνδρας
 ἐπι-θέσθαι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. He makes an agreement (*συν-τίθεμαι*) with them that
 he will attack with all his force. 2. While they were

throwing (with) stones, he saw a man ride by. 3. The Greeks are letting the man go (*ἀφ-ίημι*) because they do not wish to put him to death. 4. So much farther (*longer*) was the boy able to throw than his father.

396.

AB HOSTE DOCERI

ἀλλ' ἀπ' ἐχθρῶν δῆτα (*indeed*) πολλὰ μανθάνουσιν οἱ σοφοί.

Aristophanes, *Birds*, 375.

397.

A PATRIOT

Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου (ἐκείνου) τάφος, οὐ διὰ βουλᾶς
Ἑλλὰς ἐλευθερίᾳς ἀμφ-έθετο στέφανον.

Simonides.

398.

UNDYING FAME

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν¹ ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τοῦτ' ἀπ-ένειμε τύχη (*Fortune*).
Ἑλλάδι γὰρ σπεύδοντες ἐλευθερίαν περι-θεῖναι
κείμεθ' ἀ-γηράντω (*ageless*) χρώμενοι (*enjoying*) εὐ-λογίᾳ.²

Simonides.

399.

LIFE'S TRAGEDY

Δωδεκ-ετῇ τὸν παῖδα πατήρ ἀπ-έθηκε Φίλιππος
ἐνθάδε (*here*), τὴν πολλὴν ἐλπίδα, Νικοτέλην.

Callimachus.

400.

PLAY THE GAME

σκηνὴ πᾶς ὁ βίος καὶ παίγνιον (*game*). ἢ μάθε παίζειν
τὴν σπουδὴν μετα-θείς, ἢ φέρε τὰς ὀδύνᾱς (*compare* AN-
ODYNE).

Greek Anthology.

¹ Infinitive as subject. See page 133, note 1.

² χρώμενοι governs Δ

401.

THE SOBER SECOND THOUGHT

οὐτ' ἐκ χερὸς μεθ-έντα καρτερόν (*mighty*) λίθον
 ῥᾶον¹ κατα-σχεῖν, οὐτ' ἀπὸ γλώσσης (*tongue*) λόγον.

Menander, fragment.



IN OLD STAMBOUL

The obelisk of Theodosius marks the site of the ancient Hippodrome, center of regal magnificence and of popular frenzy through the ages.

402. Word-formation. In passing down the ages, words often become corrupted in form but retain approximately their original meaning. ἐπίσκοπος *overseer* became the title of an officer of the church and through careless speech passed into *bishop*. ἐλεημοσύνη became Latin *elemosyna*, then Anglo-Saxon *aelmesse*, finally *alms*. σκίουρος *shady-tailed* became the Latin *sciurus*, *sciurellus*, and today is *squirrel*. Byzantium was *the city* through a long period and people spoke of going εἰς τὴν πόλιν until finally it was called *Stamboul*. Stamboul is now the native section of *Constantinople*, Constantine's πόλις. ἡ καλὴ πόλις has become *Gallipoli* of Anzac glory.

¹ Comparative neuter nominative singular of ῥᾶδιος.

LESSON LXIV

PRESENT OF δίδωμι

λαμπάδια ἔχοντες διαδώσουσιν ἀλλήλοις.
*Having torches, they will pass them to each other.*¹

403. δίδωμι in the Present. (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the present system in all three voices (§ 535). Note its great similarity to τίθημι, with ο replacing ε.

(b) The present participle, διδούς, is inflected like λιπών except for the nominative masculine singular. Write out its inflection. Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

404. Deliberative Subjunctive. The first person of the subjunctive may be used in *questions of appeal*, where some one asks himself or another *what he shall do or say*.²

τί πράξωμεν; *what are we to do?*

The negative is μή:

μὴ φύγωμεν; *are we not to flee?*

405.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δίδωμι: *give back, pay what is due; mid., sell.* APODOSIS.

ἄρα, post-pos. partic.: *then* (inferential).

ἤρα, interrog. particle indicating an impatient question: *then*.

δί-δωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθη: *give.* Cf. δῶρον.

DOSE.

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: *each.*

εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν: *well-intentioned, well-disposed.* Cf. εὖ and νοῦς.

καί-περ, concessive particle usually accomp. by a participle: *although.*

μή-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never.*

οὔ-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never.*

¹ Plato, *Republic*, I. 328 A.

² What other uses of the subjunctive have you had?

406.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. τέλος δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς ἑξα-κισ-χίλους στρατιωτᾶς καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν. 2. τί φῶ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ; 3. ἀλλὰ ἐν τοιούτῳ καιρῷ φοβοίμην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ ἡμῖν διδοίη. 4. ὁ δὲ καίπερ ἐθέλων ἀπο-διδόναι οὐκ ἐδυνήθη. 5. ἄρα αἰτήσωμεν ἡγεμόνα, ἐὰν μὴ οὗτος πλοῖα διδῷ; 6. εὖνοι ἄρ' ὄντες τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀπ-εδίδοσαν. 7. ὑπ-ισχνεῖται δὲ στέφανον κάλλιστον ἐκάστῳ δώσειν. 8. ὅποτε δέ τινα εὔροι χρήματα πολλὰ ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου λαμβάνοντα, οὔ-ποτε οὐδένα ἀφ-ηρεῖτο, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ προσ-εδίδου. 9. ἀλλὰ τί πράξωμεν; δι' ἐρήμης γὰρ χώρᾳς ἐλαύνοντες οὔτ' ἀγορὰν ἔξομεν οὔτε τὸν ἡμῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διδόντα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. I fear that he may take me (and) inflict punishment (on me). 2. The ruler happened to release (ἀφ-ίημι) your (plural) personal enemies. 3. Those men on the wall have not yet stopped throwing stones at the attackers. 4. We know that the man is (of) thirty years (old). 5. Whatever he happened to have he distributed among his friends.

407.

OUT OF THE FRYING-PAN

ἄνθρωπόν τις ἀπο-κτείνᾳς ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου συγ-γενῶν ἐδιώκετο. κατὰ δὲ τὸν Νεῖλον ποταμὸν γενομένῳ λύκος (wolf) αὐτῷ προσ-έρχεται. φοβηθεὶς οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ δένδρον παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ἐκρύπτετο (compare CRYPTIC) ἐκεῖ. οὕτω δὲ δια-κείμενος ἔχιν (adder) εἶδεν προσ-ερχόμενον, ὥστε εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐαυτὸν καθ-ήκε. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὑπο-δεξάμενος αὐτὸν κατ-έφαγε (devoured) κροκόδειλος.

Adapted from Æsop, 48.

408.

THE PERSIAN COURIER POST

τούτων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἔστιν οὐδὲν ὃ τι θάπτον παρα-
γίγνεται. λέγουσι γὰρ ὡς ὅσων ἂν ἡμερῶν ἦ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός,
τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄνδρες δι-εστᾶσι,¹ κατὰ τὴν ἐκάστην
ἡμέρᾳς ὁδὸν ἵππος τε καὶ ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος, οὓς οὔτε νιφετός
(snow), οὐκ ὄμβρος (rain), οὐ καῦμα (heat), οὐ νύξ κωλύει
μὴ² ποιῆσαι τὸν προ-κείμενον ἐαυτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην.³



THE "THESEUM"

The "Theseum," which lies northwest of the Acropolis, is the best preserved of the ancient Greek temples. It was probably the temple of Hephaestus, god of fire and forge, and not a shrine of Theseus.

ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος δραμὼν παρα-δίδωσι τὴν ἀγγελίαν τῷ
δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ · τὸ⁴ δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη κατ'
ἄλλον δι-εξ-έρχεται παρα-διδομένη, ὥσπερ Ἑλλησιν ἡ
λαμπαδη-φορίᾳ (torch-race), ἣν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπι-τελοῦσιν
(celebrate).

Adapted from Herodotus, VIII. 98.

¹ Second perfect of δι-ίστημι.

² μὴ is redundant. Page 96, note 1.

³ An English version of a portion of this sentence is inscribed on the front of the New York Post Office at 33rd Street and Eighth Avenue.

⁴ Adverbial accusative (§ 270).

409. Word-formation. (a) Compound nouns and adjectives are formed by uniting to a substantive stem or to a verb stem with substantive suffix :

(1) A substantive or an adjective

φωσ-φόρος *bringing light*, PHOSPHORUS;
 μητρό-πολις *mother-city*, METROPOLIS;
 μόν-αρχος MONARCH.

(2) A verb stem

μῖσ-άνθρωπος *man-hating*, MISANTHROPE;
 ἀρχι-τέκτων *chief artificer*, ARCHITECT.

(3) A numeral, a preposition, or an adverb

πέντ-αθλον PENTATHLON;
 ἔξ-οδος EXODUS;
 εὐ-λογία EULOGY.

(4) An inseparable prefix

ἀν-αρχία *lack of a leader*, ANARCHY;
 ἡμι-σφαίριον HEMISPHERE.

(b) Compounding of similar words is constantly occurring in English, particularly in technical terms : *pro-ethnic*, *hyper-acid*, *anti-saloon* (a familiar hybrid), *dec-athlon*, *Franco-phile*. Greek prepositional prefixes are exceptionally common in English, largely usurping the functions of the native Anglo-Saxon prefixes (see Kent, *Language and Philology*, page 90).

LESSON LXV

AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE OF δίδωμι

οὐ παντὸς ἀνδρὸς εἰς Κόρινθόν ἐσθ' ὁ πλοῦς.
*Not every man may visit Corinth.*¹

410. δίδωμι in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of δίδωμι in the aorist active and middle (§ 535). Note the general resemblance to the corresponding forms of τίθημι. Note also that, as ἔθεμεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐτίθεμεν, κ.τ.λ., so ἔδομεν, κ.τ.λ., parallels ἐδίδομεν, κ.τ.λ.

Note the similarity in form between θές, ἔς, δός, and between θοῦ, οὖ, δοῦ.

(b) Inflect δούς (like διδούς).

411. Unattainable Wishes.² (a) εἴθε or εἰ γάρ with the *imperfect indicative* expresses an *unattainable wish in present time*; with the *aorist indicative*, an *unattainable wish in past time*:

εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραττον *if only they were doing this*;
εἴθε ταῦτα ἔπραξαν *if only they had done this*.

The negative is μή.

(b) ὥφελον (aorist of ὀφείλω *I owe*) with a *present* or *aorist infinitive* also expresses an *unattainable wish in present* or *past time* respectively:

ὥφеле παρ-εἶναι *would that he were present*;
ὥφeles ταῦτα πράξαι *would that you had done this*.

¹ Greek maxim.

² How do you express a possible wish in the future? See § 192, α.

412.

VOCABULARY

δῖς, adv.: *twice*. Cf. δύο.

DISSYLLABIC.

μὴν, post-pos. particle: *indeed, certainly*. Cf. μέν.

ὥφελον, sec. aor. of ὀφείλω, *owe*: most common as a device for expressing unattainable wishes

in present or past time, with inf.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι: *sail*.

πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ: *sailing, voyage*. Cf. πλέω, πλοῖον.

413.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ὥφελον μὴ ἐν-νοῆσαι ἡμᾶς ἀ-τιμάζειν. νομίζοι, ἐὰν ἄμα καὶ Σωκράτης παρ-ῇ.
2. εἴθε κέρδος.
3. εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐσκέψατο ὅπως κρατήσῃ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
4. ὥφελε μὴ τὴν τοῦ ἐχθροῦ κεφαλὴν ἀπο-τεμεῖν.
5. ἀκούσαιεν ἡμᾶς εὖ-νους ὄντας τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.
6. εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δυνάμιν εἶχον.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Are we not to pay back what we owe?
2. If Cyrus should give him pay for six months, he would enlist the mercenaries.
3. All know that we are giving a crown to each soldier.
4. What am I to say to my opponents?

414.

A HARD CUSTOMER

The scene of this lively dialogue of Lucian's, only a portion of which is here printed, is laid at the farther shore of the Stygian Lake. The speakers are Charon, ferryman of the dead, Menippus, famous Cynic philosopher, and Hermes, who numbered among his many and varied functions that of official escort to the departed. The wrangle that Lucian here reports is held to be typical of the Greeks, who have ever been passionately fond of argument. Incidentally,

Greek *πορθμεῖς* are still plying their trade and still enjoying many a lively encounter with their passengers.



HERMES PRESENTING A WOMAN TO CHARON

This picture is a Greek vase painting of the fifth century. Notice the winged souls of the dead flying around.

- XAP. Ἀπό-δος, ὦ κατάρᾱτε (*scoundrel*), τὰ πορθμεῖα.
 MEN. Βοᾶ (*howl*), εἰ τοῦτό σοι, ὦ Χάρων, ἥδιον.
 XAP. Ἀπό-δος, φημί, ὅτι σε δι-επορθμεύσαμεν.
 MEN. Οὐκ ἂν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.
 XAP. Ἔστι δέ τις ὀβολὸν (*thriffrance*¹) μὴ ἔχων;
 MEN. Εἰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλος τις οὐ γιγνώσκω. ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἔχω.
 XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἄγξω (*throttle*) σε νῆ τὸν Πλούτωνα² (*by Pluto*), ὦ μιარέ (*loathsome*), ἦν μὴ ἀπο-δῶς.
 MEN. Κἀγὼ (= καὶ ἐγὼ) τῷ ξύλῳ σου παίσᾱς δια-λύσω τὴν κεφαλὴν.
 XAP. Μάτην (*in vain*) οὖν ἔσει πεπλευκῶς³ τοσοῦτον πλοῦν.

¹ Not an exact translation, but convenient.

² God of the underworld.

³ The future perfect is not often found. This is one way of expressing the idea.

- MEN. Ὁ Ἑρμῆς ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σοι ἀπο-δότη, ὅς με παρ-έδωκέ σοι.
- XAP. Οὐδὲν ταῦτα¹ πρὸς τὰ πορθμεῖα · τὸν ὀβολὸν ἀποδοῦναί σε δεῖ · οὐ θέμις (*right*) ἄλλως γενέσθαι.
- MEN. Οὐκοῦν ἅπ-αγέ με πάλιν εἰς τὸν βίον.
- XAP. Χαρίεν (*jolly*) λέγεις, ἵνα καὶ πληγὰς (compare **πλήττω**) ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρὰ τοῦ Αἰακοῦ² προσ-λάβω.
- MEN. Μὴ ἐν-όχλει (*bother*) οὖν.
- XAP. Τί ἐν τῇ πῆρα (*wallet*) ἔχεις ;
- MEN. Θέρμους (*beans*), εἰ θέλεις, καὶ τῆς Ἑκάτης³ τὸ δεῖπνον (*dinner*).
- XAP. Πόθεν τοῦτον ἡμῖν, ὦ Ἑρμῆ, τὸν κύνα⁴ (*dog*) ἤγαγες ; οἷα δὲ καὶ ἐλάλει (*chattered*) παρὰ τὸν πλοῦν τοὺς ἐπι-βάτας (compare **βαίνω**) ἐπισκώπτων (*mocking at*) καὶ μόνος ᾄδων (*singing*) οἰμωζόντων (*groaning*) ἐκείνων.
- ERM. Ἀ-γνοεῖς (compare **AGNOSTIC**), ὦ Χάρων, ὅποιον ἄνδρα δι-επόρθμευσας, πάνυ ἐλεύθερον ; οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ μέλει. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Μένιππος.
- XAP. Καὶ μὴν ἄν σε λάβω ποτέ —
- MEN. Ἄν λάβῃς, ὦ βέλτιστε · δις δὲ οὐκ ἂν λάβοις.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 22.

415. Word-formation. Verbals in **-τος** give rise to many English nouns :

ἀντι-δίδωμι *give for*, ἀντίδοτον **ANTIDOTE** ;
 ἐπι-τίθημι *place upon*, ἐπίθετον **EPITHET** ;
 κρύπτω *hide*, κρυπτός, κρυπτή **CRYPT**.

¹ As often, *ἐστὶ* has been omitted. The expression is stereotyped. Compare the English, *This has nothing to do with*.

² One of the judges of the underworld.

³ Hecate, goddess of the crossroads. Tramps and irreligious scoundrels seem to have helped themselves to the viands offered at her wayside shrines.

⁴ A punning reference to the Cynics.

LESSON LXVI

REVIEW

τέχνη δ' ἀνάγκης ἀσθενεστέρα μακρῶ — *Art is weaker far than need.*¹

ASSIGNMENTS

416. (a) Review the words in § 556, following the method suggested in § 27, *a*. Give principal parts of the verbs.

(b) Name and define the Greek words from which are derived: *anathema, bucolic, xylograph, eremite, parenthesis, antidote, monopolist, apostasy, system, hierarchy, dynamite, aerodrome, Nemesis, catholic, pseudograph, dynamometer, diastole, dimorphous*.

(c) Add ten words to this list.

(d) What do the endings of these words suggest: *anarchism, anecdote, euthanasia, polyandry*?

(e) Give synopses of the third person singular in present and aorist systems in active and middle voices (where both occur) of ἴστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι. Inflect στάς, ἰείς, δούς.

417.

EXERCISES

(a) Complete:

1. εἴθε ἐμαθ— τοὺς Ἕλληνας τειν— ἄνω πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.
2. τί ποιήσωμεν, εἰὰν μὴ τοὺς ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας στείλ—σιν ἡμῖν βοηθησ—; 3. οὐχ ὥρᾱν φᾶσιν ἂν — (linking verb) ὑμῖν ἀ-μελεῖν ὑμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. μέγα ἂν — (linking

¹ Æschylus, *Prometheus*, 514. Compare the English, *Necessity is the mother of invention*.

- verb) κέρδος, εἰ τύχοιεν αὐτῷ διδ— τοιοῦτον στέφανον.
 5. εἰ γὰρ ἔτη πολλὰ δυν—το κρατεῖν τ— ἐναντι— (plural).
 6. καίπερ δυν—μενος οὐ μέλλει ἀπο-διδ—.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. The satrap thought that the Greek force might halt there.
2. I would that your son knew how to throw a javelin.
3. All-the-same we rushed at those standing on the wagon.
4. He says that Cyrus would have agreed to this, if no one had happened to deceive him.
5. May they cross (*use participle*) the trench (and) give something to each man.



THE HERÆUM AT OLYMPIA

This is probably the earliest extant temple of purely Greek workmanship. its columns differ greatly in size, shape, and composition, and it is supposed that they were built one at a time to replace the original wooden ones as these decayed.

LESSON LXVII

τῖμάω. REVIEW OF THE GENITIVE

πάντα ῥεῖ. — *All is flux.*¹

418. Rules for Contraction. (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -αω:

α + an ο-sound (ο, ω, ου, οι) = ω (ω)

α + an ε-sound (ε, η, ει, η) = ᾱ (α)

An ι in the uncontracted form becomes ι-subscript in the contracted form (note ω and α above).²

(c) Write out the inflection of the present system of τῖμάω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(d) In other systems than the present, α of the stem becomes η, except after ε, ι, or ρ, when it becomes ᾱ:

τῖμάω, τῖμήσω, ἐτίμησα, κ.τ.λ.;
πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, κ.τ.λ.

419. Forms of the Genitive. Review all genitive endings (§ 544, b). What other endings resemble these of the genitive? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

420. Uses of the Genitive. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a genitive, review the possible uses of the genitive (§ 544, b). The Greek genitive has the functions of the Latin genitive and some functions of the

¹ Heraclitus. A curious and interesting foreshadowing of the modern theory of evolution. ² But τῖμαειν = τῖμᾱι

Latin ablative. Genitives may *limit the meaning* of nouns, adjectives, adverbs, or verbs. The major functions, to which may be traced most of the uses, are *possessive, partitive, objective, separative*.

421. VOCABULARY

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην: lay hold of; mid., touch, with G. Cf. Lat. *aptus*. APSE.

ἑρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: ask, inquire.

μέχρι, conj.: until, while. Also used as a prep. with G.: up to. μηχανάομαι, μηχανήσομαι, ἐμχανησάμην: contrive.

μηχανή, -ης, ἡ: contrivance, device, machine. Cf. Lat. *māchina*.

MECHANICAL.

ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα or ἑόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὠφθην: see.

PANORAMA, OPTIC.

ῥέω, ῥυήσομαι, ἐρρύηκα, ἐρρύνη: flow. RHEUMATIC.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, τετελεύτημαι, ἐτελευτήθην; end, finish, die.

τιμάω. τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμήθην: honor, reward, pay. Cf. τιμή.

422. EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἠρώτησεν εἰ αὐτοῖς οὐ μέλει ἐκείνης τῆς μηχανῆς. 2. ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος ἔντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν φανεράν ὁδόν. 3. καίπερ εὖνους οὐκ ἦρχε τοῦ λόγου, ὅπερ ἐβούλοντο. 4. τοῦ ἄρχοντος τελευτήσαντος μηχανῶνται ὅπως τεύξονται τῆς εἰρήνης. 5. ἐλθόντες αὖ ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπ-ήτησαν μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 6. δέονται δέ σου καὶ τοῦτο, ἐκάστῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ ἄξια νείμαι. 7. τούτων οὖν ἕνεκα Κύρος μάλλον ἐτίματο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. In five years he will pay back the greater part of the money 2. Our hope of honor was destroyed by the

orators. 3. Although the danger was very great, the few Greeks were braver than many barbarians. 4. The water does not touch the wood of the gate. 5. The fugitives had provisions for six days.

423. THE EARLIEST EXPLORATION PARTY ON RECORD

ἀφ-ικόμενοι δὲ οἱ Νασαμώνες καὶ ἐρωτώμενοι εἴ τι ἔχουσι πλέον λέγειν περὶ τῶν ἐρήμων τῆς Λιβύης, ἔφασαν παρὰ



APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES

This metope from the Zeus temple at Olympia shows an episode in Hercules' famous eleventh labor. The hero (in the center) undertook to hold the heavens on his shoulders and sent Atlas to seek the golden apples. Here Atlas is seen returning with the apples while some goddess watches the scene.

ἑαυτοῖς γενέσθαι ἀνδρῶν δυναστῶν (compare DYNASTY) παῖδας, οὐ ἄλλα τε ἐμηχανῶντο ἀνδρωθέντες (compare ἀνὴρ) περισσὰ (unusual, odd) καὶ δὴ καὶ ἔπεμψαν πέντε ἑαυτῶν ὀψομένους τὰ ἔρημα τῆς Λιβύης, καὶ εἴ τι πλέον ἴδοιεν τῶν τὰ μακρότατα ἰδόντων. τῆς γὰρ Λιβύης τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν βορείαν (compare BOREAS) θάλατταν ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου ἀρξάμενοι μέχρι Σολόεντος ἄκρᾱς (Cape), ἡ τελευτᾷ τῆς Λιβύης, παρ-ήκουσι παρὰ πᾶσαν Λίβυες, πλὴν ὅσον Ἕλληνες καὶ Φοίνικες ἔχουσι· τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ θαλάττης τε καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν

καθ-ηκόντων ἀνθρώπων, θηριώδης (*savage. wild*) ἐστὶν ἡ Λιβύη· τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς θηριώδους ψάμμος (*sand*) τέ ἐστι καὶ ἄν-υδρος δεινῶς καὶ ἔρημος πάντων. ἐπεὶ οὖν οἱ παῖδες ἀπο-πεμπόμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἡλίκων (*associates*) ἦλθον πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τῆς οἰκουμένης, ταύτην δὲ δι-εξ-ελθόντες εἰς τὴν θηριώδη ἀφ-ίκοντο, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης τὴν ἔρημον δι-εξ-ἦλθον τὴν ὁδὸν ποιοῦμενοι πρὸς ζέφυρον ἄνεμον, δι-εξ-ελθόντες χώρᾱν πολλὴν ψαμμώδη μετὰ πολλὰς ἡμέρας εἰδόν ποτε δένδρα ἐν πεδίῳ ὄντα. καὶ προσ-ελθόντες ἄπτονται τοῦ ἐπ-όντος ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων καρποῦ (*fruit*), ἀπτομένοις δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπ-ἦλθον ἄνδρες μικροί, μετρίων (*medium*) ἐλάττους ἀνδρῶν, λαβόντες δὲ ἦγον αὐτούς· φωνῆς δὲ οὔτε τι τῆς ἐκείνων οἱ Νασαμώνες ἐγίγνωσκον οὔτε οἱ ἄγοντες τῶν Νασαμώνων. ἦγον δ' αὐτοὺς εἰς πόλιν ἐν ᾗ πάντες ἦσαν τοῖς ἄγουσιν ἴσοι, χρώμα (*complexion*) μέλανες. παρὰ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἔρρει ποταμὸς μέγας, ἀφ' ἐσπέρᾱς (*compare HESPERIDES*) ῥέων πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνα-τέλλοντα (*rising sun*), ἐφαίνοντο δ' ἐν αὐτῷ κροκόδειλοι.¹

Adapted from Herodotus, II. 32.

424. Word-formation. (*a*) Verbs formed by adding -αω to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They usually denote *to do*, *to be*, or *to have* what the stem expresses:

τόλμη *daring*, τολμάω *be daring, dare*;
νίκη *victory*, νικάω *have victory, conquer*.

(*b*) In like manner, form verbs from βοή *shout*, σιγή *silence*, ἄριστον *breakfast*.

¹ For support to the history involved in this story, see How and Wells's *Commentary on Herodotus*, I. c.

LESSON LXVIII

οἶδα. REVIEW OF THE DATIVE

σκαῖον τὸ πλουτεῖν κάλλο μηδὲν εἰδέναι.
*Wealth without knowledge makes a boor.*¹

425 Inflection of οἶδα. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (§ 542). οἶδα is second perfect with present meaning.

426. Forms of the Dative. Review all dative endings (§ 544, c). Note especially that ι is part of every dative ending.

427. Uses of the Dative. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate a dative, review the possible uses of the dative (§ 544, c). The Greek dative has the functions of the Latin dative and some functions of the Latin ablative (instrumental and locative). The major functions, to which may be traced all of the uses, are *reference*, *instrument* or *means*, and *place*.

428.

VOCABULARY

βιά, -ās, ἥ: *force, violence*. Cf.

δύναμις: *force, power*.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα,

δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπανήθην: *spend, waste*.

ἔξω, adv.: *outside*. Cf. ἐκ, ἐξ.

EXOTIC.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα,
 νενίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην: *conquer, win*.

νίκη, -ης, ἥ: *victory*. EUNICE.

οἶδα, εἴσομαι: *know*.

ὅσος, -η, -ον: sing., *as large as, as much as*; pl., *as many as*.

¹ Euripides, fragment. Literally: *It is a loutish thing to be wealthy and to know nothing else*.

429.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. εἰ δὲ νῆκῳ, εἰδείη ἂν ὅσους χρή τιμᾶν. 2. Τισσα-
φέρνει δ' ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα Κῦρον ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα
δαπανᾶν. 3. ἐν ταύτῃ
τῇ κώμῃ παρ-αγγέλλει
Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἦκειν
ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στρατεύμα.
4. ἂρ' ἡμῖν νικήσῃσιν
ἀ-δύνατον ἔσται βία παρ-
ελθεῖν; 5. ἀλλ' οἱ
ἐξω οὐκ ἀπο-δραμοῦνται·
οἶδα γὰρ ὅπου φεύγου-
σιν. 6. ὥστε ἤχθοντο
αὐτοῖς ὡς ταῦτα πάλαι
εἰδόσιν. 7. μετὰ τὴν
νίκην τοὺς ὠφελίμους γε-
νομένους δώροις καλλί-
στοις ἐτίμα. 8. πάν-
των δὴ οὗς ἴσμεν πολλῶ
Βασιλικώτατος ἐγένετο.



THE VICTORY OF SAMOTHRACE

This noble statue commemorating a naval victory shows the goddess poised on a vessel's prow. In her right hand she once held a trumpet to her lips. Compare the Victory of Pæonius, page 184.

(c) Write in Greek:

1. They say that the satrap has¹ a much smaller force. 2. By this contrivance we must cross the trench. 3. That day they were fighting a great number of the enemy. 4. Because of their friendship the Greeks helped the exiles with great zeal. 5. The king was well-disposed to the people in the plain.

¹ Use the proper form of εἶμι.

430.

THE PRAYER OF SOCRATES

ὦ φίλε Πάν τε καὶ ἄλλοι ὅσοι τῇδε (*here*) θεοί, δοίητέ μοι
καλῶ γενέσθαι τὰ ἐνδοθεν (*inside*)· ἔξωθεν δ' ὅσα ἔχω τοῖς
ἐντὸς (*inside*) εἶναί μοι φίλια. πλούσιον (*wealthy*) δὲ νομί-
ζοιμι τὸν σοφόν. τὸ δὲ χρύσου πλήθος εἴη μοι ὅσον μήτε
φέρειν μήτε ἄγειν δύναιτ' ἄλλος ἢ ὁ σῶφρων (*sane*).

Plato, *Phædrus*, 279 ~~bc~~

*This, then, I ask, O thou beloved Pan
And all ye other gods: Help as ye can
That I may prosper in the inner man;*

*Grant ye that what I have or yet may win
Of those the outer things may be akin
And constantly at peace with those within.*

*May I regard the wise the rich, and care
Myself for no more gold as my earth share
Than he who's of an honest heart can bear.*

John Finley.

431.

THE RETORT COURTEOUS!

φιλόσοφος τις ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου τοῦ τυράννου, διὰ
τί οἱ μὲν φιλόσοφοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν πλουσίων θύρας ἔρχονται,
οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν φιλοσόφων οὐκ-έτι, ἔφη, "Ὅτι οἱ
ὡς ἰσᾶσιν ὧν δέονται, οἱ δ' οὐκ ἰσᾶσιν.

Diogenes Laertius, II. 69.

432.

IN PRAISE OF EROS

Ἔρωτα δ' ὅστις μὴ θεὸν κρίνει μέγαν
καὶ τῶν ἀπάντων δαιμόνων ὑπέρ-τατον,
ἢ σκαιὸς ἐστὶν ἢ καλῶν ἄπειρος (*inexperienced*) ὦι
οὐκ οἶδε τὸν μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις θεόν.

Euripides, fragment.

433.

LOVELY WOMAN

φύσις κέρατα ταύροις, γυναιξὶν οὐκ ἔτ' εἶχεν.
 ὀπλὰς (horns) δ' ἔδωκεν ἵπποις, τί οὖν ; δίδωσι κάλλος
 ποδωκίην (speed) λαγωοῖς (rabbits), ἀντ' ἀσπίδων ἀπαῖσάν,¹
 λέουσι (lions) χάσμ' ὀδόντων (teeth), ἀντ' ἐγγέων (spears)
 ἀπάντων.
 νῆκᾱ δὲ καὶ σίδηρον (steel)
 τοῖς ἀνδράσιν φρόνημα (brains). καὶ πῦρ καλή τις οὔσα.

Anacreontic.

434. Word-formation. (a) Numerous compounds in Greek and English derive their second part from the stem *ιδ* of *εἶδον* and *οἶδα*. *-ειδής* and English *-oid* both come from *εἶδος* *that which is seen, shape*; and from them come the many words like *σφαιρο-ειδής* *having the shape (or appearance) of a sphere*, SPHEROID; *ἄστερο-ειδής* ASTEROID; *ἀνθρωπο-ειδής* ANTHROPOID. It should be noted that this type of word suggests *approximate*, and not complete, *similarity* in appearance.

(b) What is the meaning of the English words *deltoid*, *hyoid*, *rhomboid*, *sigmoid*, *trapezoid*?

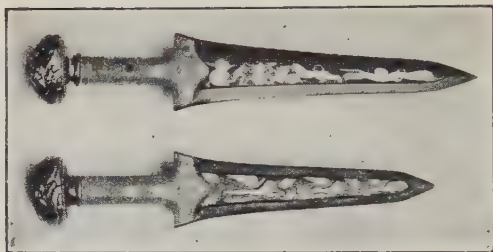


BOYS' HORSE RACE

Metropolitan Museum of Art.

One rider has been thrown from his horse and is being dragged along clinging to the rein.

¹ Dialectic genitive plural.



Metropolitan Museum of Art.

DAGGERS EXCAVATED AT MYCENÆ

LESSON LXIX

εἶμι. REVIEW OF THE ACCUSATIVE

ἀρχὴ ἄνδρα δείκνυσιν. — *Power proves the man.*¹

435. Inflection of εἶμι. Learn the inflection of εἶμι (§ 539). Note that the stem of εἶμι is *ι* (compare Latin *ī-re*).

436. Forms of the Accusative. Review all accusative endings (§ 544, *d*). Note that *-ν*, *-α*, or *-ς* is part of every accusative ending, except for neuter singulars, which have the same form as their respective nominatives. What other endings resemble these of the accusative? Where the ending may suggest another case, modifying words and context usually prevent confusion.

437. Uses of the Accusative. Having clearly in mind the forms that indicate an accusative, review the possible uses of the accusative (§ 544, *d*). The major function is that of the *direct object*. This direct object may be that of the person or thing *affected* (the usual direct object) or that of the thing *effected*.

¹ Bias, as quoted by Demosthenes, 1455, 15.

438.

VOCABULARY

αἰτιάομαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ἡτιᾶσάμην, ἡτιᾶμαι, ἡτιάθην: blame, accuse, find fault. Cf. αἵτιος.

εἰᾶω, εἰᾶσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶθην: allow, let be.

εἰμι, only pres., but freq. with fut. significance: go.

μάντις, -εως, ὁ: seer, soothsayer, prophet. MANTIC, NECROMANCY.

πειράομαι, πειράσομαι, ἐπειράσάμην, πεπείράμαι, ἐπειράθην: try. PIRATE, EMPIRIC.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ: order, arrangement, position, division. Cf. τάττω.

TAXIDERMIST.

χράομαι,¹ χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: use, with D. Cf. χρήμα.

439.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἄρ' οὐ ξύλοις ἐχρῶντο ταῖς ἀσπίσιν; 2. τοῦτο οὖν αἰτιῶμαί σε, ὅτι οὐκ εἰᾶς αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν τάξιν ἰέναι. 3. καὶ πρὸς τὰς θύρας ἰόντες ἀπ-ήτουν τὸν Κῦρον τὸν μισθόν. 4. καὶ μὴν τὴν τάφρον ἐπειρῶντο παρα-τείνειν ἄνω διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ἐπὶ δώδεκα παρασάγγας. 5. ἀφ-έκοντο δ' εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα Σόλους² τὸ ὄνομα.³ 6. ὑπ-οπτεύσει δὲ τὸν μάντιν ἐλπίδας τινὰς ἔχειν. 7. τὸν δὲ κήρῦκα πρὸς βασιλεῶ ἀπο-στέλλει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. καὶ ἅμα στρατηγοὶ πέντε ἀπο-τμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. All know the king is winning a fine victory. 2. From there he made a four days' march, (a distance of) twenty-six parasangs, to a city (that was) desolate. 3. The citizens honor him greatly by choosing him ruler. 4. What wrong did his opponents do the man? 5. The boys were trying to do it the quickest way.

¹ χράομαι contracts to η instead of α.

² Consult *Dictionary of Proper Names*.

³ Page 144, note 2.

440.

A GOOD LOSER

ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμπρακιώτην μάντιν ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δᾶρειακοὺς τρισ-χιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐν-δεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμέρᾳ πρότερον θυόμενος εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν, Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύσης (compare ἀληθής) ὑπ-ισχυοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα. τοῦτο τὸ χρύσιον τότε ἀπ-έδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρ-ῆλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 7. 18.

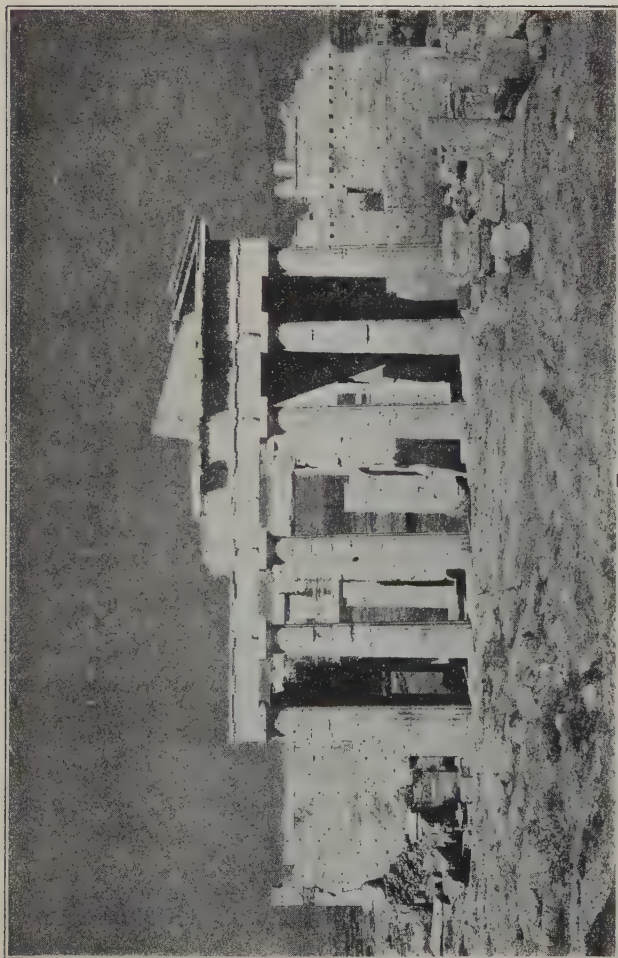
441.

ONE ADVENTURE AMONG MANY

In his so-called *True History*, Lucian takes the hero and his shipmates to a sea resembling the Sargasso Sea which we know today. Whether rumors of this sea had reached the ears of Lucian is not known, but in any event his imagination left reality far behind. He tells us that the voyagers hauled their ship to the tree tops and, spreading sail, skimmed along the branches as if on water. He goes on to say:

ἀφ-ἰκόμεθα εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ, καὶ πάλιν ὁμοίως κατα-θέντες τὴν ναῦν ἐπλέομεν μέχρι δὴ ἐπ-έστημεν χάσματι μεγάλῳ ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος δι-εστῶτος γεγενημένῳ, ὥσπερ ἐν τῇ γῇ πολλάκις ὀρώμεν ὑπὸ σεισμῶν (compare SEISMOGRAPH) γενόμενα δια-χωρίσματα (*fissures*). ἡ μὲν οὖν ναὺς καθ-ελόντων ἡμῶν τὰ ἰστία (*sails*) οὐ ῥαδίως ἔστη παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλθούσα κατ-ενεχθῆναι. ὑπερ-κύψαντες (*leaning over*) δὲ ἡμεῖς ὀρώμεν βάθος (*depth*) ὅσον σταδίων χιλίων μάλα φοβερόν. εἰστήκει γὰρ τὸ ὕδωρ ὥσπερ μεμερισμένον (compare μέρος)· περι-σκοποῦντες δὲ ὀρώμεν κατὰ δεξιὰ γέφυραν ἐκ τοῦ ὕδατος πεποιημένην, τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ ἐκ τῆς ἐτέρας θαλάττης εἰς τὴν ἐτέραν δι-έρρει κατὰ τὴν ἐπι-φάνειαν (*surface*).

Adapted from Lucian, *True History*, II. 43.



EAST FRONT OF THE PROPYLÆA

This monumental entrance to the Acropolis was built by Pericles at a cost of over \$2,000,000. Earthquakes have played a large part in destroying it. Partial restoration has been accomplished by the use of its own fallen blocks.

LESSON LXX

SIMILARITIES IN FORM — εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι

Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;
*Shall Greeks be slaves to barbarians?*¹

442. Similarities in Form. Care must be taken to distinguish between certain forms of εἰμί, εἶμι, ἔημι. ἱ- and εἰ- (note the rough breathings) are distinguishing marks of ἔημι: ἱ- indicating the present system; εἰ- the second aorist. ἰ- (note the smooth breathing) is a distinguishing mark of εἶμι. εἰ (again a smooth breathing) is a mark of εἰμί.

Certain forms of ἴστημι, οἶδα, and a few other words, must also be carefully distinguished.

Review the inflection of εἰμί, εἶμι, and ἔημι (§§ 537–539).

443.

VOCABULARY

δουλεύω, -σω, -σα: <i>be a slave</i> (δοῦλος), <i>serve</i> .	πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην: <i>drink</i> . Cf. Lat. <i>bibo</i> .
θνητός, -ή, -όν: <i>mortal, human</i> . Cf. ἀπο-θνήσκω.	τέχνη, -ης, ἥ: <i>art, skill, craft</i> . Cf. TECHNIQUE .
λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ: <i>haven, harbor</i> .	τύχη, -ης, ἥ: <i>chance, lot, fate</i> . Cf. τυ(γ)χάνω .
ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: <i>straight, erect, correct</i> . ORTHOGONAL, ORTHODOX .	

444.

EXERCISES

(a) Locate these forms:

εἶη, εἴη, παρ-εἶη (2),² ἀπ-εἶην, ἀφ-εἶην, ἦμεν, ἡμεν, ἱῆ (2), ἴη, ἀφ-ἱῆς, ἀπ-ἱῆς, ῆς, ῆς, ῆσαν (2), ῆσαν, εἶσαν (2). ἔεσαν,

¹ Euripides, fragment.

² The figures in parentheses show where two or more forms are identical.

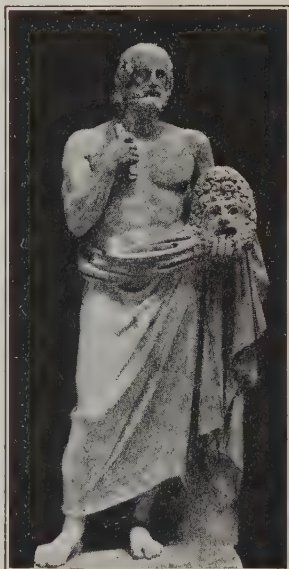
ἀπ-ιέναι, ἀφ-ιέναι, ἀφ-εῖναι, ἀπ-εῖναι, εἰδέναι, ἰδεῖν, ἔς, εἴς, εἰς, εἰς, ἴθι, ἴσθι (2), ἔστω, ἴτω, ἔτω, ἴστω, ἰστώ, ἰέτω, εἰδῆ, ἴδῃ, ἰστῇ (2), στῇ, ἴστη, ἴστη, παρ-εἶτε (3), εἶτε (2), εἶτε, ἔσεσθε, εἴσεσθαι, εἰδώς, ἰδών, εἰδῶ, ἱάσι, ἱᾶσι, ἰστώσι, ἰστᾶσι.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They are, they go, they throw.
2. If the seer is wise, he will go at once.
3. The stranger did not know that you threw a second stone.
4. Were you in line (*formation*) when he went by (compound of εἶμι)?

445. POETRY PAYS

ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἀλόν-
των Ἀθηναίων¹ δι' Εὐρύπιδην
ἐσώθησαν. μάλιστα γὰρ οἱ
περὶ Σικελίαν ἤδοντο αὐτῷ.
ὅσοι μὲν οὖν ἐσώθησαν χάριν
ᾗσαν τῷ Εὐρύπιδῃ, ὅτι δουλεύον-
τες ἀφ-εἶθησαν, ἐκ-διδάξαντες ὅσα
τῶν ἐκείνου ποιημάτων ἐμέμνηντο. τοὺς δὲ Καυνίους φασὶ
διωκομένους ποτὲ οὐκ ἔαν τοὺς Συρακοσίους εἰς τὸν λιμένα
ιέναι, ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο ὅτι γιγνώσκουσι ποιήματα τῶν Εὐρύ-
πίδου, οὕτω δὲ παρ-εῖναι καὶ κατ-αγαγεῖν τὸ πλοῖον.



EURIPIDES

Adapted from Plutarch, *Nicias*, 29.

Upon this old tradition, Robert Browning founds his dramatic poem entitled *Balaustion's Adventure*, wherein

¹ Athenians who had been captured when the Sicilian expedition met with disaster.

Balaustion, a Greek girl, wins succor for her shipmates by reciting Euripides' *Alcestis*, a large part of which the English poet works in with splendid effect.

446.

οἶνος καὶ ἀλήθεια¹

In the following lines from that same play, the speaker is jovial Heracles, the heavy-drinker and heavy-hitter, who has come to visit king Admetus, not knowing that the king has just lost his devoted queen. Heracles is addressing a servant who has protested at his boisterous conduct.

δεῦρ' ἔλθ', ὅπως ἂν καὶ σοφώτερος γένη.
 τὰ θνητὰ πράγματ' οἶδας² ἣν ἔχει φύσιν ;
 οἶμαι μὲν οὐ· πόθεν γάρ ;³ ἀλλ' ἄκου' ἐμοῦ.
 βροτοῖς (mortals) ἅπασι κατ-θανεῖν ὀφείλεται,
 κοῦκ ἔστι θνητῶν ὅστις ἐξ-επίσταται
 τὴν αὔριον (morrow) μέλλουσιν εἰ βιώσεται·
 τὸ τῆς τύχης⁴ γὰρ ἀ-φανὲς (compare φαίνω) οἷ (whither)
 προ-βήσεται,
 κάστ' (καὶ ἔστι) οὐ διδακτὸν οὐδ' ἀλίσκεται τέχνη.
 ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούσῃς καὶ μαθὼν ἐμοῦ πάρα (= παρ' ἐμοῦ),
 εὐφραине (enjoy) σαυτόν, πῖνε, τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν
 βίον λογίζου (count) σόν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα τῆς τύχης.
 τίμᾱ δὲ καὶ τὴν πλείστον⁵ ἡδίστην θεῶν
 Κύπριν⁶ βροτοῖσιν· εὐ-μενῆς (kindly-minded) γὰρ ἡ θεός,
 τὰ δ' ἄλλ' ἔασον ταῦτα καὶ πείθου λόγοις
 ἐμοῖσιν, — εἴπερ ὀρθά σοι δοκῶ λέγειν.

Euripides, *Alcestis*, 779-793.

¹ Compare the Latin *in vino veritas*.

² Poetic form of οἶσθα.

³ πόθεν = whence. The expression is elliptic and idiomatic = *How (could you) ?*

⁴ τὸ τῆς τύχης, a favorite periphrasis differing little from ἡ τύχη.

⁵ Compare Shakespeare's "*most unkindest*."

⁶ Κύπριν, the Cyprian goddess, i.e., Aphrodite.

LESSON LXXI

INFLECTION OF δεικνῦμι

οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ὄρκου πίστις, ἀλλ' ὄρκων ἀνὴρ.

*It is not the oath but the man that counts.*¹

447. Inflection of δεικνῦμι. (a) Learn the inflection of δεικνῦμι in the present system (§ 535).

Note the general similarity of the indicative, imperative, infinitive, and participle of δεικνῦμι to the same forms of ἵστημι. The subjunctive and optative are the same as for παύω.

(b) Write the inflection of δεικνύς (like ἱστιάς). Compare with paradigm (§ 514, f).

(c) The aorist is regular, ἔδειξα. There is no second aorist.

448.

VOCABULARY

ἀπο-δείκνυμι : *prove, appoint.*

APODEICTIC. - ἔ- πεισν.

ἀπ-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,
-ολώλεκα, -όλωλα : *destroy, lose ;*
mid., perish, be lost.

APOLLYON.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *number.*

LOGARITHM.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα,
δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην : *show, point*
out. PARADIGM.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι : *show off, display.*

EPIDEICTIC.

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευνμαι,
ἔζεύχθην : *yoke, bind, unite.*

ZEUGMA.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ : *corpse.* NECROSIS.

ὅμνυμι, ὁμοῦμαι, ὥμοσα, ὁμώμοκα,
ὁμώμοσμαι, ὠμόσθην : *swear,*
take oath.

ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ : *oath.*

ὀφθαλμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *eye.* Cf. ὄψο-
μαι. OPHTHALMIA.

¹ Æschylus, fragment. Literally: *Oaths are not a guarantee of a man, but a man is a guarantee of oaths.*

449.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. στρατηγὸν δὲ ἀπο-δείκνυσιν αὐτὸν πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζονται. 2. ἀλλ' ὅμως γέφυρα ἐπ-
 ἦν ἐξευγμένη ἑκατὸν πλοίοις. 3. ἔφασαν δέ τινες τούτους
 τοὺς στρατιώταις ὑπο-λειφθέντας ἀπ-ολέσθαι. 4. ὑπὲρ
 τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν πληγεὶς ἀπ-έθανεν. 5. καὶ ὄρκον μέγαν
 ὁμνῦᾷσι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνα-λαβόντες θάψειν. 6. ἥδονται
 δὲ ἀπο-δεικνύντες ὅτι πολλῶ ἀμείνους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.
 7. ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν φοβοῖσθε μὴ ἀπ-ολλύῃ τὰς βοῦς; 8. κελεύω
 σε δεικνύναι ἡμῖν ὅπου εἰσὶν αἱ εἴκοσι νῆες. 9. ἐν-νοεῖτε
 δὲ καὶ τόδε · εἰ μὴ πού ταυτ' ὥμνυτε, οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν ἐπιστεύομεν.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. They appoint him leader because of his bravery.
 2. The man swears a great oath that he will inflict punishment on his opponents. 3. Not being able to find the road, the captain perished. 4. By every art they are trying to bridge¹ the river.

450.

NO MATCH FOR SOCRATES

ἀφ-ικόμενος γὰρ Ἰππιάς παρ-εγένετο Σωκράτει λέγοντι
 ὡς θαυμαστὸν (compare with θαυμάζω) εἶη, ὅτι εἰ μὲν τις
 βούλοιτο τέχνην διδάξασθαι τινα, οὐκ ἂ-πορεῖ ὅποι ἂν πέμψῃς
 τούτου τύχοι, εἰ δὲ τὸ δίκαιον βούλοιτο διδάξασθαι, τότε
 ἂ-πορεῖ. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰππιάς ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐπι-
 σκώπτων (compare scoff) αὐτόν, Ἔτι γὰρ σύ, ἔφη, ὦ
 Σώκρατες, ἐκείνα τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις ἃ ἐγὼ πάλαι ποτέ σου
 ἤκουσα; καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, Ὁ δέ γε τούτου δεινότερον, ἔφη,
 ὦ Ἰππιά, οὐ μόνον ἀεὶ τὰ αὐτὰ λέγω ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῶν
 αὐτῶν · σὺ δ' ἴσως πολυ-μαθὴς ὢν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν οὐδέποτε

¹ See sentence 2 in (a).

τὰ αὐτὰ λέγεις. Ἀμέλει (*certainly*), ἔφη, πειρῶμαι καινόν (*new*) τι λέγειν αἰί. Πότερον, ἔφη, καὶ περὶ ὧν ἐπίστασαι; οἶον περὶ γραμμάτων (*letters*), εἴαν τις ἐρωτᾷ σε πόσα καὶ ποῖα Σωκράτους (*that is, in the name Socrates*) ἐστίν, ἄλλα μὲν πρότερον, ἄλλα δὲ νῦν πειρᾷ λέγειν; ἢ περὶ ἀριθμῶν τοῖς ἐρωτῶσιν, εἰ τὰ δις πέντε δέκα ἐστίν, οὐ τὰ αὐτὰ νῦν ἂ καὶ πρότερον ἀπο-κρίναι; Περὶ μὲν τούτων, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες ὥσπερ σύ, καὶ ἐγὼ αἰεὶ τὰ αὐτὰ λέγω.

Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, IV. 4. 5-7.

451.

CARRY ON!

Ναυηγοῦ (*shipwrecked sailor*) τάφος εἰμί· σὺ δὲ πλέε· καὶ γὰρ ὅθ' (= ὅτε) ἡμεῖς ὠλόμεθ', αἱ λοιπαὶ νῆες ἐποντοπόρου (*kept sailing*).

Greek Anthology.

452.

GREEK INFLUENCE

Under the plastic touch of conquered Greece, the Latin language was gradually moulded into an apter instrument, while the Roman intellect itself acquired, in some measure, a flexibility not native to it.

R. C. Jebb, *Essays and Addresses*.

Clearness of vision, cheerfulness of acceptance, easy grace of expression, are the qualities which delight us; and now when we affirm that we find all these in the genuine Grecian works, achieved in the noblest material, the best proportioned form, with certainty and completeness of execution, we shall be understood if we always refer to them as a basis and a standard. Let each be a Grecian in his own way, but let him be one.

Ibid. Quoted from Goethe.

LESSON LXXII

AORIST OF γιγνώσκω

γνώθι σαυτόν. — *Know thyself.*¹

453. γιγνώσκω in the Aorist. (a) Learn the inflection of ἔγνω (§ 543).

Although not a -μι verb, γιγνώσκω has an aorist much like that of δίδωμι. The difference lies chiefly in the indicative and imperative.

(b) In like manner inflect the second aorist of ἀλίσκομαι (imperative is lacking).

454.

VOCABULARY

βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα : *look, face, point.*

γυμνός, -ή, -όν : *bare, naked, lightly-clad.* GYMNAST.

δια-γιγνώσκω : *distinguish, decide between.* DIAGNOSIS.

ζάω, ζήσω : *live* : τὸ ζῶον : *living thing.* ZOÖLOGY.

πονέω, πονήσω, ἐπόνησα. πεπόνηκα, πεπόνημαι, ἐπονήθην : *toil, struggle.* Cf. πόνος.

σχολή, -ῆς, ἥ : *leisure, free time for anything.* SCHOLAR.

455.

SOUND ADVICE

τὸ γνώθι σαυτόν² ἔστιν, ἂν τὰ πράγματα
εἰδῆς τὰ σαυτοῦ καὶ τί σοι ποιητέον.

Menander, fragment.

¹ Thales, as quoted by Diogenes Laertius, I. 40. Also said to have been inscribed on the temple of Apollo at Delphi.

² γνώθι σαυτόν, being a set phrase, may receive an article (τό).

456.

THE SIX-HOUR DAY

ἕξ ὥραι μόχθοις (*hard work*) ἱκανώταται· αἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτὰς
 γράμμασι (*letters*) δεικνύμεναι ζ ἢ θ ι¹ λέγουσι βροτοῖς
 (*mortals*). Greek Anthology.

457.

AS A FLOWER OF THE FIELD

MENIPΠΟΣ. ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῇ;
 ἐπί-δειξόν μοι αὐτούς.

ΕΡΜΗΣ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ μὴν κατ'
 ἐκεῖνο ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, ἔνθα ὁ Ὑάκινθος τέ ἐστι



THE SKELETON AT THE FEAST

καὶ Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεὺς καὶ Τυρῶ καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ
 Λήδᾃ καὶ ὅλως πάντα τὰ ἀρχαῖα κάλλη.

MEN. Ὅστᾃ (*bones*) μόνα ὀρώ καὶ κρᾶνία (*compare*
 CRANIUM) τῶν σαρκῶν (*compare* SARCOPHAGUS) γυμνά,
 ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.

ΕΡΜ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἅ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαυμά-
 ζουσιν, ἃ σὺ ὀλίγον ἄξια νομίζεις.

¹ Imperative of γᾶω. The key is found in the fact that the Greeks used letters of the alphabet to represent numbers. 1 — 6 = α β γ δ ε ς and 7 — 10 = ζ η θ ι. Their day was from sunrise to sunset

MEN. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι δείξον· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δια-
γνοίην ἔγωγε.

EPH. τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἡ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

MEN. Εἴτα διὰ τοῦτο αἱ χίλιναι νῆες ἐπέμφθησαν ἐξ
ἀπάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἕλληγες τε καὶ
βάρβαροι καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἀν-ετράπησαν;

EPH. Ἀλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὦ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.
ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀ-νεμέσῃτον¹ (not surprising) εἶναι
τοιγῶδ'² ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα² πάσχειν.

MEN. Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο, ὦ Ἑρμῇ, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ συν-ίεσαν
(understood) οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ περὶ πράγματος οὕτως ὀλιγο-
χρονίου καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπ-ανθούντος (fade) πονοῦντες.

Lucian, *Dialogues of the Dead*, 18.

458. Which of the "beauties" above mentioned are familiar in English literature? Be prepared to state briefly the most important facts regarding each.

459.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek:

1. Know thyself.
2. Knowing that, he would not have toiled to the limit of his strength (*as strongly as possible*).
3. The king then knew that the city was captured.
4. I do not have leisure to look at that.

460. Word-formation. -εῖον, -eum, denotes *place where*:
Μουσείον MUSĒUM, haunt of the Muses (Μοῦσα *Muse*);
Μαυσωλεῖον MAUSOLĒUM, the tomb of Mausōlus (Μαύ-
σωλος) in Halicarnassus;

᾽Ωιδεῖον ODĒUM, a building in Athens for musical per-
formances (ὥδή *song*), erected by Pericles.

¹ With ἀ-νεμέσῃτον associate NEMESIS (*resentment, retributive justice*).

² Quoted from Homer (note the dactylic hexameter); hence τοιγῶδ' *for* *τοιγὰν αὐτῇ*
and ἄλγεα *for* ἄλγη.

LESSON LXXIII

INFLECTION OF δηλόω

οὔτοι τὰ χρήματ' ἴδια κέκτηνται βροτοί.
*Man's wealth is but a loan from heaven.*¹



THE TEMPLE AT BASSÆ

The Greeks lavished their wealth on temples to the gods rather than on their own dwellings. This majestic shrine stands in a remote corner of mountainous Arcadia. It is said to have been built by the architect of the Parthenon.

461. Rules of Contraction. (a) Review the principles of contraction in § 127.

(b) Rules for contraction of verbs in -οω :

ο + ε or ο or ου = ου

ο + η or ω = ω

ο + ι-diphthong (ει, οι, η) = οι²

¹ Euripides, *Phæniassæ*, 555. Literally: *Mortals do not own their wealth as private property.* ² But δηλοειν = δηλοῦν.

462. Inflection of δηλώω. (a) Write out inflection of the present system of δηλώω. Compare with paradigm (§ 534).

(b) In other systems than the present, ο of the stem becomes ω :
 δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, κ.τ.λ.

463.**VOCABULARY**

ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην: <i>deem worthy, demand.</i> Cf. ἄξιος. AXIOM.	ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ: <i>sun.</i> HELIOGRAPH. ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι. ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην: <i>be worsted, defeated.</i> Cf. ἡττων.
δηλόω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωσα, δεδή- λωκα, δεδήλωμαι, ἐδηλώθην: <i>make plain, show.</i> Cf. δῆλος.	κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: <i>gain, get possession of.</i>
ἐκών, -ούσα, -όν: <i>willing, inten- tional.</i>	ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, ὤρμησα, ὤρμηκα, ὤρμημαι, ὤρμήθην: <i>set in motion, start (trans.).</i>
ἐξ-απατάω, -απατήσω, -ηπάτησα, -ηπάτηκα, -ηπάτημαι, -ηπατήθην: <i>deceive utterly.</i>	

464.**EXERCISES**

(a) Translate:

1. οὕτως αὐτὸς ἐδήλου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν αὐτοὺς προ-δοίη, οὐδ' εἰ πολλῶ ἐλάττους τὸν ἀριθμὸν γένοιτο. 2. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς ἀξιῶν πλεῖονα μισθόν. 3. ὥστε ἡξιῶν αὐτὸν μὴ ἐκόντα ἐξ-απατᾶν. 4. κατὰ τὴν ὀρθὴν ὁδὸν ὀρμώμενος πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλετο ἐκτήσατο. 5. οὐ ῥαδίως ἂν ἡττήθησαν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἥλιος ἐξ-έλιπεν. ^{past} 6. εἰ δὲ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλείστοι μέλλοιεν εἰς αὐτὸν ἀπο-βλέψειν, προσ-καλῶν τοὺς εὖνους σπουδαίως δι-ελέγετο, ὡς δηλοίη οὓς τιμᾶ. 7. καὶ δὴ ὅτου μάλιστα ὀρώη ἕκαστον δεόμενον, δῆλος ἦν πειρώμενος παρ-έχεσθαι. 8. εἰ δὲ βασιλέᾳ ἐξ-απατᾶ, φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀξιοῖ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπο-κτείνειν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Willingly we started (*be careful of voice*) for the village.
2. Being defeated by a small force, they make it plain that

they are cowardly. 3. Demand whatever seems best, so that you may not perish on the march. 4. Although he was utterly deceived, he did not spend all his money.

465.

"THE SEA! THE SEA!"

έντεῦθεν έπορεύθησαν διὰ Χαλύβων, οἱ ἦσαν ὦν δι-ήλθον ἀλκιμώτατοι (*most warlike*) · έπει δέ παρ-έλθοιεν οἱ Ἕλληνες, οὔτοι εἶποντο ἀεὶ μαχόμενοι. ἐκ τούτου ἀφ-ίκοντο εἰς πόλιν



THE SHIP OF ODYSSEUS

According to legend, the ship which bore Odysseus home was turned by the angry gods into this island.

μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, ἐξ ἧς ὁ ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει · ἐλθὼν δ' ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν (*compare έντεῦθεν*) ὄψονται θάλατταν.

καὶ ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ · έπει δέ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ ὄρους, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες ἐνόμισαν ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπι-τίθεσθαι πολεμίους · έπειδὴ δ' ἡ βοὴ (*shouting*) πλείων τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἐγγύτερον καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ

ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς αἰὶ βοῶντας (compare βοή) καὶ πολλῶ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοή ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο, ἐδόκει δὲ μείζον τι εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι · καὶ ἀνα-βὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἀνα-λαβὼν παρ-εβοήθει · καὶ τάχα δὲ ἀκούουσι βοῶντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν Θάλαττα θάλαττα. ἔνθα δὲ ἔθεον πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπισθο-φύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια (*pack animals*) ἡλαύνετο καὶ οἱ ἵπποι.

Adapted from Xenophon, *Anabasis*, IV. 7. 15-24.

466.

SHADOW OR SUBSTANCE¹

νεανίας (*youth*) ὄνον (*ass*) μισθωσάμενος (compare μισθός), ἐπεὶ ὁ ἥλιος θερμὸς ἐγένετο, ἤξιώσεν ὑπὸ τῇ τοῦ ὄνου σκιᾷ (*shade*) κατα-κεῖσθαι. ὁ μὲν οὖν μισθώσας ἐκώλιεν αὐτόν, λέγων ὅτι τὸν μὲν ὄνον μισθώσῃς, τὴν δὲ σκιὰν οὐ. ὁ δ' εἶπεν ὅτι τὸν ὄνον μισθωσάμενος μισθώσαιο καὶ τὴν σκιάν. ἐν τούτῳ (*meanwhile*) μαχομένους αὐτοὺς κατ-έλιπεν ὁ ὄνος.

Adapted from Æsop, 339.

467. Word-formation. (a) Verbs formed by adding -*ow* to noun (or adjective) stems denote action of a nature similar to that expressed by the noun (or adjective). They are usually *causative*:

δοῦλος *slave*, δουλόω *enslave*;

δῆλος *clear*, δηλόω *make clear*.

In like manner, form verbs from ζῆλος *emulation*, μάστιξ, -ῖγος *whip*.

(b) From verbs in -*ow* come nouns in -*ωσις*:

νεκρός *dead body*, νεκρόω *make dead*, νέκρωσις *deadness*, NECROSIS;

From such nouns in turn have come the numerous medical terms in *osis*: *arterio-sclerosis*, *neurosis*, *psychosis*, etc. (§ 280).

¹ This fable is said to have been used by Demosthenes with telling effect upon an inattentive jury.

LESSON LXXIV

SUMMARY OF PARTICIPIAL FORMS AND USES

πρὸς κέντρα μὴ λάκτιζε. — *Kick not against the pricks.*¹

468. Forms of Participles. Review all participial forms (§ 545, *f*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most participles and their tenses are :

- οντ-, -ουσ- (present, future, or second aorist active) ;
- αντ-, -ᾶσ- (first aorist active) ;²
- οτ-, -υι- (perfect active) ;
- ομεν- (present or future middle or passive, second aorist middle) ;
- αμεν- (first aorist middle) ;
- μεν- *without connecting vowel* (perfect middle or passive) ;
- εντ-, -εισ- (aorist passive).³

469. Uses of Participles. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a participle, review the possible uses of the participle (§ 545, *f*). Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Æschylus, *Agamemnon*, 1624. Literally: *Kick not against the goads.* Compare The Acts of the Apostles, XXVI. 14.

² Also present and second aorist of ἵστημι.

³ Also present and aorist active of τίθημι and ἵημι.

470.

VOCABULARY

ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον,
ἥμαρτηκα, ἥμαρτημαι, ἥμαρτή-
θην: miss, with G.; err.

θώραξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ: breastplate, corselet,
cuirass. THORAX, THORACIC.

λανθάνω, λησω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα,
λέλησμαι: escape notice, elude;
do secretly, with suppl. part.

LETHE.

πεζός, -ή, -όν: afoot; ὁ πεζός: in-
fantryman.

τι-τρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρω-
μαι, ἐτρώθην: wound.

TRAUMA.

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα or
ἔφθην: outstrip, beat, anticipate.
Usually with suppl. part.¹

471.

A GRUMBLER SHAMED

Καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ μὲν κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ στρα-
τεύματος δια-κελευομένων τοῖς ἑαυτῶν, πολλὴ δὲ κραυγὴ τῶν



ATALANTA'S RACE

Atalanta outran every youth with whom she raced. Finally she was vanquished by Hippomenes. He threw at her feet a golden apple, which she stopped to pick up.

ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρην τοῖς ἑαυτῶν δια-κελευομένων. Ξενοφῶν
δὲ παρ-ελαύνων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου παρ-εκελεύετο. "Ἄνδρες, νῦν
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι (race), νῦν πρὸς τοὺς
παῖδας καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας, νῦν ὀλίγον πονήσαντες ἀ-μαχεῖ
(adverb) τὴν λοιπὴν² πορευσόμεθα. Σωτηρίδᾳ δὲ ὁ Σικυνώ-
μιος εἶπεν. Οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν. σὺ μὲν γὰρ

¹ § 393, b.

² Supply ὁδόν

ἐφ' ἵππου ἐλαύνεις, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς πονῶ τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. ὁ δὲ ἀκούσᾳς ταῦτα κατα-πηδήσᾳς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὠθεῖται (*rushes*) αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀφ-ελόμενος ὡς ἐδύνατο τάχιστα ἔχων ἐπορεύετο· ἐτύγχανε δὲ καὶ θῶρᾱκα ἔχων τὸν ἵππικόν· ὥστε ἐπιέζετο (*was burdened*). καὶ τοῖς μὲν ἔμ-προσθεν (ἐν + πρόσθεν) σπεύδειν παρεκελεύετο, τοῖς δὲ ὀπισθεν παρ-ιέναι, μόλις (*with difficulty*) ἐπόμενος. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσι καὶ λοιδοροῦσι (*taunt*) Σωτηρίδαν μέχρι ἡνάγκασαν αὐτὸν λαβόντα τὴν ἀσπίδα πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ ἀνα-βὰς, ἕως μὲν οἶόν τ' ἦν, ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου ἦγεν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκέτι οἶόν τ' ἦν, κατα-λιπὼν τὸν ἵππον ἔσπευδε πεζῇ. καὶ φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, III. 4. 45-49.

472.

EXERCISE

Write in Greek :

1. A certain infantryman came away secretly.
2. While arming themselves they learned that their commander was wounded.
3. Although few had perished, the general was perplexed.
4. Already the wounded happen to be many.
5. He stopped drinking when his friends appeared.

LESSON LXXV

SUMMARY OF INFINITIVE FORMS AND USES

οὐκ ἔστι Πειθοῦς ἱερόν ἄλλο πλὴν λόγος.

*There is no shrine of Persuasion save only speech.*¹

473. Forms of the Infinitive. Review all infinitive forms (§ 545, *e*). Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that the clues to most infinitives and their tenses are :

-ειν (present, future, or second aorist active) ;

-σαι or *stem liquid* + αι (first aorist active) ;

-έναι (perfect active) ;²

-εσθαι (present or future middle or passive, or second aorist middle) ;

-ασθαι (first aorist middle) ;

-σθαι *without connecting vowel* and *with accents on penult* (perfect middle or passive) ;

-ῆναι (aorist passive).

474. Uses of the Infinitive. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an infinitive, review the possible uses of the infinitive (§ 545, *e*). Note that in some of its uses the infinitive is a *noun*, in others a *verb*, in still others it *merges noun and verb* functions. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present and aorist, both in indirect discourse and elsewhere (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Euripides, *Antigone*. Quoted by Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1391.

² Also present active of *τιθημι* and *τιημι*.

475.

VOCABULARY

βασιλείος, -ᾱ, -ον: royal: τὰ ὄρθιος, -ᾱ, -ον: straight up and down, steep. Cf. ὀρθός.
βασιλεία: palace. BASILICA.
κύκλος, -ου, ὁ: circle. CYCLE.
λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear point, spear.
λόφος, -ου, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.
πელταστής, -οῦ, ὁ: peltast, a light-armed soldier.
ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἐπριάμην: buy.



κύκλος Μυκηναῖος

This grave circle is on the acropolis of Mycenæ. Within it were discovered the graves of seventeen lords of the city and a sufficient wealth of treasure to justify the Homeric epithet "golden."

476.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τοὺς δὲ ἐναντίους ἐπειρῶντο φθάνειν τὰ ἄρματα ζεύξαντες. 2. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ τὰ βασιλεία διαρπάζειν. 3. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσται τὸν λόφον κτᾶσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ πελταστὰς περὶ τὸ ἄκρον κύκλῳ ἰστήτε. 4. καὶ ὅσας ἔλαβον κώμας πάσας ἠΰρισκον μεστὰς οὔσας σίτου καὶ οἴνου,

ὥστε μὴ δεῖν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὠνεῖσθαι. 5. πρὶν μέντοι εἰς τὴν μάχην ἵεναι, πάντες οἱ Πέρσαι ὀπλίζονται θώραξι καὶ ἀσπίσι καὶ λόγχαις. 6. ὁ δὲ λόφος κύκλῳ ἐστὶ πάννυ ὄρθιος, ὥστε οὐκ ἔστι τοῖς ἵπποις χρῆσθαι. 7. ἐκέλευσε γὰρ τοὺς Ἕλληνας θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα. 8. τότε δὴ πρὶν πορευθῆναι πλέον ἢ τρεῖς παρασάγγας, τοὺς ἱππέας ἦν ὁρᾶν. 9. βέλτιστον εἶναι ἔφασαν τὰς λόγχας ρίψαι εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. His opponents prevent him from reaching the palace.
2. The captain will order the peltasts to keep throwing their javelins. 3. The hill was full of men before the Greeks began to attack. 4. No one is so wise that he knows everything. 5. Would that the hill were not so steep.

477. "HEADS, I WIN; TAILS, YOU LOSE"

τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι ; νῦν δέεται Κῦρος ἔπεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐπὶ βασιλεῆ· ἐγὼ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινοῦνται Κῦρι. ἦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς δόξῃ ἔπεσθαι, ὑμεῖς δόξετε αἴτιοι εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ δια-βαίνειν, ἦν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα ἔλυνται οἱ ἄλλοι, ἅπ-ιμεν μὲν ἅπαντες πάλιν καὶ οὔτινος ἂν δέησθε οἶδα ὅτι ὡς φίλοι τεύξεσθε Κῦρον.

Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 4. 14-15.

478.

THE MARRIAGE MARKET

κατὰ κώμας ἐκάστας ἅπαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἐκάστου ἐποιεῖτο τάδε· ὅσαι παρθένοι (*maidens*) γίγνοντο γάμων (*compare POLYGAMY*) ὠραῖαι (*ripe*), ταύτας πάσας εἰς ἓν χωρίον εἰσ-ῆγον, περίξ (*around*) δὲ αὐτὰς ἵσταντο πολλοὶ ἄνδρες. ἀν-ιστὰς δὲ κατὰ μίαν ἐκάστην κῆρυξ ἐπώλει, πρῶτα μὲν καλλίστην ἐκ πᾶσων, μετὰ (*adverb*) δέ, ὅτε αὕτη εὐροῦσα πολὺ χρῦσίου

πραθείη¹, ἄλλην ἀν-εκήρυσσε (compare κήρυξ) ἢ μετ' ἐκείνην ἦν καλλίστη. ὅσοι μὲν δὴ ἦσαν εὐδαίμονες τῶν Βαβυλωνίων ἐπί-γαμοι (marriageable), οὗτοι ὑπερ-βάλλοντες ἀλλήλους ἐξ-ωνοῦντο τὰς καλλίστας· ὅσοι δὲ τοῦ δήμου (common people) ἦσαν ἐπί-γαμοι, οὗτοι χρήματά τε καὶ αἰσχίονας παρθένους ἐλάμβανον. ὥς γὰρ δὴ δι-εξ-έλθοι ὁ κήρυξ πωλῶν τὰς καλλίστας τῶν παρθένων, ἀν-ίστη τὴν ἀ-μορφεστάτην (compare AMORPHOUS) ἢ ἔμπηρόν (cripple) τινα, καὶ ταύτην ἀν-εκήρυσσε· ὅς-τις δ' ἐθέλοι ἐλάχιστον χρῦσιόν λαβὼν συν-οικεῖν αὐτῇ, τούτῳ προσ-έκειτο ἡ παρθένος· τὸ δὲ χρῦσιόν ἐγίγνετο ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν παρθένων, καὶ οὕτω αἱ εὖ-μορφοι τὰς ἀ-μόρφους καὶ ἔμπερους ἐξ-εδίδοσαν· ἐκ-δοῦναι δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα (daughter) ᾧ τινι βούλοιτο ἕκαστος οὐκ ἐξ-ῆν.

Herodotus, I. 196.



THE PNYX

From this platform, in full view of the Acropolis, statesmen addressed the people of Athens on matters of public policy.

¹ Used as aorist passive of πωλέω.

LESSON LXXVI

SUMMARY OF SUBJUNCTIVE FORMS AND USES

ἂ δ' ἂν μάθῃ παῖς, ταῦτα σῶζεσθαι φιλεῖ πρὸς γῆρας.
*What you learn as a boy, you will likely keep to old age.*¹

479. Forms of the Subjunctive. Review all subjunctive forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that ω or η occurs in all its forms (except in *-a ω* and *-o ω* verbs).

480. Uses of the Subjunctive. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate a subjunctive, review the possible uses of the subjunctive (§ 545, *b*). The subjunctive is essentially *hortatory* or *jussive*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Note the implication of vividness suggested by the subjunctive in a purpose clause or a clause of fear after a past tense. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

481.

VOCABULARY

ἄθροός, -ᾱ, -ον: *together, in a body.*

Cf. ἀθροίζω.

ἀπο-στερέω, -στερήσω, -εστέοησα, -εστέρηκα, -εστέρημαι, -εστερήθην: *deprive, withhold.*

θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ: *noise, din, outcry.*

κάω² (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: *burn.*

CAUSTIC.

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην: *besiege.* Cf. πόλις.

τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, ἐτιμώρησα, τετιμώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτιμωρήθην: *avenge; mid., punish.* With D. of person avenged, A. of person punished.

¹ Euripides, *Supplikes*, 916-917.

² Does not contract.

482.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate :

1. καύσωμεν οὖν τὰς ἀμάξας καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ὅσων ἂν μὴ δεώμεθα. 2. μὴ ἀπο-στερήσης ἡμᾶς φίλους ὄντας τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν ἐλευθερίαν. 3. ἀθρόοι ἴωμεν ὄρθιοι ἐπὶ τοὺς πελταστὰς ; 4. φοβοῦνται ἄρα μὴ πολιορκηθῇ ἡ ἑαυτῶν πόλις. 5. ἐὰν δὲ θόρυβον ἴσῃτε, παρ-όντας ὑμᾶς πεύσονται. 6. ὅστις ἂν ἐκὼν Κῦρον κακῶς ποιῇ, τῖμωρεῖσθαι πειράται. 7. ἐὰν δὲ πρὸς ὕδωρ ἢ σίτον ἀφ-ικνεῖσθαι βούληται, ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεται. 8. ταῦτα τοῖνυν λέγω, ἵνα μὴ ἀναγκασθῇτε τὸν ἄνδρα τὸ λοιπὸν φυλάττειν. 9. μὴ νομίσητε ἐμὲ στρατηγεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ ὑμεῖς Κῦρῳ ἔπεσθαι ἐθέλητε.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. Let us no longer besiege the city, if the commander does not give us our pay. 2. They (always) punish whoever speaks ill of Cyrus. 3. The women fear that there may be some noise. 4. The friends of the dead men will burn the village in order to exact vengeance. 5. What am I to say to the queen ?

483.

A FRIEND IN NEED

φίλη Πειθοί, παρ-οὔσα σύμμαχος
 ποίει (ποίει) κατ-ορθοῦν (to prosper) τοὺς λόγους, οὓς ἂν λέγω.

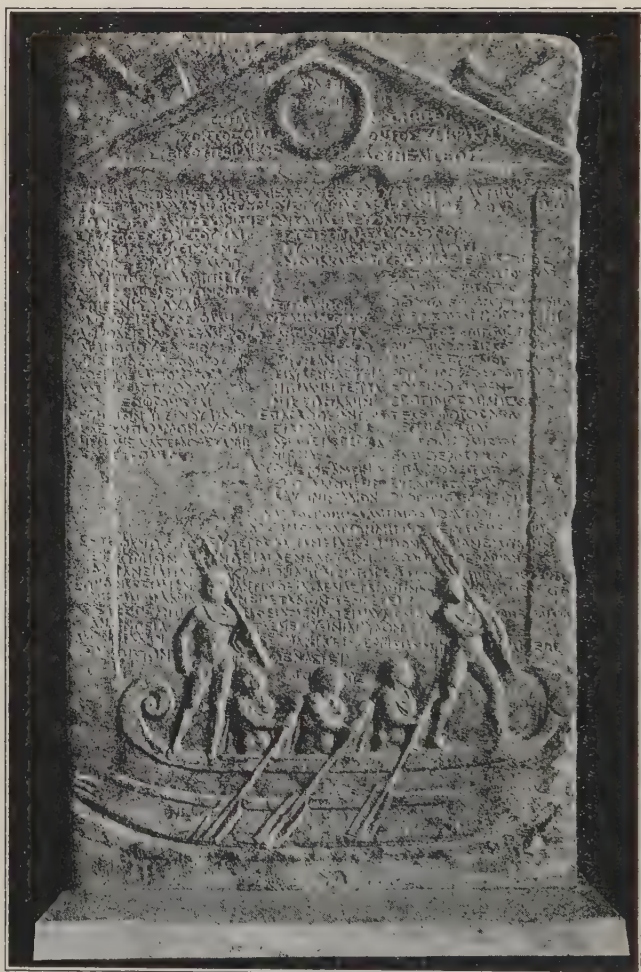
Menander, fragment.

484.

THE BEAM THAT IS IN THINE OWN EYE

ὅταν τι μέλλῃς τὸν πέλας (neighbor) κακ-ηγορεῖν (malign),
 αὐτὸς τὰ σαυτοῦ πρῶτον ἐπι-σκέπτου κακά.

Menander, fragment.



κατάλογος ἐφήβων

This monument records the athletic and literary victories of two ephobic companies or clubs for a single year. It gives the names of the members, their officers, and the events for which each was "crowned."

485.

THE OATH OF THE EPHEBI¹

οὐ κατ-αἰσχυνῶ (*disgrace*) ὅπλα τὰ ἱερά, οὐδὲ ἐγ-κατα-
λείψω τὸν παρα-στάτην (*compare ἴστημι*), ὅτῳ ἂν στοιχήσω
(*stand beside in battle*), ἀμυνῶ (*defend*) δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἱερῶν,
καὶ ὑπὲρ ὁσίων (*holy places*), καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν,
τὴν πατρίδα δὲ οὐκ ἐλάσσω² παρα-δώσω, πλείω δὲ καὶ ἀρείω³
ᾧ ἂν παρα-δέξωμαι. καὶ εὐ-ηκοήσω (*obey*) τῶν ἀεὶ κρι-
νόντων καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς (*laws*) τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις (*established*)
πείσομαι καὶ οὐστίνας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλῆθος⁴ ἰδρύσῃται.
καὶ ἔάν τις ἀν-αιρῇ (*annul*) τοὺς θεσμούς, ἢ μὴ πείθῃται,
οὐκ ἐπι-τρέψω (*allow*), ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάντων.
καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ πάτρια (*the religion of my fathers*) τιμήσω.
Ἱστορες (*witnesses*) θεοὶ τούτων.

Stobæus, *Florilegium*, 43, 48.

486.

THE FORGIVING SPIRIT

ἐὰν ἀμάρτη ὁ ἀδελφός σου, ἐπι-τίμησον (*rebuke*) αὐτῷ.
καὶ ἐὰν μετα-νοήσῃ (*repent*), ἄφ-ες αὐτῷ. καὶ ἐὰν ἐπτά-κις
τῆς ἡμέρας ἀμαρτήσῃ εἰς σέ καὶ ἐπτά-κις ἐπι-στρέψῃ πρὸς
σέ λέγων, Μετα-νοῶ, ἀφ-ήσεις αὐτῷ.

St. Luke, XVII. 3-4.

487. Word-formation. Prepare a list of Greek deriva-
tives used in some special field of interest, such as botany,
zoölogy, politics, philosophy, religion, literature. Con-
sult standard works in the particular field to discover the
words. Study their formation in an unabridged English
dictionary.

¹ This oath was taken by every Athenian lad of eighteen years, probably
at the close of his first year of military training, when the State presented
him with shield and spear.

² Early Attic σσ for ττ.

³ Comparative of ἀγαθός.

⁴ Commons or commonwealth.

LESSON LXXVII

SUMMARY OF OPTATIVE FORMS AND USES

δεινὸν δ' ἐστὶν ἡ μὴ ἐμπειρία. — *A fearful thing is inexperience.*¹

488. Forms of the Optative. Review all optative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative and that *ι* occurs in all its forms.

489. Uses of the Optative. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an optative, review the possible uses of the optative (§ 545, *c*). The optative is essentially a *mood of futurity*, expressing a *wish in the future* or a *contingent future action*, and from these ideas almost all its uses are derived. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses, both in indirect discourse and not in indirect discourse (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

490.

VOCABULARY

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέ- βλαφα, βέβλαμμαι, ἐβλάφθην, ἐβλάβην: <i>harm, hinder.</i>	ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: <i>private, peculiar.</i> IDIOM, IDIOSYNCRASY. πλέθρον, -ον, τό: <i>plethron</i> (100 ft.) σημαίνω, σημαίνω, ἐσήμηνα, σεσή- μασμαι, ἐσημάνθην: <i>give a</i> <i>signal, signify, betoken.</i>
ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: <i>acquainted with.</i> (<i>f. πειράομαι.</i> EMPIRICISM. ἐν-θυμέομαι, -θυμήσομαι, -τεθύμη- μαι, -εθυμήθην: <i>have in mind,</i> <i>consider, reflect.</i>	SEMANTIC, SEMAPHORE.

491.

EXERCISES

(*a*) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' εἴ τις αὐτὸν βλάπτει, ἐτίμωρεῖτο. 2. τότε δὲ ἡρώτησεν εἰ δέοι τοὺς ἐμπείρους φθάνειν ὠνούμενους τὰ ἐπι-

¹ Aristophanes, *Ecclesiazusæ*, 115.

τήδεια. 3. τίς ἂν ταῦτα ἐνθυμούμενος ἔτι ἐκείνῳ ὀρθῶς πείθοιτο ; 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν δοίῃ ἡγεμόνα πιστόν. 5. εἰ τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος τριῶν ἢ τεττάρων πλέθρων εἴη, δέοι ἂν πλοίοις χρῆσθαι. 6. ὅστις δὲ τοῖς ἰδίοις μὴ καλῶς χρήσαιο, πῶς ἂν οὗτος οὐ βλάβειε τὰ ἑτέρον ; 7. ἐδεδοίκεμεν δὲ μὴ ἐκεῖνος περὶ τοῦ στρατεύματος βασιλεῖ σπημῆναι. 8. εἶπεν οὖν ὅτι οἱ φυγάδες εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατα-θείντο αὐτοῖς τὰ χρήματα.

(b) Write in Greek :

1. May no one harm the children. 2. Clearchus said (εἶπε) that the sacrifices were favorable. 3. Who might deprive us of our freedom ? 4. In order to stop the noise, he gave the signal to march. 5. If you should consider these things (well), you would not burn the city.

492.

DURING THE TERROR

δια-λαβόντες δὲ τὰς οἰκίᾱς ἔβαινον. καὶ ἐμὲ μὲν ξένους ἐστιῶντα (*feasting*) κατ-έλαβον, οὓς ἐξ-ελάσαντες Πείσωνί με παρα-διδόασιν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι εἰς τὸ ἐργαστήριον (*compare ἔργον*) ἐλθόντες τὰ ἀνδράποδα (*slaves*) εἶλον. ἐγὼ δὲ Πείσωνα μὲν ἡρώτων εἰ βούλοιτό με σῶσαι χρήματα λαβών. ὁ δ' ἔφη, εἰ πολλὰ εἴη. εἶπον οὖν ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἐθέλοιμι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' ὡμολόγησε ταῦτα ποιήσιν. ἐγὼ δ' εἰς-ελθὼν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον (*bedroom*) τὴν κῖβωτόν (*chest*) ἀν-οίγνυμι (*open up*). Πείσων δ' αἰσθόμενος εἰς-έρχεται, καὶ ἰδὼν τὰ ἐν-όντα καλεῖ τῶν ὑπ-ηρετῶν (*servants*) δύο καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ κῖβωτῷ λαβεῖν ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τρία τάλαντα εἶχει ἀργυρίου καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, ἐδεόμην αὐτοῦ ἐφ-όδιά (= τὰ ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν) μοι δοῦναι. ὁ δ' εὐ-τυχήσειν (*compare τυγχάνω*) μ' ἔφη, εἰ τὸ σῶμα σώσω καὶ ἡνάγκασέ με ἰέναι παρὰ Δάμνιππον. ἔμ-πειρος μὲν οὖν ὢν ἐτύγχανον τῆς οἰκίᾱς καὶ ἤδη ὅτι ἀμφύ-θυρος εἴη· ἐδόκει οὖν ταύτῃ πειρᾶσθαι

σωθῆναι· ἐν-εθῦμούμην γὰρ ὅτι εἴαν μὲν λάθω, σωθήσομαι, εἴαν δὲ ληφθῶ, ὁμοίως ἀπο-θανοῦμαι. ὥστε ἔφευγον, ἐκείνων ἐπὶ τῇ αὐλείῳ (*courtyard*, that is, *street*) θύρα τὴν φυλακὴν ποιουμένων· τριῶν δὲ θυρῶν οὐσῶν, ἃς ἔδει με δι-ελθεῖν, ἅπασαι ἀν-εφργμένοι ἔτυχον. Adapted from Lysias, *Eratosthenes*, 8–16.

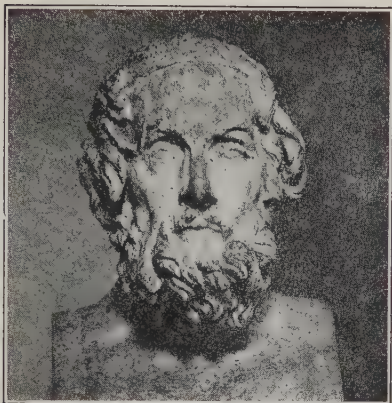


Βουλευτήριον

This attractive little Senate House recently unearthed at Messene reminds us that the ancient Greeks preferred sunshine to stuffy halls.

493. Word-formation. Nouns in **-τήριον** denote place:

βουλή *senate*, βουλευτής *senator*, βουλευτήριον *senate house*;
 ἔργον *work*, ἐργαστής *workman*, ἐργαστήριον *workshop*;
 κοιμάω *put to sleep*, κοιμητήριον *sleeping place*, **CEMETERY**.



Ὅμηρος

LESSON LXXVIII

SUMMARY OF IMPERATIVE FORMS AND USES

θεῖος Ὅμηρος. — *Divine Homer*.¹

494. Forms of the Imperative. Review all imperative forms. Note that the stem is that of the corresponding tense of the indicative, and that some of the clues are: -ε (stem being without augment), -θι (or -τι), -τω, -σθω, -ντων, -σθων.

495. Uses of the Imperative. Having clearly in mind the clues that indicate an imperative, review the possible uses of the imperative (§ 545, *d*). The imperative expresses a *command* or a *prohibition*. Note, however, that instead of an aorist imperative to express prohibition usually the aorist subjunctive is used. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the present and aorist tenses (§ 546, *a* and *c*).

¹ Aristophanes, *Frogs*, 1034.

496.

VOCABULARY

- βασιλείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *kingdom*.¹ Cf. παρα-βαίνω; *transgress*. Cf. Lat. *transgredior*.
 βασιλείος.
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: *common*. ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ: *foot, leg*. OCTOPUS.
 νόμος, -ον, ὁ: *usage, law*. Cf. ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τό: *beast of bur-*
 νομίζω. DEUTERONOMY. den. Cf. ζεύγνυμι.
 οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤηθην: *think,*
suppose.

497.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. ἀλλ' ὅστις ἂν τοὺς νόμους παρα-βαίῃ, τὴν δίκην δότω.
2. τὰ ὑπο-ζύγια τοίνυν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἄγετε, μὴ χαλεπὸν γένηται αὐτὰ λαβεῖν.
3. μὴδ' οἷον με στρατηγὸν ἂν γενέσθαι, εἰ μὴ πάντες ἄλλοι ἐτρώθησαν.
4. ὦ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ ὅπλα λαβόντες περὶ τὴν ἐμὴν σκηνὴν κύκλῳ θέσθε.
5. μὴ αἰτιάσησθε τοὺς πελταστὰς ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τάξει μένοντες τοὺς πολεμίους ἐδέχοντο.
6. πάντα τὰ κοινὰ εἰς πλοῖα θῶμεν καὶ ἀπο-πλέωμεν.
7. τὸν αὐτὸν ὄρκον καὶ ὑμεῖς ὀμνυτε.
8. ὀπλίζου οὖν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἴθι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν.

(b) Write in Greek:

1. Do not be supposing that he is going willingly.
2. Let us proceed in a circle until we see them signal.
3. Do not transgress the law.
4. Give them as many beasts of burden as they want.
5. Let them put their common belongings (*things*) into the ship.

498.

THE LORD'S PRAYER

The New Testament was written in a dialect called the κοινή or "*vulgar*," that is, "*common*." This dialect was the result of changes which Greek underwent after the

¹ Do not confuse with τὰ βασίλεια *palace*, or ἡ βασίλεια *queen*.

conquests of Alexander had made it the international language. When we reflect that four hundred years had elapsed between the close of the "classic" age and the writing of the New Testament, the wonder is that the changes were not more numerous.

The passage here printed is so familiar in English that to supply a translation seems unnecessary. See how much you can understand without turning to the general vocabulary.

Οὕτως οὖν προσ-εύχεσθε ὑμεῖς
 Πάτερ ἡμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς ·
 Ἀγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,
 ἐλθάτω ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου,
 γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,
 ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς ·
 Τὸν ἄρτον ἡμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον
 δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον.
 καὶ ἄφ-ες ἡμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ἡμῶν,
 ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀφ-ήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ἡμῶν ·
 καὶ μὴ εἰς-ενέγκῃς ἡμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,
 ἀλλὰ ῥύσαι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πονηροῦ.

St. Matthew, VI. 9-12.

Identify all imperatives and imperatival expressions in this passage.

499.

FATHER AND SON

Homer's Iliad is the world's first and greatest epic. It tells the events of a few days in the tenth year of a war waged by Greeks around the walls of Troy. But more than that, it is an epic of human life.

One of the unforgettable scenes, true to the life of all

ages, is the parting of Hector, chief warrior of the Trojans, from his wife and child. A detail of the scene follows.

At first the child shrinks back with a shriek, being frightened by his father's gorgeous helmet. With a laugh Hector removes the helmet and the child comes to him.

. . . ὃ γ' ὄν (= τὸν) φίλον υἱὸν ἐπεὶ κύσε (*kissed*) πῆλ' (*tossed*) τε χερσίν,

εἶπεν ἐπ-ευξάμενος Δίί τ' ἄλλοισιν τε θεοῖσιν (θεοῖς) .

Ζεῦ ἄλλοι τε θεοί, δότε δὴ καὶ τόνδε γενέσθαι
παῖδ' ἐμόν, ὥς καὶ ἐγὼ περ, ἀριπρεπέα (*eminent*) Τρῶεσσιν,



THE PARTING OF HECTOR AND ANDROMACHE

ὦδε βίην (βίαν) τ' ἀγαθὸν καὶ Ἰλίου ἱφί (*mightily*) ἀνάσσειν
καὶ ποτέ τις εἴποι, πατρός γ' ὅδε πολλὸν (πολὺ) ἀμείνων,
ἐκ πολέμου ἀν-ιόντα · φέροι δ' ἔναρα (*spoils*) βροτόεντα
κτείνᾳς δήμιον (*foe-*) ἄνδρα, χαρεῖν (*be glad*) δὲ φρένα¹ (*heart*)
μήτηρ.

Homer, *Iliad*, VI. 474-481.

¹Page 144, note 2.

500. The Iliad has had an incalculable influence on the literature of the world. It has been read in the schools by boys of all nations from the earliest days of Greece to the present time. Greek poets quoted it, Latin poets borrowed from it, most modern poets have attempted to translate it. Keats bears eloquent testimony to his own feelings:

ON FIRST LOOKING INTO CHAPMAN'S HOMER

Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold,
And many goodly states and kingdoms seen;
Round many western islands have I been
Which bards in fealty to Apollo hold.
Oft of one wide expanse had I been told
That deep-brow'd Homer ruled as his demesne:
Yet did I never breathe its pure serene
Till I heard Chapman speak out loud and bold :
Then felt I like some watcher of the skies
When a new planet swims into his ken;
Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes
He star'd at the Pacific — and all his men
Look'd at each other with a wild surmise —
Silent, upon a peak in Darien.

LESSON LXXIX

SUMMARY OF INDICATIVE FORMS AND USES

*Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη. — Zeus, saviour, and Victory.*¹

501. Forms of the Indicative. Review all indicative forms. Unless an indication of some other mood occurs,



Ewing Galloway.

THE TEMPLE OF THE WINGLESS VICTORY

it is well to assume that the form is indicative. Context may suggest at once that the indicative is the only possible mood. Augment, except where used instead of reduplication,

¹ Xenophon, *Anabasis*, I. 8. 16. This was the watch-word of the Greeks at the battle of Cunaxa.

tion, suggests a past tense of the indicative. A simple *ο* or *ε* before the personal ending is usually (not always) another clue to an indicative.

502. Uses of the Indicative. Having clearly in mind the forms of the indicative, review its possible uses (§ 545, *a*). The indicative essentially *declares a fact*, asks a question that anticipates such a declaration, or conveys an exclamation. Variation of use in main and subordinate clauses must be learned. Note the implication of an indicative in indirect discourse after past tenses. Fix clearly the difference in meaning conveyed by the tenses, especially the present, imperfect, and aorist (§ 546).

503.

VOCABULARY

κάθηναι, pres. and imperf.¹ only:
sit down, be seated.

CATHEDRAL.

ὄσ-περ, ἦ-περ, ὄ-περ, intensive
form of ὄς, ἦ, ὄ. Cf. ὥσ-περ.

πίμπλημι, πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ-
πληκα, πέπλημαι or ἐπέπλησμαι,

ἐπλήσθην: *fill*, with G. of the
thing. Cf. πλή-ρης, πλή-θος.

πλευρά, -άς, ἡ: *rib, side.*

PLEURISY.

σπένδομαι, ἐσπείσάμην, ἔσπρισμαι:
*pour libation for oneself, make a
treaty.* Cf. σπονδαί.

504.

EXERCISES

(a) Translate:

1. τότε δὴ ἀθρόοι ἐκαθήμεθα θαυμάζοντες ὅτι σίτου οὐπω
ἐπλησαν τὸ πλοῖον. 2. κατα-στάς εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν
πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐσπείσατο. 3. ἐπεὶ οὖν συν-εβουλευέτο
μοι, τοῦ μάντεώς ἡμέλησα. 4. ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ ἐπλησαν
ὀπλιτῶν πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν, οὐκ ἂν ἐσπείσάμεθα. 5. εἰ
γὰρ οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ ἐπίστευσαν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, ὅσπερ αὐτοὺς
ἀπ-εστέρησε τῶν χρημάτων. 6. ἡ δὲ μήτηρ, ἥπερ καὶ
ἀπ-έλυσεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῶν κινδύνων, συν-ἐπράττε ταῦτα.

¹ Imperfect, ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην.

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX
AND
DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

GRAMMATICAL APPENDIX

NOUNS

507.

A-DECLENSION

(a) Feminines

S. N. V.	στρατιᾶ	χώρᾱ	σκηνή	κώμη	μάχη	γέφυρα	ἄμαξα
G.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	σκηνῆς	κώμης	μάχης	γεφύρας	ἀμάξης
D.	στρατιᾷ	χώρᾳ	σκηνῇ	κώμῃ	μάχῃ	γεφύρᾳ	ἀμάξῃ
A.	στρατιᾶν	χώρᾱν	σκηνήν	κώμην	μάχην	γεφύραν	ἄμαξαν
D. N. A. V.	στρατιᾶ	χώρᾱ	σκηναῖ	κώμᾱ	μάχᾱ	γεφύρᾱ	ἀμάξᾱ
G. D. ¹	στρατιαῖν	χωραῖν	σκηναῖν	κώμαιν	μάχαιν	γεφύραιν	ἀμάξαιν
P. N. V.	στρατιαί	χωραι	σκηναί	κώμαι	μάχαι	γέφυραι	ἄμαξαι
G.	στρατιῶν	χωρῶν	σκηνῶν	κωμῶν	μαχῶν	γεφυρῶν	ἀμαξῶν
D.	στρατιαῖς	χωραῖς	σκηναῖς	κώμαις	μάχαις	γεφύραις	ἀμάξαις
A.	στρατιᾶς	χώρᾱς	σκηναῖς	κώμας	μάχᾱς	γεφύρας	ἀμάξᾱς

(b) Masculines

S. N.	Ξενίας	στρατιώτης	πελταστής
G.	Ξενίου	στρατιώτου	πελταστοῦ
D.	Ξενία	στρατιώτῃ	πελταστῇ
A.	Ξενίᾱν	στρατιώτην	πελταστήν
V.	Ξενίᾱ	στρατιῶτα	πελταστά
D. N. A. V.		στρατιῶτᾱ	πελταστᾶ
G. D.		στρατιῶταιν	πελτασταῖν
P. N. V.		στρατιῶται	πελτασταί
G.		στρατιωτῶν	πελταστῶν
D.		στρατιώταις	πελτασταῖς
A.		στρατιῶτᾱς	πελταστᾱς

¹ In the *dual*, but two forms occur, the one serving as either nominative, accusative, or vocative, the other as either genitive or dative. The dual number is generally restricted in usage to two persons or things that form a natural pair. It is uncommon except in epic poetry.

(c) Contract Nouns

S. N.	(γῆᾱ)	γῆ, ἡ	(Ἑρμῆᾱς)	Ἑρμῆς, ὁ
G.	(γῆᾱς)	γῆς	(Ἑρμῆου)	Ἑρμοῦ
D.	(γῆᾰ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμῆᾰ)	Ἑρμῇ
A.	(γῆᾱν)	γῆν	(Ἑρμῆᾱν)	Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γῆᾱ)	γῆ	(Ἑρμῆᾱ)	Ἑρμῇ
D. N. A. V.			(Ἑρμῆᾱ)	Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.			(Ἑρμῆαιν)	Ἑρμαῖν
P. N. V.			(Ἑρμῆαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.			(Ἑρμῆων)	Ἑρμῶν
D.			(Ἑρμῆαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.			(Ἑρμῆῦς)	Ἑρμᾶς

508.

O-DECLENSION

(a) Masculines

S. N.	ποταμός	φίλος	ἄνθρωπος	οἶνος
G.	ποταμοῦ	φίλου	ἀνθρώπου	οἴνου
D.	ποταμῷ	φίλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	οἴνῳ
A.	ποταμόν	φίλον	ἄνθρωπον	οἶνον
V.	ποταμέ	φίλῃ	ἀνθρωπε	οἶνε
D. N. A. V.	ποταμός	φίλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	οἴνῳ
G. D.	ποταμοῖν	φίλοιν	ἀνθρώποιν	οἴνοι
P. N. V.	ποταμοί	φίλοι	ἄνθρωποι	οἶνοι
G.	ποταμῶν	φίλων	ἀνθρώπων	οἴνων
D.	ποταμοῖς	φίλοις	ἀνθρώποις	οἴνοις
A.	ποταμούς	φίλους	ἀνθρώπους	οἶνους

(b) Neuters

(c) Contract Noun

S. N.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόος)	νοῦς, ὁ
G.	παλτοῦ	πεδίου	δῶρου	(νόου)	νοῦ
D.	παλτῷ	πεδίῳ	δῶρῳ	(νόῳ)	νῷ
A.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόον)	νοῦν
V.	παλτόν	πεδίον	δῶρον	(νόε)	νοῦ
D. N. A. V.	παλτόν	πεδίῳ	δῶρῳ	(νόῳ)	νώ
G. D.	παλτοῖν	πεδίοι	δῶροι	(νόοι)	νοῖν
P. N. V.	παλτά	πεδία	δῶρα	(νόοι)	νοῖ
G.	παλτῶν	πεδίων	δῶρων	(νόων)	νών
D.	παλτοῖς	πεδίοις	δῶροις	(νόοις)	νοῖς
A.	παλτά	πεδία	δῶρα	(νόους)	νοῦς

509.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

(a) Π-mute and K-mute Stems

Ε. Ν. V.	κλώψ, ὁ	κήρυξ, ὁ	φάλαγξ, ἡ	Θράξ, ὁ
G.	κλωπός	κήρῦκος	φάλαγγος	Θρακός
D.	κλωπί	κήρῦκι	φάλαγγι	Θρακί
A.	κλώπα	κήρῦκα	φάλαγγα	Θράκα
D N. A. V.	κλώπε	κήρῦκε	φάλαγγε	Θράκε
G. D.	κλωποῖν	κηρύκοιν	φαλάγγοιν	Θρακοῖν
P. Ν. V.	κλώπες	κήρῦκες	φάλαγγες	Θράκες
G.	κλωπῶν	κηρύκων	φαλάγγων	Θρακῶν
D.	κλωψί	κήρυξι	φάλαγξι	Θραξί
A.	κλώπας	κήρῦκας	φάλαγγας	Θράκας

(b) T-mute Stems

S. Ν. V.	ἄσπις, ἡ	χάρις, ἡ	πούς, ὁ	νύξ, ἡ	ἄρχων, ὁ	ἄρμα, τό
G.	ἄσπιδος	χάριτος	ποδός	νυκτός	ἄρχοντος	ἄρματος
D.	ἄσπιδι	χάριτι	ποδί	νυκτί	ἄρχοντι	ἄρματι
A.	ἄσπιδα	χάριν	πόδα	νύκτα	ἄρχοντα	ἄρμα
I. Ν. A. V.	ἄσπιδε	χάριτε	πόδε	νύκτε	ἄρχοντε	ἄρματε
G. D.	ἄσπιδοῖν	χαρίτοιν	ποδοῖν	νυκτοῖν	ἀρχόντοιν	ἀρμάτοιν
P. Ν. V.	ἄσπιδες	χάριτες	πόδες	νύκτες	ἄρχοντες	ἄρματα
G.	ἄσπιδων	χαρίτων	ποδῶν	νυκτῶν	ἀρχόντων	ἀρμάτων
D.	ἄσπίσι	χάρισι	ποσί	νυξί	ἄρχουσι	ἄρμασι
A.	ἄσπιδας	χάριτας	πόδας	νύκτας	ἄρχοντας	ἄρματα

(c) Liquid Stems

S. Ν.	ἄγών, ὁ	ἡγεμών, ὁ	Ἑλλην, ὁ	ρήτωρ, ὁ
G.	ἄγῶνος	ἡγεμόνος	Ἑλληνος	ρήτορος
D.	ἄγῶνι	ἡγεμόνι	Ἑλληνι	ρήτορι
A.	ἄγῶνα	ἡγεμόνα	Ἑλληνα	ρήτορα
V.	ἄγῶν	ἡγεμών	Ἑλλην	ρήτορ
D. Ν. A. V.	ἄγῶνε	ἡγεμόνε	Ἑλληνε	ρήτορε
G. D.	ἄγῶνοιν	ἡγεμόνοιν	Ἑλλήνοιν	ρήτόροιν
P. Ν. V.	ἄγῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	Ἑλληνες	ρήτορες
G.	ἄγῶνων	ἡγεμόνων	Ἑλλήνων	ρήτόρων
D.	ἄγῶσι	ἡγεμόσι	Ἑλλησι	ρήτορσι
A.	ἄγῶνας	ἡγεμόνας	Ἑλλήνας	ρήτορας

(d) Syncopated Liquid Stems

S. N.	πατήρ, ὁ	μήτηρ, ἡ	ἀνήρ, ὁ
G.	(πατέρ-ος) πατρός	(μητέρ-ος) μητρός	(ἀνέρ-ος) ἀνδρός
D.	(πατέρ-ι) πατρί	(μητέρ-ι) μητρί	(ἀνέρ-ι) ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	ἄνερ
D. N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	(ἀνέρ-ε) ἄνδρε
G. D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν) ἀνδροῖν
P. N. V.	πατέρες	μητέρες	(ἀνέρ-ες) ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρων	μητέρων	(ἀνέρ-ων) ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρας	μητέρας	(ἀνέρ-ας) ἄνδρας

(e) Stems in σ

S. N.	γένος, τό	τριήρης, ἡ	κέρας, τό
G.	(γένε-ος) γένους	(τριήρε-ος) τριήρους	κέρατος (κέρα-ος) κέρως
D.	(γένει) γένει	(τριήρε-ϊ) τριήρει	κέρατι (κέραϊ) κέραι
A.	γένος	(τριήρε-α) τριήρη	κέρας
V.	γένος	τριήρης	κέρας
D. N. A. V.	(γένεε) γένει	(τριήρε-ε) τριήρει	κέρατε (κέραε) κέρᾱ
G. D.	(γενέοιν) γενοῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν) τριήροιν	κεράτοιιν (κεράοιν, κερᾶν)
P. N. V.	(γένεα) γένη	(τριήρε-ες) τριήρεις	κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ
G.	γενέων	(τριηρέ-ων) τριήρων	κεράτων (κεράων) κερῶν
D.	γένεσι	τριήρεσι	κέρασι
A.	(γένεα) γένη	τριήρεις	κέρατα (κέραα) κέρᾱ

(f) Stems in ι and υ

S. N.	πόλις, ἡ	ἄστυ, τό	ἰχθύς, ὁ
G.	πόλεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύϊ
A.	πόλιν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν
V.	πόλι	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
D. N. A. V.	(πόλε-ε) πόλει	(ἄστε-ε) ἄστει	ἰχθύε
G. D.	πολέοιν	ἄστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν
P. N. V.	(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύες
G.	πόλεων	ἄστων	ἰχθύων
D.	πόλεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι
A.	πόλεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη	ἰχθύς

(g) Stems in a Diphthong

[S. N.	βασιλεύς, ὁ	βοῦς, ὁ or ἡ	ναῦς, ἡ
G.	βασιλέως	βοός	νεώς
D.	βασιλεῖ	βοῖ	νηϊ
A.	βασιλέα	βοῦν	ναῦν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	ναῦ
D. N. A. V.	βασιλῆ	βόε	νήε
G. D.	βασιλέοιν	βοοῖν	νεοῖν
P. N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	βόες	νήες
G.	βασιλέων	βοῶν	νεῶν
D.	βασιλεῦσι	βουσί	ναυσί
A.	βασιλέας	βοῦς	ναῦς



GODS FROM THE PARTHENON

This slab occupies a central place in the famous Parthenon frieze. The three deities, Poseidon, Apollo, and Artemis, seem to be watching the approach of the procession that is the motive of the frieze.

ADJECTIVES

510.

A- AND O-DECLENSION

(a) Three Endings

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξιᾶς	ἀξίου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἄξιᾱν	ἄξιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἄξιᾱ	ἄξιον
D. N. A. V.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθᾷ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾱ	ἀξίῳ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν
P. N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξiai	ἄξια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
A.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθὰς	ἀγαθά	ἄξιους	ἄξιᾶς	ἄξια
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μικρός	μικρᾶ	μικρόν	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
G.	μικροῦ	μικρᾶς	μικροῦ	δήλου	δῆλης	δήλου
		κ.τ.λ.			κ.τ.λ.	
P. N. V.	μικροί	μικραί	μικρά	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
G.	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	μικρῶν	δῆλων	δῆλων	δῆλων
		κ.τ.λ.			κ.τ.λ.	

(b) Two Endings

	M. AND F.	N.
S. N.	ἀδιάβατος	ἀδιάβατον
G.	ἀδιαβάτου	ἀδιαβάτου
D.	ἀδιαβάτω	ἀδιαβάτω
A.	ἀδιάβατον	ἀδιάβατον
V.	ἀδιάβατε	ἀδιάβατον
D. N. A. V.	ἀδιαβάτω	ἀδιαβάτω
G. D.	ἀδιαβάτοιν	ἀδιαβάτοιν
P. N. V.	ἀδιάβατοι	ἀδιάβατα
G.	ἀδιαβάτων	ἀδιαβάτων
D.	ἀδιαβάτοις	ἀδιαβάτοις
A.	ἀδιαβάτους	ἀδιάβατα

(c) Contract Adjectives

	M.			F.		N.
S. N.	(χρῦσεος)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσῇ	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσῇ	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ
A.	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσέᾱν)	χρῦσῆν	(χρῦσεον)	χρῦσοῦν
D. N. A.	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ	(χρῦσέᾱ)	χρῦσᾱ	(χρῦσέω)	χρῦσῶ
G. D.	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῖν	(χρῦσέαιν)	χρῦσαιν	(χρῦσέου)	χρῦσοῖν
P. N.	(χρῦσέοι)	χρῦσοῖ	(χρῦσέαι)	χρῦσαι	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσᾱ
G.	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων)	χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσέαις)	χρῦσαις	(χρῦσέοις)	χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέους)	χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσέᾱς)	χρῦσᾱς	(χρῦσέα)	χρῦσᾱ

511.

CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSION

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν
D. N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾶ	χαρίεντε			
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιν			
P. N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	έκών	έκούσα	έκόν	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	έκόντι	έκούσῃ	έκόντι	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	έκόντα	έκούσαν	έκόν	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	έκών	έκούσα	έκόν	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
D. N. A. V.	έκόντε	έκούσᾶ	έκόντε	μέλανε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλανε
G. D.	έκόντοιν	έκούσαιν	έκόντοιν	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
P. N. V.	έκόντες	έκούσαι	έκόντα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	έκόντων	έκουσῶν	έκόντων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	έκούσι	έκούσαις	έκούσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	έκόντας	έκούσᾶς	έκόντα	μέλανας	μελαίνᾶς	μέλανα
	M.	F.	N.			
S. N.	ταχύς		ταχεῖα	ταχύ		
G.	ταχέος		ταχεῖᾱς	ταχέος		
D.	ταχεῖ		ταχεῖᾱ	ταχεῖ		
A.	ταχύν		ταχεῖαν	ταχύ		
V.	ταχύ		ταχεῖα	ταχύ		
D. N. A. V.	ταχέε		ταχεῖᾱ	ταχέε		
G. D.	ταχέοιν		ταχεῖαιν	ταχέοιν		
P. N. V.	ταχεῖς		ταχεῖαι	ταχέα		
G.	ταχέων		ταχειῶν	ταχέων		
D.	ταχέσι		ταχεῖαις	ταχέσι		
A.	ταχεῖς		ταχεῖᾶς	ταχέα		

512.

CONSONANT DECLENSION

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N.	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον	
G.	εὐδαίμονος	εὐδαιμόνος	
D.	εὐδαίμονι	εὐδαιμόνι	
A.	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον	
V.	εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	
D. N. A. V.	εὐδαίμονε	εὐδαίμονε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοι	εὐδαιμόνοι	
P. N. V.	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα	
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	εὐδαίμοσι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα	

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθές	
G.	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	(ἀληθέ-ος) ἀληθοῦς	
D.	(ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ϊ) ἀληθεῖ	
A.	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	ἀληθές	
V.	ἀληθές	ἀληθές	
D. N. A. V.	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέ-ε) ἀληθεῖ	
G. D.	(ἀληθέ-οι) ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέ-οι) ἀληθοῖν	
P. N. V.	(ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	
G.	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέ-ων) ἀληθῶν	
D.	ἀληθέσι	ἀληθέσι	
A.	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῇ	

M. AND F.		N.	
S. N. V.	ἡδίων	ἡδιον	
G.	ἡδίνος	ἡδίνος	
D.	ἡδίνι	ἡδίνι	
A.	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	ἡδιον	
D. N. A. V.	ἡδίονε	ἡδίονε	
G. D.	ἡδιόνοι	ἡδιόνοι	
P. N. V.	ἡδίνες, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	
G.	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων	
D.	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι	
A.	ἡδίονας, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	

513.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			
D. N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω			
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν			
P. N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλᾱς	πολλά



THE WALLS OF TIRYNS

The great size of the stones with which Tiryns and Mycenae were fortified may explain the story that it was the work of the Cyclopes, a race of giants.

(a) PRESENT OF εἶμι AND 2 AORIST OF λείπω

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	ῶν	οὔσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος
D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι
A.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὄν
D. N. A. V.	ὄντε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντε
G. D.	ὄντοιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντοιν
P. N. V.	ὄντες	οὔσαι	ὄντα
G.	ὄντων	οὔσῶν	ὄντων
D.	οὔσι	οὔσαις	οὔσι
A.	ὄντας	οὔσᾱς	ὄντα

Second aorist active participles are declined like ῶν :

S. N. V.	λιπών	λιποῦσα	λιπόν
G.	λιπόντος	λιπούσης	λιπόντος
		κ.τ.λ.	

(b) PRESENT AND FUTURE OF παύω

S. N. V.	παύων	παύουσα	παῦον
G.	παύοντος	παουούσης	παύοντος
D.	παύοντι	παουούσῃ	παύοντι
A.	παύοντα	παύουσιν	παῦον
D. N. A. V.	παύοντε	παουούσᾱ	παύοντε
G. D.	παυόντοιν	παουούσαιν	παυόντοιν
P. N. V.	παύοντες	παύουσιν	παύοντα
G.	παυόντων	παουουσῶν	παυόντων
D.	παύουσι	παουούσαις	παύουσι
A.	παύοντας	παουούσᾱς	παύοντα

Future active participles are declined like παύων :

S. N. V.	παύσων	παύσουσα	παῦσον
G.	παύσοντος	παυσούσης	παύσοντος
		κ.τ.λ.	

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)(c) AORIST ACTIVE OF *παύω*

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	παύσᾱς	παύσᾱσα	παύσαν
G.	παύσαντος	παυσᾶσης	παύσαντος
D.	παύσαντι	παυσᾶσῃ	παύσαντι
A.	παύσαντα	παύσᾱσαν	παύσαν
D. N. A. V.	παύσαντε	παυσᾶσᾱ	παύσαντε
G. D.	παυσάντων	παυσᾶσαι	παυσάντων
P. N. V.	παύσαντες	παύσᾱσαι	παύσαντα
G.	παυσάντων	παυσᾶσῶν	παυσάντων
D.	παύσᾱσι	παυσᾶσαις	παύσᾱσι
A.	παύσαντας	παυσᾶσᾱς	παύσαντα

(d) PERFECT ACTIVE OF *παύω*

S. N. V.	πεπαυκῶς	πεπαυκυῖα	πεπαυκός
G.	πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκυῖᾱς	πεπαυκότος
D.	πεπαυκότι	πεπαυκυῖᾳ	πεπαυκότι
A.	πεπαυκότα	πεπαυκυῖαν	πεπαυκός
D. N. A. V.	πεπαυκότε	πεπαυκυῖᾱ	πεπαυκότε
G. D.	πεπαυκότων	πεπαυκυῖαιν	πεπαυκότων
P. N. V.	πεπαυκότες	πεπαυκυῖαι	πεπαυκότα
G.	πεπαυκότην	πεπαυκυῖῶν	πεπαυκότην
D.	πεπαυκόσι	πεπαυκυῖαις	πεπαυκόσι
A.	πεπαυκότας	πεπαυκυῖᾱς	πεπαυκότα

(e) AORIST PASSIVE OF *παύω*

S. N. V.	παυθεῖς ¹	παυθεῖσα	παυθέν
G.	παυθέντος	παυθείσης	παυθέντος
D.	παυθέντι	παυθείσῃ	παυθέντι
A.	παυθέντα	παυθεῖσαν	παυθέν
D. N. A. V.	παυθέντε	παυθείσᾱ	παυθέντε
G. D.	παυθέντων	παυθείσαιν	παυθέντων
P. N. V.	παυθέντες	παυθεῖσαι	παυθέντα
G.	παυθέντων	παυθείσῶν	παυθέντων
D.	παυθεῖσι	παυθείσαις	παυθεῖσι
A.	παυθέντας	παυθείσᾱς	παυθέντα

¹ *τιθεῖς* is declined like *παυθεῖς*.

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(f)

PRESENT ACTIVE OF MI-VERBS

ἴστημι

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	ἰστάς	ἰστάσα	ἰσάν
G.	ἰστάντος	ἰστάσης	ἰστάντος
D.	ἰστάντι	ἰστάσῃ	ἰστάντι
A.	ἰσάντα	ἰστάσαν	ἰσάν
D. N. A. V.	ἰσάντε	ἰστάσᾱ	ἰσάντε
G. D.	ἰσάντοιν	ἰστάσαιν	ἰσάντοιν
P. N. V.	ἰσάντες	ἰστάσαι	ἰσάντα
G.	ἰσάντων	ἰσάσῳ	ἰσάντων
D.	ἰσάσι	ἰστάσαις	ἰσάσι
A.	ἰσάντας	ἰστάσᾱς	ἰσάντα

δείκνυμι

S. N. V.	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	δεικνύτος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύτος
D.	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν
D. N. A. V.	δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντε
G. D.	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν
P. N. V.	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῳ	δεικνύντων
D.	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντα

δίδωμι

S. N. V.	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
G.	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
D.	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
D. N. A. V.	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
G. D.	διδόντοιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντοιν
P. N. V.	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
G.	διδόντων	διδουσῳ	διδόντων
D.	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
A.	διδόντας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντα

PARTICIPLES (*continued*)

(g) PRESENT ACTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

τιμάω

	M.	F.	N.
S. N. V.	τιμῶν (τιμάων)	τιμῶσα (τιμάουσα)	τιμῶν (τιμάον)
G.	τιμῶντος (τιμάοντος)	τιμώσης (τιμαούσης)	τιμῶντος (τιμάοντος)
D.	τιμῶντι (τιμάοντι)	τιμώσῃ (τιμαούσῃ)	τιμῶντι (τιμάοντι)
A.	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)	τιμῶσαν (τιμάουσαν)	τιμῶν (τιμάον)
D. N. A. V.	τιμῶντε (τιμάοντε)	τιμώσᾱ (τιμαούσᾱ)	τιμῶντε (τιμάοντε)
G. D.	τιμῶντοιν (τιμάόντοιν)	τιμώσαιν (τιμαούσαιν)	τιμῶντοιν (τιμαόντοιν)
P. N. V.	τιμῶντες (τιμάοντες)	τιμῶσαι (τιμάουσαι)	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)
G.	τιμῶντων (τιμάόντων)	τιμωσῶν (τιμαουσῶν)	τιμῶντων (τιμαόντων)
D.	τιμῶσι (τιμάουσι)	τιμώσαις (τιμαούσαις)	τιμῶσι (τιμάουσι)
A.	τιμῶντας (τιμάοντας)	τιμώσᾱς (τιμαούσᾱς)	τιμῶντα (τιμάοντα)

φιλέω

S. N. V.	φιλῶν (φιλέων)	φιλοῦσα (φιλέουσα)	φιλοῦν (φιλέον)
G.	φιλοῦντος (φιλέοντος)	φιλούσης (φιλεούσης)	φιλοῦντος (φιλέοντος)
D.	φιλοῦντι (φιλέοντι)	φιλούσῃ (φιλεούσῃ)	φιλοῦντι (φιλέοντι)
A.	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)	φιλοῦσαν (φιλέουσαν)	φιλοῦν (φιλέον)
D. N. A. V.	φιλοῦντε (φιλέοντε)	φιλούσᾱ (φιλεούσᾱ)	φιλοῦντε (φιλέοντε)
G. D.	φιλοῦντοιν (φιλεόντοιν)	φιλούσαιν (φιλεούσαιν)	φιλοῦντοιν (φιλεόντοιν)

φιλέω (*continued*)

	M.	F.	N.
P. N. V.	φιλοῦντες (φιλέοντες)	φιλοῦσαι (φιλέουσαι)	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)
G.	φιλοούντων (φιλεόντων)	φιλουσῶν (φιλεουσῶν)	φιλοούντων (φιλεόντων)
D.	φιλοῦσι (φιλέονσι)	φιλούσαις (φιλεούσαις)	φιλοῦσι (φιλέονσι)
A.	φιλοῦντας (φιλέοντας)	φιλούσας (φιλεούσας)	φιλοῦντα (φιλέοντα)

Present participles of verbs in -όω are declined like *φιλῶν*:

S. N. V.	δηλῶν	δηλοῦσα	δηλοῦν
G.	δηλούντος	δηλούσης	δηλούντος
		κ.τ.λ.	



THE GENNADEION

This library, belonging to the American School of Classical Studies at Athens shows marked influence of classic Greek architecture.

CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
1 εἷς, μία, ἓν <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ <i>once</i>
2 δύο <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, -α, -ον <i>second</i>	δῖς <i>twice</i>
3 τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4 τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράμις
5 πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6 ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7 ἑπτά	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8 ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9 ἑννέα	ἐνατος	ἐνάκις
10 δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ἑνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15 πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16 ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17 ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18 ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19 ἑννεακαίδεκα	ἐνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20 εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21 εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς ἢ οἱ εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30 τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40 τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50 πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70 ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80 ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90 ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις

NUMERALS (*continued*)

CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
200 διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιᾱκίς
300 τριᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριᾱκοσιοστός	
400 τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700 ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	
800 ὀκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900 ἑνακόσιοι, -αι, -α	ἑνακοσιοστός	
1,000 χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χιλιᾱκίς
2,000 δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
3,000 τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχilioστός	
10,000 μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μῦριᾱκίς
20,000 δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000 δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

516. DECLENSION OF THE FIRST FOUR CARDINALS

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL	PLURAL
N. εἷς μία ἕν	N. A. δύο	N. τρεῖς τρία.	τέτταρες τέτταρα
G. ἑνός μιᾶς ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	G. τριῶν τριῶν	τεττάρων τεττάρων
D. ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνί		D. τρισὶ τρισὶ	τέτταρσι τέτταρσι
A. ἕνα μίαν ἕν		A. τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα

517.

M.	F.	N.
S. N. οὐδείς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
G. οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός
D. οὐδενί	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενί
A. οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν

Masc. pl. : N. οὐδένες, G. οὐδένων, D. οὐδέσι, A. οὐδένας

THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
D. N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

PRONOUNS

PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE

			M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐγώ	σύ	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοι	σοί	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, με	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
D. N. A.	νῶ	σφώ	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
P. N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

520. ἄλλος is inflected like αὐτός :

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
G.	ἄλλου	ἄλλης	ἄλλου
		κ.τ.λ.	
P. N.	ἄλλοι	ἄλλαι	ἄλλα
G.	ἄλλων	ἄλλων	ἄλλων
		κ.τ.λ.	

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

521.

REFLEXIVE

	M.	F.
1. S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν
P. G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς
2. S. G.	σεαυτοῦ ¹	σεαυτῆς
D.	σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ
A.	σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν
P. G.	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	ὕμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.
3. S. G.	ἐαυτοῦ ²	ἐαυτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ
D.	ἐαυτῷ	ἐαυτῇ	ἐαυτῷ
A.	ἐαυτόν	ἐαυτήν	ἐαυτό
P. G.	ἐαυτῶν ²	ἐαυτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
D.	ἐαυτοῖς	ἐαυταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς
A.	ἐαυτούς	ἐαυτάς	ἐαυτά
	OR	OR	
P. G.	σφῶν αὐτῶν	σφῶν αὐτῶν	
D.	σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	σφίσιν αὐταῖς	
A.	σφᾶς αὐτούς	σφᾶς αὐτάς	

522

RECIPROCAL

	M.	F.	N.
D. G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω
P. G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἀλλήλα

¹ Or, contracted, *σαυτοῦ, σαυτῆς, etc.*² Or, contracted, *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, etc.*

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

523.

DEMONSTRATIVE

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
D. N. A.	τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
G. D.	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοισι
P. N.	οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

	M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῇ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο
D. N. A.	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν
P. N.	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
A.	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνάς	ἐκεῖνα

524.

INTERROGATIVE

INDEFINITE

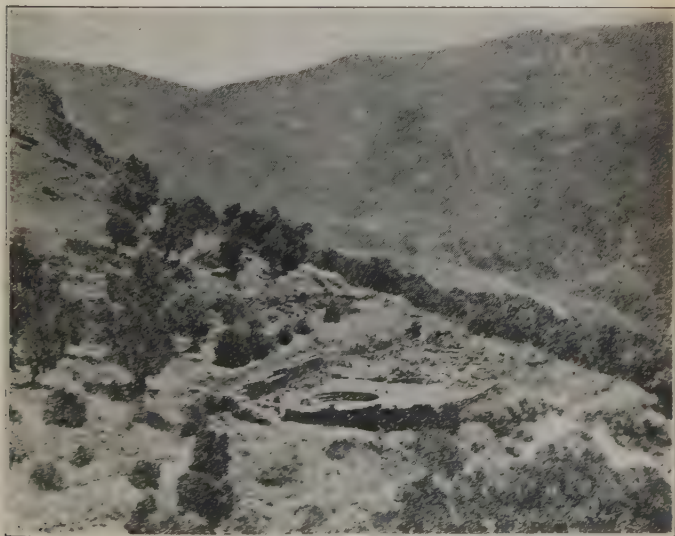
	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
S. N.	τίς	τί	τις	τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, του	τίνος, του
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῳ	τίνι, τῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τι
D. N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τινοῖν	τινοῖν
P. N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

525.

RELATIVE

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
S. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ τι	
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου	
D.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ἥτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	
A.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ τι	
D. N. A.	ὧ	ᾧ	ὧ	ὧτινε	ᾧτινε	ὧτινε	
G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	οἷντινοιν	
P. N.	οἷ	αἷ	ᾧ	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ᾧτινα, ᾧττα	
G.	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧν	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	ᾧντινων	ᾧντινων, ὅτων	
D.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	αἷστισι	οἷστισι, ὅτοις	
A.	οὔς	ᾗς	ᾧ	οὔστινας	ᾗστινας	ᾧτινα, ᾧττα	



THE DELPHIC GYMNASIUM

In the central foreground may be seen the plunge pool shown on page xxviii.

VERBS

Ω-VERBS

526.

Active Voice of παύω

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. παύω	ἔπαυον	παύσω
	2. παύεις	ἔπauες	παύσεις
	3. παύει	ἔπαυε	παύσει
	D. 2. παύετον	ἐπαύετον	παύσετον
	3. παύετον	ἐπαύετην	παύσετον
	P. 1. παύομεν	ἐπαύομεν	παύσομεν
	2. παύετε	ἐπαύετε	παύσετε
	3. παύουσι	ἔπαυον	παύσουσι
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύω		
	2. παύῃς		
	3. παύῃ		
	D. 2. παύητον		
	3. παύητον		
	P. 1. παύωμεν		
	2. παύητε		
	3. παύωσι		
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παύοιμι		παύσοιμι
	2. παύοις		παύσοις
	3. παύοι		παύσοι
	D. 2. παύοιτον		παύσοιτον
	3. παυοίτην		παυσοίτην
	P. 1. παύοιμεν		παύσοιμεν
	2. παύοιτε		παύοιτε
	3. παύοιεν		παύσοιεν
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παῦε		
	3. παύέτω		
	D. 2. παύετον		
	3. παύέτων		
	P. 2. παύετε		
	3. παυόντων		
INFINITIVE	παύειν		παύσειν
PARTICIPLE	παύων, παύουσα, παῦον		παύσων, παύσουσα, παῦσον

ACTIVE VOICE OF *παύω* (*continued*)

	<i>1 Aorist</i>	<i>1 Perfect</i>	<i>1 Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	ἔπεπαύκη
	2. ἔπαυσας	πέπαυκας	ἔπεπαύκης
	3. ἔπαυσε	πέπαυκε	ἔπεπαύκει(ν)
	D. 2. ἐπαύσατον	πεπαύκατον	ἔπεπαύκετον
	3. ἐπαυσάτην	πεπαύκατον	ἔπεπαυκέτην
	P. 1. ἐπαύσαμεν	πεπαύκαμεν	ἔπεπαύκεμεν
	2. ἐπαύσατε	πεπαύκατε	ἔπεπαύκετε
	3. ἔπαυσαν	πεπαύκασι	ἔπεπαύκεσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύσω	πεπαύκω	
	2. παύσης	πεπαύκης	
	3. παύσῃ	πεπαύκῃ	
	D. 2. παύσητον	πεπαύκητον	
	3. παύσητον	πεπαύκητον	
	P. 1. παύσωμεν	πεπαύκωμεν	
	2. παύσητε	πεπαύκητε	
	3. παύσωσι	πεπαύκωσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παύσαιμι	πεπαύκοιμι	
	2. παύσαις, παύσειας	πεπαύκοις	
	3. παύσαι, παύσειε	πεπαύκοι	
	D. 2. παύσαιτον	πεπαύκοιτον	
	3. παυσάιτην	πεπαυκοίτην	
	P. 1. παύσαιμεν	πεπαύκοιμεν	
	2. παύσαιτε	πεπαύκοιτε	
	3. παύσαιεν, παύσειαν	πεπαύκοιεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παύσον	(Subjunctive, optative, and imperative perfect commonly employ perfect participle plus appropriate form of εἰμί.)	
	3. παυσάτω		
	D. 2. παύσατον		
	3. παυσάτων		
	P. 2. παύσατε		
	3. παυσάντων		
INFINITIVE	παῦσαι	πεπαυκέναι	
PARTICIPLE	παυσᾶς, παύσᾶσα, παύσαν	πεπαυκώς, πεπαυκυῖα, πεπαυκός	

527.

Middle Voice of παύω

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. παύομαι	ἐπαύομην	παύσομαι
	2. παύῃ, παύει	ἐπαύου	παύσῃ, παύσει
	3. παύεται	ἐπαύετο	παύσεται
	D. 2. παύεσθον	ἐπαύεσθον	παύσεσθον
	3. παύεσθον	ἐπαύεσθην	παύσεσθον
	P. 1. παυόμεθα	ἐπαυόμεθα	παυσόμεθα
	2. παύεσθε	ἐπαύεσθε	παύσεσθε
	3. παύονται	ἐπαύοντο	παύσονται
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. παύωμαι		
	2. παύῃ		
	3. παύῇται		
	D. 2. παύῃσθον		
	3. παύῃσθον		
	P. 1. παυώμεθα		
	2. παύῃσθε		
	3. παύωνται		
OPTATIVE	S. 1. παυοίμην		παυσοίμην
	2. παύοιο		παύσοιο
	3. παύοιτο		παύσοιτο
	D. 2. παυοίσθον		παύσοισθον
	3. παυοίσθην		παυοίσθην
	P. 1. παυοίμεθα		παυσοίμεθα
	2. παύοισθε		παύοισθε
	3. παύοιντο		παύοιντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. παύου		
	3. παύέσθω		
	D. 2. παύεσθον		
	3. παυέσθων		
	P. 2. παύεσθε		
	3. παυέσθων		
INFINITIVE	παύεσθαι		παύσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE	παυόμενος, -η, -ον		παυσόμενος, -η, -ον

MIDDLE VOICE OF παύω (*continued*)

	<i>1 Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἐπαυσάμην	πέπαυμαι	ἐπεπαύμην
	2. ἐπαύσω	πέπαυσαι	ἐπέπαυσο
	3. ἐπαύσατο	πέπαυται	ἐπέπαυτο
	D. 2. ἐπαύσασθον	πέπαυσθον	ἐπέπαυσθον
	3. ἐπαυσάσθην	πέπαυσθον	ἐπεπαύσθην
	P. 1. ἐπαυσάμεθα	πεπαύμεθα	ἐπεπαύμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. ἐπαύσασθε	πέπαυσθε	ἐπέπαυσθε
	3. ἐπαύσαντο	πέπαυνται	ἐπέπαυντο
	S. 1. παύσωμαι	πεπαυμένος	ᾧ
	2. παύσῃ	"	ᾗς
	3. παύσῃται	"	ᾗ
	D. 2. παύσῃσθον	πεπαυμένω	ᾗτον
OPTATIVE	3. παύσῃσθον	"	ᾗτον
	P. 1. παυσώμεθα	πεπαυμένοι	ᾧμεν
	2. παύσῃσθε	"	ᾗτε
	3. παύσωνται	"	ᾧσι
	S. 1. παυσαίμην	πεπαυμένος	εἶην
	2. παύσαιο	"	εἶης
IMPERATIVE	3. παύσαιτο	"	εἶη
	D. 2. παύσαισθον	πεπαυμένω	εἶητον or εἶτον
	3. παυσάισθην	"	εἶήτην " εἶτην
	P. 1. παυσαίμεθα	πεπαυμένοι	εἶημεν " εἶμεν
	2. παύσαισθε	"	εἶητε " εἶτε
	3. παύσαιντο	"	εἶησαν " εἶεν
INFINITIVE	S. 2. παῦσαι	πέπαυσο	
	3. παυσάσθω	πεπαύσθω	
	D. 2. παύσασθον	πέπαυσθον	
	3. παυσάσθων	πεπαύσθων	
	P. 2. παύσασθε	πέπαυσθε	
	3. παυσάσθων	πεπαύσθων	
INFINITIVE	παύσασθαι	πεπαῦσθαι	
PARTICIPLE	παυσάμενος, -η, -ον	πεπαυμένος, -η, -ον	

528. Passive Voice of παύω¹

	<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Future</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. πεπαύσομαι	ἐπαύθην	παυθήσομαι
	2. πεπαύσῃ, πεπαύσει	ἐπαύθῃς	παυθήσῃ, παυθήσει
	3. πεπαύσεται	ἐπαύθη	παυθήσεται
	D. 2. πεπαύσεσθον	ἐπαύθητον	παυθήσεσθον
	3. πεπαύσεσθον	ἐπαυθήτην	παυθήσεσθον
	P. 1. πεπαυσόμεθα	ἐπαύθημεν	παυθησόμεθα
	2. πεπαύσεσθε	ἐπαύθητε	παυθήσεσθε
	3. πεπαύσονται	ἐπαύθησαν	παυθήσονται
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	παυθῶ	
	2.	παυθῇς	
	3.	παυθῇ	
	D. 2.	παυθήτον	
	3.	παυθήτον	
	P. 1.	παυθῶμεν	
	2.	παυθήτε	
	3.	παυθῶσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. πεπαυσοίμην	παυθείην	παυθησοίμην
	2. πεπαύσοιο	παυθείης	παυθήσοιο
	3. πεπαύσοιτο	παυθείη	παυθήσοιτο
	D. 2. πεπαύσοισθον	παυθείητον or παυθείτον	παυθήσοισθον
	3. πεπαυσοίσθην	παυθείήτην " παυθείτην	παυθησοίσθην
	P. 1. πεπαυσοίμεθα	παυθείμεν " παυθείμεν	παυθησοίμεθα
	2. πεπαύσοισθε	παυθείητε " παυθείτε	παυθήσοισθε
	3. πεπαύσوينτο	παυθείησαν " παυθείεν	παυθήσوينτο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	παύθητι	
	3.	παυθήτω	
	D. 2.	παύθητον	
	3.	παυθήτων	
	P. 2.	παύθητε	
	3.	παυθέντων	
INFINITIVE	πεπαύσεσθαι	παυθῆναι	παυθήσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE	πεπαυσόμενος, -η, -ον	παυθείς, παυθείσα, παυθέν	παυθησόμενος, -η, -ον

¹ The forms of παύω for the passive voice are the same as for the middle voice in the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect tenses.

529.		FUTURE SYSTEM OF LIQUID VERBS: φαίνω		FIRST AORIST SYSTEM OF LIQUID VERBS: φαίνω	
INDICATIVE	S.	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
		1. φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
		2. φανείς	φανεί	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω
	D.	3. φανεί	φανείται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
		2. φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον
		3. φανείτον	φανείσθον	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην
	P.	1. φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
		2. φανείτε	φανείσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
		3. φανοῦσι	φανοῦνται	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	S.	1.		φήνω	φήνωμαι
		2.		φήνης	φήνη
		3.		φήνη	φήνηται
	D.	2.		φήνητον	φήνησθον
		3.		φήνητον	φήνησθον
	P.	1.		φήνωμεν	φηνώμεθα
		2.		φήνητε	φήνησθε
		3.		φήνωσι	φήνωνται
OPTATIVE	S.	1. φανοίην or φανοίμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηναίμην
		2. φανοίης “ φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις,	φήναιο
		3. φανοίη “ φανοῖ	φανοῖτο	φήναις,	φήναιτο
	D.	2.		φήναι	
		3. φανοίτον	φανοῖσθον	φήναιτον	φήναισθον
	P.	3. φανοίτην	φανοῖσθην	φηναίτην	φηναῖσθην
		1. φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα
		2. φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φήναισθε
		3. φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιαν,	φήναιντο
IMPERATIVE	S.			φήναιεν	
		2.		φήνον	φήναι
		3.		φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
	D.	2.		φήνατον	φήνασθον
		3.		φηνάτων	φηνάσθων
	P.	2.		φήνατε	φήνασθε
		3.		φηνάντων	φηνάσθων
INFINITIVE		φανείν	φανείσθαι	φήναι	φήνασθαι
PARTICIPLE		φανῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν	φανούμενος, -η, -ον	φηνᾶς, -ᾶσα, -αν	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον

530.

SECOND AORIST SYSTEM

OF λείπω

SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM

OF λείπω

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE	ACTIVE	
			<i>2 Perfect</i>	<i>2 Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
	2. ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
	3. ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
	D. 2. ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
	3. ἐλιπέτην	ἐλιπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοιπέτην
	P. 1. ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
	2. ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
	3. ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	λελοίπασι	ἐλελοίπεσαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω	
	2. λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοίπῃς	
	3. λίπῃ	λίπῃται	λελοίπῃ	
	D. 2. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
	3. λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον	
	P. 1. λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν	
	2. λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοίπητε	
	3. λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1. λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι	
	2. λίποις	λίποιο	λελοίποις	
	3. λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοίποι	
	D. 2. λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοίποιτον	
	3. λιποίτην	λίποισθην	λελοιποίτην	
	P. 1. λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν	
	2. λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοίποιτε	
	3. λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοίποιεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. λίπε	λιποῦ	[λέλοιπε	
	3. λιπέτω	λιπέσθω	λελοιπέτω	
	D. 2. λίπετον	λίπεσθον	λελοίπετον	
	3. λιπέτων	λιπέσθων	λελοιπέτων	
	P. 2. λίπετε	λίπεσθε	λελοίπετε	
	3. λιπόντων	λιπέσθων	λελοιπόντων]	
INFINITIVE	λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι	
PARTICIPLE	λιπών, -ούσα, -όν	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός	

531. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF MUTE VERBS

(a) Π-mutes : λείπω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

		<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Pluperfect</i>	
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	(λελειπ-μαι)	λέλειμμαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-μην)	ἐλελείμμην
	2.	(λελειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λελειπ-σο)	ἐλέλειψο
	3.	(λελειπ-ται)	λέλειπται	(ἐ-λελειπ-το)	ἐλέλειπτο
	D. 2.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθον)	ἐλέλειφθον
	3.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθην)	ἐλέλειφθην
	P. 1.	(λελειπ-μεθα)	λελείμμεθα	(ἐ-λελειπ-μεθα)	ἐλελείμμεθα
	2.	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε	(ἐ-λελειπ-σθε)	ἐλέλειφθε
	3.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι
			εἰσί		ἦσαν
<i>Perfect</i>					
SUBJUNCTIVE	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος ᾧ, etc.		
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμμένω ἦτον, etc.		
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι ᾧμεν, etc.		
OPTATIVE	S.	(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος εἶην, etc.		
	D.	(λελειπ-μενω)	λελειμμένω εἶτον, etc.		
	P.	(λελειπ-μενοι)	λελειμμένοι εἶμεν, etc.		
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	(λελειπ-σο)	λέλειψο		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθω)	λελείφθω		
	D. 2.	(λελειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφθων		
	P. 2.	(λελειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε		
	3.	(λελειπ-σθων)	λελείφθων		
INFINITIVE		(λελειπ-σθαι)	λελεῖσθαι		
PARTICIPLE		(λελειπ-μενος)	λελειμμένος, -ης, -ον		
<i>Future Perfect</i>					
INDICATIVE		(λελειπ-σο-μαι)	λελείψομαι, etc.		
OPTATIVE		(λελειπ-σοι-μην)	λελειψοίμην, etc.		
INFINITIVE		(λελειπ-σε-σθαι)	λελείψεσθαι		
PARTICIPLE		(λελειπ-σο-μενος)	λελειψόμενος, -ης, -ον		

(b) K-mutes: ἄγω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Perfect

S. 1.	(ἡγ-μαι)	ἡγμαι
2.	(ἡγ-σαι)	ἡξαι
3.	(ἡγ-ται)	ἡκται
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
P. 1.	(ἡγ-μεθα)	ἡγμεθα
2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-μενοι)	ἡγμένοι εἰσι

Pluperfect

S. 1.	(ἡγ-μην)	ἡγμην
2.	(ἡγ-σο)	ἡξο
3.	(ἡγ-το)	ἡκτο
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθην)	ἡχθην
P. 1.	(ἡγ-μεθα)	ἡγμεθα
2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-μενοι)	ἡγμένοι ἦσαν

Perfect

SUBJUNCTIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος ᾧ, etc.

OPTATIVE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένους εἶην, etc.

IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ἡγ-σο)	ἡξο
3.	(ἡγ-σθω)	ἡχθω
D. 2.	(ἡγ-σθον)	ἡχθον
3.	(ἡγ-σθων)	ἡχθων
P. 2.	(ἡγ-σθε)	ἡχθε
3.	(ἡγ-σθων)	ἡχθων

INFINITIVE (ἡγ-σθαι) ἡχθαι

PARTICIPLE (ἡγ-μενος) ἡγμένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT

(c) T-mutes: πείθω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Perfect

(πεπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι
(πεπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι
(πεπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπεισμεθα
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε
(πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισμένοι εἰσι

Pluperfect

(ἐ-πεπειθ-μην)	ἐπέπεισμην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθον)	ἐπέπεισθον
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθην)	ἐπέπεισθην
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπέπεισμεθα
(ἐ-πεπειθ-σθε)	ἐπέπεισθε
(ἐ-πεπειθ-μενοι)	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

Perfect

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος ᾧ, etc.

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένους εἶην, etc.

(πεπειθ-σο)	πέπεισο
(πεπειθ-σθω)	πέπεισθω
(πεπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισθων
(πεπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε
(πεπειθ-σθων)	πέπεισθων

(πεπειθ-σθαι) πεπεισθαι

(πεπειθ-μενος) πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον

NO FUTURE PERFECT

532. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE SYSTEM OF LIQUID VERBS.

φαίνω,

στέλλω

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. πέφασμαι	ἐπεφάσμην	ἔσταλμαι	ἔστάλμην
	2. (πέφανσαι)	(ἐπέφανσο)	ἔσταλσαι	ἔσταλσο
	3. πέφανται	ἐπέφαντο	ἔσταλται	ἔσταλτο
	D. 2. πέφανθον	ἐπέφανθον	ἔσταλθον	ἔσταλθον
	3. πέφανθον	ἐπέφάνθην	ἔσταλθον	ἔστάλθην
	P. 1. πεφάσμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἔστάλμεθα	ἔστάλμεθα
	2. πέφανθε	ἐπέφανθε	ἔσταλθε	ἔσταλθε
	3. πεφασμένοι	πεφασμένοι	ἔσταλμένοι	ἔσταλμένοι
	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν
	SUBJUNCTIVE πεφασμένος ᾧ, etc.		ἔσταλμένος ᾧ, etc.	
IMPERATIVE	OPTATIVE πεφασμένος εἴην, etc.		ἔσταλμένος εἴην, etc.	
	S. 2. (πέφανσο)		ἔσταλσο	
	3. πεφάνθω		ἔστάλθω	
	D. 2. πέφανθον		ἔσταλθον	
	3. πεφάνθων		ἔστάλθων	
	P. 2. πέφανθε		ἔσταλθε	
	3. πεφάνθων		ἔστάλθων	
	INFINITIVE πεφάνθαι		ἔστάλθαι	
	PARTICIPLE πεφασμένος, -η, -ον		ἔσταλμένος, -η, -ον	
	NO FUTURE PERFECT		NO FUTURE PERFECT	

533.

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF γράφω

	2 Aorist	2 Future
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἐγράφην	γραφήσομαι
	2. ἐγράφης	γραφήσῃ, γραφήσει
	3. ἐγράφη	γραφήσεται
	D. 2. ἐγράφητον	γραφήσεσθον
	3. ἐγραφήτην	γραφήσεσθον
	P. 1. ἐγράφημεν	γραφησόμεθα
SUBJUNCTIVE	2. ἐγράφητε	γραφήσεσθε
	3. ἐγράφησαν	γραφήσονται
	S. 1. γραφῶ	
	2. γραφῆς	
	3. γραφῇ	
	D. 2. γραφήτον	
	3. γραφήτον	
OPTATIVE	P. 1. γραφῶμεν	
	2. γραφήτε	
	3. γραφῶσι	
	S. 1. γραφείην	γραφησοίμην
	2. γραφείης	γραφήσοιο
	3. γραφείη	γραφήσοιτο
IMPERATIVE	D. 2. γραφείητον or γραφείτον	γραφήσοισθον
	3. γραφείήτην “ γραφείτην	γραφησοίστην
	P. 1. γραφείημεν “ γραφείμεν	γραφησοίμεθα
	2. γραφείητε “ γραφείτε	γραφήσοισθε
	3. γραφείησαν “ γραφείεν	γραφήσονται
	S. 2. γράφηθι	
IMPERATIVE	3. γράφητω	
	D. 2. γράφητον	
	3. γράφητων	
IMPERATIVE	P. 2. γράφητε	
	3. γράφέντων	
INFINITIVE	γραφῆναι	γραφήσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE	γραφείς, γραφείσα, γράφεν	γραφησόμενος, -η, -ον

534.

CONTRACT VERBS

Active

Present Indicative

S. 1. τῖμῶ (τῖμάω)	φιλῶ (φιλέω)	δηλῶ (δηλόω)
2. τῖμῆς (τῖμάεις)	φιλεῖς (φιλέεις)	δηλοῖς (δηλόεις)
3. τῖμῇ (τῖμάει)	φιλεῖ (φιλέει)	δηλοῖ (δηλόει)
D. 2. τῖμᾶτον (τῖμάετον)	φιλεῖτον (φιλέετον)	δηλοῦτον (δηλόετον)
3. τῖμᾶτον (τῖμάετον)	φιλεῖτον (φιλέετον)	δηλοῦτον (δηλόετον)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεν (τῖμάομεν)	φιλοῦμεν (φιλέομεν)	δηλοῦμεν (δηλόομεν)
2. τῖμᾶτε (τῖμάετε)	φιλεῖτε (φιλέετε)	δηλοῦτε (δηλόετε)
3. τῖμῶσι (τῖμάουσι)	φιλοῦσι (φιλέουσι)	δηλοῦσι (δηλόουσι)

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1. ἐτίμων (ἐτίμαον)	ἐφίλουν (ἐφίλεον)	ἐδήλουν (ἐδήλοον)
2. ἐτίμας (ἐτίμαες)	ἐφίλεις (ἐφίλεες)	ἐδήλους (ἐδήλοες)
3. ἐτίμα (ἐτίμαε)	ἐφίλει (ἐφίλεε)	ἐδήλου (ἐδήλοε)
D. 2. ἐτίμᾶτον (ἐτίμάετον)	ἐφιλεῖτον (ἐφιλέετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον (ἐδηλόετον)
3. ἐτίμᾶτην (ἐτίμαέτην)	ἐφιλεῖτην (ἐφιλέετην)	ἐδηλούτην (ἐδηλοέτην)
P. 1. ἐτίμῶμεν (ἐτίμάομεν)	ἐφιλοῦμεν (ἐφιλέομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν (ἐδηλόομεν)
2. ἐτίμᾶτε (ἐτίμάετε)	ἐφιλεῖτε (ἐφιλέετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε (ἐδηλόετε)
3. ἐτίμων (ἐτίμαον)	ἐφίλουν (ἐφίλεον)	ἐδήλουν (ἐδήλοον)

CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

S. 1. τῖμῶ (τῖμάω)	φιλῶ (φιλέω)	δηλῶ (δηλόω)
2. τῖμῆς (τῖμάης)	φιλῆς (φιλέης)	δηλοῖς (δηλόης)
3. τῖμῇ (τῖμάῃ)	φιλῇ (φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόῃ)
D. 2. τῖμάτον (τῖμάητον)	φιλῆτον (φιλέητον)	δηλῶτον (δηλόητον)
3. τῖμάτον (τῖμάητον)	φιλῆτον (φιλέητον)	δηλῶτον (δηλόητον)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεν (τῖμάωμεν)	φιλῶμεν (φιλέωμεν)	δηλῶμεν (δηλόωμεν)
2. τῖμάτε (τῖμάητε)	φιλῆτε (φιλέητε)	δηλῶτε (δηλόητε)
3. τῖμῶσι (τῖμάωσι)	φιλῶσι (φιλέωσι)	δηλῶσι (δηλόωσι)

Present Optative

S. 1. [τῖμῶμι (τῖμάοιμι)]	[φιλῶμι (φιλέοιμι)]	[δηλῶμι (δηλόοιμι)]
2. τῖμῶς (τῖμάοις)	φιλῶς (φιλέοις)	δηλοῖς (δηλόοις)
3. τῖμῶ] (τῖμάοι)	φιλῶ] (φιλέοι)	δηλοῖ] (δηλόοι)
D. 2. τῖμῶτον (τῖμάοιτον)	φιλῶτον (φιλέοιτον)	δηλοῖτον (δηλόοιτον)
3. τῖμῶτην (τῖμαοίτην)	φιλῶτην (φιλεοίτην)	δηλοῖτην (δηλοοίτην)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεν (τῖμάοιμεν)	φιλῶμεν (φιλέοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν (δηλόοιμεν)
2. τῖμῶτε (τῖμάοιτε)	φιλῶτε (φιλέοιτε)	δηλοῖτε (δηλόοιτε)
3. τῖμῶεν (τῖμάοιεν)	φιλῶεν (φιλέοιεν)	δηλοῖεν (δηλόοιεν)

CONTRACT VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative (alternative form)*

S. 1. τῖμῶν (τῖμαοῖν)	φιλοῖν (φιλεοῖν)	δηλοῖν (δηλοοῖν)
2. τῖμῶης (τῖμαοῖης)	φιλοῖης (φιλεοῖης)	δηλοῖης (δηλοοῖης)
3. τῖμῶη (τῖμαοίη)	φιλοίη (φιλεοίη)	δηλοίη (δηλοοίη)
D. 2. [τῖμῶητον (τῖμαοῖητον)]	[φιλοῖητον (φιλεοῖητον)]	[δηλοῖητον (δηλοοῖητον)]
3. τῖμῶήτην] (τῖμαοιήτην)	φιλοιήτην] (φιλεοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην] (δηλοοιήτην)
P. 1. [τῖμῶημεν (τῖμαοῖημεν)]	[φιλοῖημεν (φιλεοῖημεν)]	[δηλοῖημεν (δηλοοῖημεν)]
2. τῖμῶητε (τῖμαοῖητε)	φιλοῖητε (φιλεοῖητε)	δηλοῖητε (δηλοοῖητε)
3. τῖμῶησαν] (τῖμαοῖησαν)	φιλοῖησαν] (φιλεοῖησαν)	δηλοῖησαν] (δηλοοῖησαν)

Present Imperative

S. 2. τῖμᾶ (τίμαε)	φίλει (φίλεε)	δήλου (δήλοε)
3. τῖμᾶτω (τῖμαέτω)	φιλείτω (φιλεέτω)	δηλούτω (δηλοέτω)
D. 2. τῖμᾶτον (τίμαέτον)	φιλείτον (φιλέετον)	δηλούτον (δηλόετον)
3. τῖμᾶτων (τῖμαέτων)	φιλείτων (φιλεέτων)	δηλούτων (δηλοέτων)
P. 2. τῖμᾶτε (τίμαέτε)	φιλείτε (φιλέετε)	δηλούτε (δηλόετε)
3. τῖμώντων (τῖμαόντων)	φιλούντων (φιλεόντων)	δηλούντων (δηλοόντων)

Present Infinitive

τῖμᾶν (τῖμάειν)	φιλεῖν (φιλέειν)	δηλοῦν (δηλόειν)
--------------------	---------------------	---------------------

Present Participle

τῖμῶν, τῖμῶσα, τῖμῶν (τῖμάων)	φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φιλοῦν (φιλέων)	δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν (δηλόων)
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

CONTRACT VERBS (*continued*)

Middle and Passive

Present Indicative

S. 1. τῖμῶμαι (τῖμάομαι)	φιλοῦμαι (φιλέομαι)	δηλοῦμαι (δηλόομαι)
2. τῖμῶ (τῖμάει, τῖμάῃ)	φιλεῖ, φιλεῖ (φιλέει, φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόει, δηλόῃ)
3. τῖμᾶται (τῖμάεται)	φιλεῖται (φιλέεται)	δηλοῦται (δηλόεται)
D. 2. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον (φιλέεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλόεσθον)
3. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάεσθον)	φιλεῖσθον (φιλέεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλόεσθον)
P. 1. τῖμώμεθα (τῖμαόμεθα)	φιλούμεθα (φιλεόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα (δηλοόμεθα)
2. τῖμᾶσθε (τῖμάεσθε)	φιλεῖσθε (φιλέεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλόεσθε)
3. τῖμῶνται (τῖμαόνται)	φιλοῦνται (φιλέονται)	δηλοῦνται (δηλούνται)

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1. ἐτῖμῶμην (ἐτῖμαόμην)	ἐφιλούμην (ἐφιλεόμην)	ἐδηλούμην (ἐδηλοόμην)
2. ἐτῖμῶ (ἐτῖμάου)	ἐφιλοῦ (ἐφιλέου)	ἐδηλοῦ (ἐδηλόου)
3. ἐτῖμᾶτο (ἐτῖμάετο)	ἐφιλεῖτο (ἐφιλέετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο (ἐδηλόετο)
D. 2. ἐτῖμᾶσθον (ἐτῖμάεσθον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον (ἐφιλέεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον (ἐδηλόεσθον)
3. ἐτῖμᾶσθην (ἐτῖμάεσθην)	ἐφιλείσθην (ἐφιλέεσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην (ἐδηλόεσθην)
P. 1. ἐτῖμώμεθα (ἐτῖμαόμεθα)	ἐφιλούμεθα (ἐφιλεόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα (ἐδηλοόμεθα)
2. ἐτῖμᾶσθε (ἐτῖμάεσθε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε (ἐφιλέεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε (ἐδηλόεσθε)
3. ἐτῖμῶντο (ἐτῖμαόντο)	ἐφιλοῦντο (ἐφιλέοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο (ἐδηλούντο)

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Subjunctive*

S. 1. τῖμῶμαι (τῖμάωμαι)	φιλῶμαι (φιλέωμαι)	δηλῶμαι (δηλόωμαι)
2. τῖμῃ (τῖμάῃ)	φιλῇ (φιλέῃ)	δηλοῖ (δηλόῃ)
3. τῖμᾶται (τῖμάηται)	φιλήται (φιλέηται)	δηλῶται (δηλόηται)
D. 2. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάησθον)	φιλήσθον (φιλέησθον)	δηλῶσθον (δηλόησθον)
3. τῖμᾶσθον (τῖμάησθον)	φιλήσθον (φιλέησθον)	δηλῶσθον (δηλόησθον)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεθα (τῖμαώμεθα)	φιλῶμεθα (φιλεώμεθα)	δηλῶμεθα (δηλοώμεθα)
2. τῖμᾶσθε (τῖμάησθε)	φιλήσθε (φιλέησθε)	δηλῶσθε (δηλόησθε)
3. τῖμῶνται (τῖμαῶνται)	φιλῶνται (φιλέωνται)	δηλῶνται (δηλόωνται)

Present Optative

S. 1. τῖμῶμην (τῖμαοίμην)	φιλοίμην (φιλεοίμην)	δηλοίμην (δηλοοίμην)
2. τῖμῶο (τῖμαίοιο)	φιλοῖο (φιλέοιο)	δηλοῖο (δηλόοιο)
3. τῖμῶιτο (τῖμαίοιτο)	φιλοῖτο (φιλέοιτο)	δηλοῖτο (δηλόοιτο)
D. 2. τῖμῶσθον (τῖμαοίσθον)	φιλοίσθον (φιλέοισθον)	δηλοίσθον (δηλόοισθον)
3. τῖμῶσθην (τῖμαοίσθην)	φιλοίσθην (φιλεοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην (δηλοοίσθην)
P. 1. τῖμῶμεθα (τῖμαοίμεθα)	φιλοίμεθα (φιλεοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα (δηλοοίμεθα)
2. τῖμῶσθε (τῖμαοίσθε)	φιλοίσθε (φιλέοισθε)	δηλοίσθε (δηλόοισθε)
3. τῖμῶιντο (τῖμαοίντο)	φιλοίντο (φιλέοίντο)	δηλοίντο (δηλόοίντο)

CONTRACT VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

S. 2. τιμῶ (τιμάου)	φιλοῦ (φιλέου)	δηλοῦ (δηλόου)
3. τιμάσθω (τιμαέσθω)	φιλείσθω (φιλεέσθω)	δηλούσθω (δηλοέσθω)
D. 2. τιμάσθον (τιμαέσθον)	φιλείσθον (φιλεέσθον)	δηλούσθον (δηλοέσθον)
3. τιμάσθων (τιμαέσθων)	φιλείσθων (φιλεέσθων)	δηλούσθων (δηλοέσθων)
P. 2. τιμάσθε (τιμαέσθε)	φιλείσθε (φιλεέσθε)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλοέσθε)
3. τιμάσθων (τιμαέσθων)	φιλείσθων (φιλεέσθων)	δηλούσθων (δηλοέσθων)

Present Infinitive

τιμάσθαι (τιμαέσθαι)	φιλείσθαι (φιλεέσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι (δηλοέσθαι)
-------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

Present Participle

τιμῶμενος, -η, -ον (τιμαόμενος)	φιλούμενος, -η, -ον (φιλεόμενος)	δηλούμενος, -η, -ον (δηλοόμενος)
------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------



ORCHESTRA SEATS IN THE THEATER OF DIONYSUS, ATHENS.

535

MI-V ERBS

Active

Present Indicative

S. 1. ἴστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2. ἴσθης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3. ἴσθῃσι	τίθῃσι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
D. 2. ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3. ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1. ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2. ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. ἴσθᾶσι	τιθέᾶσι	διδόᾶσι	δείκνύᾶσι

Imperfect Indicative

S. 1. ἴστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2. ἴσθης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
3. ἴσθη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
D. 2. ἴστατον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
3. ἴστάτην	ἐτιθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδείκνύτην
P. 1. ἴσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2. ἴστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3. ἴστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

Present Subjunctive

S. 1. ἴστω	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνύω
2. ἴσθῆς	τιθῆς	διδῶς	δείκνυῆς
3. ἴσθῆ	τιθῆ	διδῶ	δείκνυῆ
D. 2. ἴσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυῆτον
3. ἴσθῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυῆτον
P. 1. ἴστώμεν	τιθώμεν	διδώμεν	δείκνύωμεν
2. ἴσθῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδώτε	δείκνυῆτε
3. ἴστώσι	τιθώσι	διδώσι	δείκνύωσι

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Present Optative*

S. 1. ἵσταίνην	τιθεῖνην	διδοῖνην	δεικνύοιμι
2. ἵσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3. ἵσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2. ἵσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον
3. ἵσταιήτην	τιθειήτην	διδοιήτην	δεικνυοίτην
P. 1. ἵσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2. ἵσταιήτε	τιθείήτε	διδοιήτε	δεικνύοιτε
3. ἵσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

but usually contracted into :—

D. 2. ἵσταίτον	τιθείτον	διδοίτον	[δεικνύοιτον, etc. does not contract.]
3. ἵσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην	
P. 1. ἵσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδοίμεν	
2. ἵσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδοίτε	
3. ἵσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδοίεν	

Present Imperative

S. 2. ἵστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3. ἱστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2. ἵστατον	τιθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3. ἱστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
P. 2. ἵστατε	τιθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3. ἱστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

Present Infinitive

ἱσθάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

Present Participle

ἱστάς, ἱστάσα,	τιθείς, τιθείσα,	διδούς, διδοῦσα,	δεικνύς, δεικνύσα,
ἱστάν	τιθέν	διδόν	δεικνύν

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Indicative*

S. 1.	ἔστην	(ἔθηκα)	(ἔδωκα)
2.	ἔστης	(ἔθηκας)	(ἔδωκας)
3.	ἔστη	(ἔθηκε)	(ἔδωκε)
D. 2.	ἔσθητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν

Second Aorist Subjunctive

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ
2.	στῆς	θῆς	δῶς
3.	στῇ	θῇ	δῶ
D. 2.	στήτον	θήτον	δῶτον
3.	στήτην	θήτην	δῶτον
P. 1.	στώμεν	θώμεν	δώμεν
2.	στήτε	θήτε	δώτε
3.	στώσι	θώσι	δώσι

Second Aorist Optative

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
D. 2.	σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον
3.	σταίήτην	θείήτην	δοίήτην
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

but more usually:—

D. 2.	σταίιτον	θείιτον	δοίιτον
3.	σταίιτην	θείιτην	δοίιτην
P. 1.	σταίιμεν	θείιμεν	δοίιμεν
2.	σταίιτε	θείιτε	δοίιτε
3.	σταίιεν	θείιεν	δοίιεν

MI-VERBS, ACTIVE (*continued*)*Second Aorist Imperative*

S. 2. στήθι	θές	δός
3. στήτω	θέτω	δότω
D. 2. στήτον	θέτον	δότον
3. στήτων	θέτων	δότων
P. 2. στήτε	θέτε	δότε
3. στάντων	θέντων	δόντων

Second Aorist Infinitive

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι
--------	--------	--------

Second Aorist Participle

στάς, στάσα, στάν	θείς, θείσα, θέν	δούς, δοῦσα, δόν
-------------------	------------------	------------------

Second Perfect

<i>Ind.</i>	<i>Subj.</i>	<i>Opt. (poetic)</i>	<i>Imp. (poetic)</i>
S. 1. (ἔσθηκα)	ἔστω	ἔσταλιν	
2. (ἔσθηκας)	ἔσθῃς	ἔσταλῃς	ἔσταθι
3. (ἔσθηκε)	ἔσθῃ	ἔσταλῃ	ἔστάτω
D. 2. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταλῆτον or -αῖτον	ἔστατον
3. ἔστατον	ἔστήτον	ἔσταλῆτην " -αῖτην	ἔστάτων
P. 1. ἔσταμεν	ἔστώμεν	ἔσταλῆμεν " -αῖμεν	
2. ἔστατε	ἔστήτε	ἔσταλῆτε " -αῖτε	ἔστατε
3. ἔσταν	ἔστωσι	ἔσταλῆσαν " -αῖεν	ἔσάντων

Infinitive ἐστάναι*Participle* ἐστώς, ἐστώσα, ἐστός*Second Pluperfect*

S. 1. (εἰσθήκη)	D. 2. ἔστατον	P. 1. ἔσταμεν
2. (εἰσθήκης)	3. ἐστάτην	2. ἔστατε
3. (εἰσθήκει)		3. ἔστασαν

Middle and Passive

Present Indicative

8. 1. ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2. ἵστασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3. ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
11. 2. ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
3. ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1. ἱστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2. ἱστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἱστανται	τιθενται	διδονται	δεικνυνται

Imperfect Indicative

8. 1. ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
2. ἱστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
3. ἱστατο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
11. 2. ἱστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3. ἱστάσθην	ἐτιθέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδείκνυσθην
P. 1. ἱστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδείκνυμεθα
2. ἱστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3. ἱσταντο	ἐτιθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο

Present Subjunctive

8. 1. ἱστώμαι	τιθώμαι	διδώμαι	δείκνύωμαι
2. ἱστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δείκνυῇ
3. ἱσθῆται	τιθῆται	διδώται	δείκνυῖται
11. 2. ἱστήσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδώσθον	δείκνυήσθον
3. ἱστήσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδώσθον	δείκνυήσθον
P. 1. ἱστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δείκνυώμεθα
2. ἱστήσθε	τιθῆσθε	διδώσθε	δείκνυήσθε
3. ἱστώνται	τιθώνται	διδώνται	δείκνυνώνται

Present Optative

8. 1. ἱσταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δείκνυοίμην
2. ἱσταίῃο	τιθείῃο	διδοίῃο	δείκνυοίῃο
3. ἱσταίτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δείκνυοίτο
11. 2. ἱσταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δείκνυοίσθον
3. ἱσταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δείκνυοίσθην
P. 1. ἱσταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δείκνυοίμεθα
2. ἱσταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δείκνυοίσθε
3. ἱσταίντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δείκνυοίντο

MI-VERBS, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (*continued*)*Present Imperative*

S. 2. ἵστασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3. ἱστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
D. 2. ἵστασθον	τίθεσθον	διδόσθον	δείκνυσθον
3. ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
P. 2. ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	διδόσθε	δείκνυσθε
3. ἱστάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

Present Infinitive

ἵστασθαι	τιθέσθαι	διδόσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

Present Participle

ἱστάμενος,	τιθέμενος,	διδόμενος,	δεικνύμενος,
-η, -ον	-η, -ον	, -η, -ον	-η, -ον

*Second Aorist Middle**Indicative*

S. 1. ἐθέμην	ἐδόμην
2. ἔθου	ἔδου
3. ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
D. 2. ἔθεςθον	ἔδοσθον
3. ἐθέσθην	ἐδόσθην
P. 1. ἐθέμεθα	ἐδόμεθα
2. ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
3. ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

Subjunctive

S. 1. θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2. θῇ	δῷ
3. θῇται	δῶται
D. 2. θῇσθον	δῶσθον
3. θήσθον	δῶσθον
P. 1. θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2. θῇσθε	δώσθε
3. θῶνται	δῶνται

Optative

S. 1. θείμην	δοίμην
2. θεῖο	δοῖο
3. θεῖτο	δοῖτο
D. 2. θείσθον	δοῖσθον
3. θείσθην	δοῖσθην
P. 1. θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
2. θείσθε	δοῖσθε
3. θεῖντο	δοῖντο

Imperative

S. 2. θοῦ	δοῦ
3. θέσθω	δόσθω
D. 2. θέσθον	δόσθον
3. θέσθων	δόσθων
P. 2. θέσθε	δόσθε
3. θέσθων	δόσθων

Infinitive θέσθαι δόσθαι*Participle* θέμενος, δόμενος,
-η, -ον -η, -ον

536.

PRESENT SYSTEM OF φημί

ACTIVE

		<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην
	2.	φῆς or φής	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
	3.	φησί	ἔφη
	D. 2.	φατόν	ἔφατον
	3.	φατόν	ἐφάτην
	P. 1.	φαμέν	ἔφαμεν
	2.	φατέ	ἔφατε
	3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1.	φῶ	
	2.	φῆς	
	3.	φῇ	
	D. 2.	φῆτον	
	3.	φῆτον	
	P. 1.	φῶμεν	
	2.	φῆτε	
	3.	φῶσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1.	φαίην	
	2.	φαίης	
	3.	φαίη	
	D. 2.	φαίητον or φαίτο:	
	3.	φαίητην “ φαίτην	
	P. 1.	φαίημεν “ φαίμεν	
	2.	φαίητε “ φαίτε	
	3.	φαίησαν “ φαίεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	φάθι or φάθι	
	3.	φάτω	
	D. 2.	φάτον	
	3.	φάτων	
	P. 2.	φάτε	
	3.	φάντων	
INFINITIVE		φάναι	
PARTICIPLE		φάσκων, φάσκουσιν, φάσκον	

537.

PRESENT AND AORIST SYSTEMS OF ἔημι

	ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)		
	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>2 Aor.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Impf.</i>	<i>2 Aor.</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1. ἔημι	ἔην	(ἦκα)	ἔμαι	τέμην	εἴμην
	2. ἔης, τέῃς	ἔεις	(ἦκας)	ἔσαι	ἔεσο	εἴσο
	3. ἔησι	ἔει	(ἦκε)	ἔται	ἔετο	εἴτο
	D. 2. ἔετον	ἔετον	εἴτον	ἔεσθον	ἔεσθον	εἴσθον
	3. ἔετον	τέτην	εἴτην	ἔεσθον	τέσθην	εἴσθην
	P. 1. ἔμεν	ἔμεν	εἴμεν	τέμεθα	τέμεθα	εἴμεθα
	2. ἔετε	ἔετε	εἴτε	ἔεσθε	ἔεσθε	εἴσθε
	3. ἔασι	ἔεσαν	εἴσαν	ἔενται	ἔεντο	εἴντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	<i>Pres.</i>		<i>2 Aor.</i>	<i>Pres.</i>		<i>2 Aor.</i>
	S. 1. ἔῶ		ῶ	τέῶμαι		ῶμαι
	2. ἔῃς		ῃς	τέῃ		ῃ
	3. ἔῃ		ῃ	τέῃται		ῃται
	D. 2. ἔῃτον		ῃτον	τέῃσθον		ῃσθον
	3. ἔῃτον		ῃτον	τέῃσθον		ῃσθον
	P. 1. ἔῶμεν		ῶμεν	τέῶμεθα		ῶμεθα
	2. ἔῃτε		ῃτε	τέῃσθε		ῃσθε
	3. ἔῶσι		ῶσι	τέῶνται		ῶνται
OPTATIVE	S. 1. ἔειην		εἴην	τέειμην		εἴμην
	2. ἔειης		εἴης	τέειο		εἴο
	3. ἔειῃ		εἴῃ	τέειτο		εἴτο
	D. 2. ἔειτον or ἔειητον		εἴτον or εἴητον	τέεισθον		εἴσθον
	3. ἔειτην or ἔειήτην		εἴτην or εἴήτην	τέεισθην		εἴσθην
	P. 1. ἔειμεν or ἔειήμεν		εἴμεν or εἴημεν	τέειμεθα		εἴμεθα
	2. ἔειτε or ἔειήτε		εἴτε or εἴητε	τέεισθε		εἴσθε
	3. ἔειεν or ἔειησαν		εἴεν or εἴησαν	τέειντο		εἴντο
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. ἔει		ἔς	ἔεσο		οὔ
	3. ἔέτω		ἔτω	ἔέσθω		ἔσθω
	D. 2. ἔετον		ἔτον	ἔεσθον		ἔσθοι
	3. ἔέτων		ἔτων	ἔέσθων		ἔσθων
	P. 2. ἔετε		ἔτε	ἔεσθε		ἔσθε
	3. ἔέντων		ἔντων	ἔέσθων		ἔσθων
INFINITIVE	ἔέναι		εἶναι	ἔεσθαι		ἔσθαι
PARTICIPLE	τέῃς, τέῃσα, τέν		εἶς, εἴσα, ἐν	τέμενος, -η, -ον		ἔμενος, -η, -ον

538. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS
OF εἶμι539. PRESENT SYSTEM
OF εἶμι

		ACTIVE			ACTIVE	
		<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	εἶμι	ἦ or ἦν	ἔσομαι	εἶμι	ἦα or ἦεν
	2.	εἶ	ἦσθα	ἔσῃ or ἔσει	εἶ	ἦεις “ ἦεισθα
	3.	ἔστί	ἦν	ἔσται	εἶσι	ἦει “ ἦειν
			ἦστον or	ἔσεσθον	ἔτον	ἦτον
	D. 2.	ἔστόν	ἦτον			
	3.	ἔστόν	ἦστην or	ἔσεσθον	ἔτον	ἦτην
			ἦτην			
	P. 1.	ἔσμεν	ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα	ἔμεν	ἦμεν
	2.	ἔστέ	ἦστέ or	ἔσεσθε	ἔτε	ἦτε
			ἦτε			
SUBJUNCTIVE	3.	εἴσι	ἦσαν	ἔσονται	εἴσι	ἦσαν or ἦεσαν
	S. 1.	ᾗ			ἔω	
	2.	ᾗς			ἔης	
	3.	ᾗ			ἔη	
	D. 2.	ᾗτον			ἔητον	
	3.	ᾗτον			ἔητον	
	P. 1.	ᾗμεν			ἔωμεν	
	2.	ᾗτε			ἔητε	
	3.	ᾗσι			ἔωσι	
OPTATIVE	S. 1.	εἴην		ἔσοίμην	λοιμι or λοίην	
	2.	εἴης		ἔσοιο	λοις	
	3.	εἴη		ἔσοιτο	λοι	
	D. 2.	εἴτον or εἴητον		ἔσοισθον	λοιτον	
	3.	εἴτην “ εἴήτην		ἔσοίσθην	λοίτην	
	P. 1.	εἴμεν “ εἴημεν		ἔσοίμεθα	λοιμεν	
	2.	εἴτε “ εἴητε		ἔσοισθε	λοιτε	
	3.	εἴεν “ εἴησαν		ἔσοιντο	λοιεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2.	ἔσθι			ἔθι	
	3.	ἔστω			ἔτω	
	D. 2.	ἔστων			ἔτων	
	3.	ἔστων			ἔτων	
	P. 2.	ἔσθε			ἔτε	
	3.	ἔστων			λόντων	
INFINITIVE		εἶναι		ἔσεσθαι	εἶναι	
PARTICIPLE		ὢν, οὔσα, ὄν		ἔσόμενος, -η -ον	ἰὼν, λούσα, λόν	

540. PRESENT SYSTEM OF κείμαι			541. PRESENT SYSTEM OF κάθημαι		
	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	
INDICATIVE	S. 1. κείμαι	έκειμην	κάθημαι	έκαθήμην	ογ καθήμην
	2. κείσαι	έκεισο	κάθησαι	έκάθησο	“ καθήσο
	3. κείται	έκειτο	κάθηται	έκάθητο	“ καθήστο
	D. 2. κείσθον	έκεισθον	κάθησθον	έκάθησθον	“ καθήσθον
	3. κείσθον	έκεισθην	κάθησθον	έκαθήσθην	“ καθήσθην
	P. 1. κείμεθα	έκείμεθα	καθήμεθα	έκαθήμεθα	“ καθήμεθα
	2. κείσθε	έκεισθε	κάθησθε	έκάθησθε	“ καθήσθε
	3. κείνται	έκείντο	κάθηνται	έκάθηντο	“ καθήντο
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1. κέωμαι		καθώμαι		
	2. κέη		καθῆ		
	3. κέηται		καθῆται		
	D. 2. κέησθον		καθῆσθον		
	3. κέησθον		καθῆσθον		
	P. 1. κεώμεθα		καθώμεθα		
	2. κέησθε		καθῆσθε		
	3. κέωνται		καθώνται		
OPTATIVE	S. 1. κεοίμην		καθοίμην		
	2. κέοιο		καθοίο		
	3. κέοιτο		καθοίτο		
	D. 2. κέοισθον		καθοίσθον		
	3. κέοίσθην		καθοίσθην		
	P. 1. κεοίμεθα		καθοίμεθα		
	2. κέοισθε		καθοίσθε		
	3. κέοιντο		καθοῖντο		
IMPERATIVE	S. 2. κείσο		κάθησο		
	3. κείσθω		καθήσθω		
	D. 2. κείσθον		κάθησθον		
	3. κείσθων		καθήσθων		
	P. 2. κείσθε		κάθησθε		
	3. κείσθων		καθήσθων		
INFINITIVE	κείσθαι		καθῆσθαι		
PARTICIPLE	κείμενος, -η, -ον		καθήμενος, -η, -ον		

542. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM
OF οἶδα543. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM
OF γινώσκω

		ACTIVE		ACTIVE
		<i>2 Perfect</i>	<i>2 Pluperfect</i>	<i>2 Aorist</i>
INDICATIVE	S. 1.	οἶδα	ἦδη or ἦδεν	ἔγνων
	2.	οἶσθα	ἦδησθα or ἦδειςθα	ἔγnows
	3.	οἶδε	ἦδει or ἦδεν	ἔγνω
	D. 2.	ἴστον	ἦστον	ἔγνωτον
	3.	ἴστον	ἦστην	ἔγνώτην
	P. 1.	ἴσμεν	ἦσμεν	ἔγνωμεν
SUBJUNCTIVE	2.	ἴσῃ	ἦσῃ	ἔγnows
	3.	ἴσῃ	ἦσῃ	ἔγνω
	D. 2.	ἴσῃτον	ἦσῃτον	ἔγνωτον
	3.	ἴσῃτον	ἦσῃτον	ἔγnows
	P. 1.	ἴσῃμεν	ἦσῃμεν	ἔγνωμεν
	2.	ἴσῃτε	ἦσῃτε	ἔγnows
OPTATIVE	3.	ἴσῃσι	ἦσῃσαν or ἦδεσαν	ἔγνωσαν
	S. 1.	εἰδῶ		γνῶ (γνό-ω)
	2.	εἰδῇς		γνῶς
	3.	εἰδῇ		γνῶ
	D. 2.	εἰδῇτον		γνῶτον
	3.	εἰδῇτον		γνῶτον
IMPERATIVE	P. 1.	εἰδῶμεν		γνῶμεν
	2.	εἰδῇτε		γνῶτε
	3.	εἰδῶσι		γνῶσι
	S. 1.	εἰδέην		γνοίην
	2.	εἰδέης		γνοίης
	3.	εἰδέη		γνοίη
INFINITIVE	D. 2.	εἰδέιτον		γνοίτον
	3.	εἰδέιτην		γνοίτην
	P. 1.	εἰδέμεν or εἰδέλημεν		γνοίμεν
	2.	εἰδέτε " εἰδέλητε		γνοίτε
	3.	εἰδέειν " εἰδέησαν		γνοίειν
	S. 2.	ἴσθι		γνώθι
PARTICIPLE	3.	ἴστω		γνώτω
	D. 2.	ἴστον		γνώτον
	3.	ἴστων		γνώτων
	P. 2.	ἴσῃ		γνώῃ
	3.	ἴσων		γνόντων
		εἰδέναι		γνῶναι
		εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός		γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν

544. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON CASE USES¹**(a) Nominative** — used asSubject (§ 4 *a*).

Predicate nominative (p. 37, note 4).

(b) Genitive (-*ās*, -*ης*, -*ου*, -*ος*, -*ους*; *ων*)² — may indicatePossession (§ 4 *b* and p. 138, note 2).

The whole, of which a part is mentioned — Partitive (§ 275).

The object of an action or feeling expressed by a noun or adjective
— Objective (p. 70, note 1).

Material (p. 127, note 2).

Measure (§ 354).

Price or value (p. 12, note 2).

Time within which (§ 103).

Place from which — Separation (§ 9).

Source (p. 115, note 4).

Comparison (§ 254).

Agency (§ 139).

It may also be used absolutely (§ 128).

(c) Dative (-*α*, -*η*, -*ψ*, -*ι*; -*αις*, -*οις*, -*σι*(*ν*))² — may indicateIndirect object (§ 4 *c*).

Reference (§ 331).

Possession (§ 32).

Agency (§ 331).

Association (§ 236).

Means (§ 77).

Cause (p. 127, note 3).

Manner (§ 44).

Degree of difference (§ 261).

Place where (§ 23).

Time when (§ 228).

It may also be used with adjectives (§ 16).

¹The references are to text discussions of the uses.²Significant endings and clues to the case.

(*d*) **Accusative** (-ᾶν, -ην, -αν, -ον, -α, -ν, -ᾱ; -ᾱς, -ους, -ας, -εις, -α, -η)¹
may indicate

Direct object (§ 4 *d*).

Cognate object (§ 269).

Adverbial modifier (§ 270).

Respect (p. 144, note 2).

Place to which (§ 24).

Extent of time or space (§ 37).

Subject of an infinitive (§ 50 *c*).

Some verbs take two accusatives (§ 245).

(*e*) **Vocative** — indicates

Person addressed (p. 90, note 1).

545. A CONSPECTUS OF THE MOST COMMON MOOD USES

(*a*) **Indicative** — may be used in

Main Clauses — to convey

Direct statements, including

Conclusions to conditions

Particular (§ 83), Present general (§ 183),

Past general (§ 199 *a*), Future more vivid (§ 183).

(With ἄν) Present or past statements qualified by some circumstance or condition (§ 97).

(With εἴθε or εἰ γάρ) Unattainable wishes in present or past time (§ 411 *a*).

Subordinate clauses — with

Ordinary relatives

Temporal conjunctions (ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, πρὶν) (§ 144 *a* and *c*).

Causal conjunctions (ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὥς, ὅτι) (§ 144 *b*).

ὥστε — Actual result (§ 108).

εἰ — Particular or contrary to fact conditions, to be determined by the presence or absence of ἄν in the conclusion (§§ 83, 97).

ὅτι — If the main verb is in the past tense, the presence of the indicative shows the vivid nature of the account (§ 211).

ὅπως and future tense — Object clause with a verb of effort, etc. (§ 308).

¹Significant endings and clues to the case.

(b) Subjunctive (mood sign ω or η) — may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

Exhortation (§ 176 *a*).

(With $\mu\eta$ and in aorist) Prohibition (§ 294 *b*).

Deliberative question (§ 404).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ — Purpose — If the main verb is in a past tense, the presence of the subjunctive shows that the purpose is vivid (§ 176 *b* and 192 *b*).

$\mu\eta$ or $\mu\eta$ $\omicron\upsilon$ after verbs of fearing — Effect after a past tense as above (§ 314).

$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ — Present general or future more vivid condition, to be determined by the present or the future time of the conclusion (§ 183).

Relative pronoun or adverb + $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ — The same conditional force as above (§ 206).

(c) Optative (mood sign ι combined with stem vowel) -- may be used in

Main clauses — to convey

(With $\acute{\alpha}\nu$) a future statement qualified by some circumstance or condition — Future less vivid condition (§ 199 *b*).

(With or without $\epsilon\theta\epsilon$ or $\epsilon\iota$ $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho$) Attainable wishes (§ 192 *a*).

Subordinate clauses — with

$\dot{\iota}\nu\alpha$, $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$, $\delta\pi\omega\varsigma$ — Purpose (§ 192 *b*).

$\mu\eta$ or $\mu\eta$ $\omicron\upsilon$ after verbs of fearing (§ 314 *b*).

$\epsilon\iota$ — Past general or future less vivid conditions, to be determined by the presence of the indicative or the optative in the conclusion (§ 199 *a*).

Relative pronouns or adverbs (the same conditional force as above) (§ 206).

$\delta\tau\iota$ — Indirect discourse (§ 211).

Interrogatives — Indirect questions (§ 217)

(d) Imperative — may be used to convey a

Command (§ 294 *a*).

(With $\mu\eta$ and in the present tense) Prohibition (§ 294 *b*).

(e) **Infinitive** (mood signs -ειν, -αι, -ναι, -σθαι) — may be used as Subject of a verb (§ 262 a).

Complementary object (p. 8, note 2).

Object of certain verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (§ 213).

It may be used with

ᾧστε — Probable result (§ 108).

πρίν, which in this instance means *before* (§ 144 d).

ᾧφελον — Unattainable wishes: (pres. inf.) in present time; or (aor. inf.) in past time (§ 411 b).

(f) **Participle** (mood signs -οντ-, -ουσ-; -αντ-, -ασ-; -οτ-, -υι-; -μενο-, -μενη-; -εντ-, -εισ-).

Attributive adjective or noun (§ 116 a).

Circumstantial modifier of a noun or pronoun

Equivalent to a clause of *time*, *manner*, *means*, *cause*, *concession*, *condition*, or *purpose* (§§ 116 b and 154).

Occurs absolutely in the genitive (§ 128).

Supplementary to

ἄρχω, παύω, τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, κ.τ.λ., being not in indirect discourse (§ 393 b).

ἀκούω, πυνθάνομαι, ὁράω, οἶδα, κ.τ.λ., being in indirect discourse (§§ 214, 393 a).

546. A CONSPECTUS OF SOME IMPORTANT TENSE USES

(a) Present

Indicative

Continuance, repetition, or occurrence at the time of

Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 13).

Main verb — *relative time* (§ 212).

Subjunctive and Imperative

Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the mood (§§ 176 a, 294 a).

Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse)

Continuance, repetition, or occurrence, at the time of the main verb (§§ 212-214).

Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)

Continuance or repetition, any time implication being due to the mood (§ 192 a).

But the participle not in indirect discourse is usually as in indirect discourse (§ 117).

(b) Imperfect*Continuance or repetition, before the time of*Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 41).Main verb — *relative time*.With *ᾄν* *continuance or repetition at the time of*

Speaking or writing (§ 97).

(c) Aorist

Indicative

*Mere occurrence, before the time of*Speaking or writing — *absolute time* (§ 54).Main verb — *relative time* (§ 212).With *ᾄν* *mere occurrence, before the time of*

Speaking or writing (§ 97).

Subjunctive and Imperative

Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood (§§ 176 a, 294 a).

Optative, Infinitive, and Participle (if in indirect discourse)

Mere occurrence, before the time of the main verb (§ 212).

Optative and Infinitive (if not in indirect discourse)

Mere occurrence, time implication due to mood (§ 192 a).

The Participle is usually as in indirect discourse (§ 117).

547.

TABLE OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

(a) Simple Particular (§ 83)

	PROTASIS	APODOSIS
Present	— <i>εἰ</i> with pres. ind.	ind. or any appropriate form
Past	— <i>εἰ</i> with past ind.	ind. or any appropriate form

(b) Contrary to Fact (§ 97)

Present	— <i>εἰ</i> with imperf. ind.	imperf. ind. with <i>ᾄν</i> .
Past	— <i>εἰ</i> with aor. ind.	aor. ind. with <i>ᾄν</i> .

(c) General (§§ 183 and 199 a)

Present	— <i>εἰᾄν</i> (<i>ἤν, ᾄν</i>) with subjv.	pres. ind.
Past	— <i>εἰ</i> with opt.	imperf. ind.

(d) Future (§§ 183 and 199 a)

Most Vivid	— <i>εἰ</i> with fut. ind.	fut. ind. or equivalent
More Vivid	— <i>εἰᾄν</i> (<i>ἤν, ᾄν</i>) with subjv.	fut. ind. or equivalent
Less Vivid	— <i>εἰ</i> with opt.	opt. with <i>ᾄν</i> .

548. A CONSPECTUS OF THE FUNCTION OF PRINCIPAL PARTS

	ACT.	MID.	PASS.		ACT.	MID.	PASS.
PRES.	1	1	1		1		
IMPERF.	1	1	1				
FUT.	2	2	6		2		6
AOR.	3	3	6		3		
PERF.	4	5	5				
PLUPERF.	4	5	5		4		5

The above diagrams show the relative importance of the principal parts that supply the stems for the various tenses (with all the moods of each) in the three voices. The numerals employed correspond to those used in the following tables.

Many verbs lack one or more of the principal parts. The subjoined list gives examples of such. It also furnishes examples of many important and common variations in the formation of the various parts:

1	2	3	4	5	6
<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Fut.</i>	<i>Aor.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Perf. Mid.</i>	<i>Aor. Pass.</i>
παύω	παύσω	ἔπαυσα	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι	ἐπαύθην
λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα	λέλειμμαι	ἐλείφθην
ἄγω	ἄξω	ἤγαγον	ἤχα	ἤγμαι	ἤχθην
πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα πέποιθα	πέπεισμαι	ἐπίσθην
φαίνω	φανῶ	ἔφηνα	πέφηνα	πέφασμαι	ἐφάνθην ἐφάνην
θνήσκω	-θανοῦμαι	-έθανον	τέθνηκα		
ίστημι	στήσω	ἔστησα ἔστην	ἔστηκα	ἔσταμαι	ἐστάθην
τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα ἔθετον	τέθηκα	τέθειμαι	ἐτέθην
δέχομαι	δέξομαι	ἔδεξάμην		δέδεγμαι	
πυνθάνομαι	πέυσσομαι	ἐπυθόμην		πέπυσμαι	
βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι			βεβούλημαι	ἐβουλήθην
γίγνομαι	γενήσομαι	ἐγενόμην	γέγονα	γεγέννημαι	
ἥδομαι					ἥσθην

549. REVIEW VOCABULARY I (LESSONS I-IV)

ἀγαθός	δῆλος	ἵππος	παύω
ἄγγελος	δίκαιος	καί	πεδῖον
ἄγω	δῶρον	καλός	πέμπω
ἀδελφός	ἐθέλω	κίνδυνος	πολέμιος
ἄνθρωπος	εἰς	λίθος	πόλεμος
ἄξιος	ἐκ, ἐξ	λύω	ποταμός
ἀπό	Ἑλλησποντος	μακρός	στάδιον
γράφω	ἐν	μικρός	στρατηγός
δέ	ἐχω	ὁ, [ῆ], τό	φίλος
δένδρον	ἦν, ἦσαν	παρά	

550. REVIEW VOCABULARY II (LESSONS VI-X)

ἀγορά	ἐνταῦθα	λοιπός	σπονδή
ἀθροίζω	ἐντεῦθεν	μάχη	στρατιᾶ
ἀλλά	ἐπιστολή	μέλλω	ὑποπτεύω
ἀρπάζω	ἐπιτήδειος	μέν	φεύγω
ἀρχαῖος	ἔργον	νομίζω	φιλιᾶ
ἀρχή	ἡμέρᾱ	ὁδός	φίλιος
ἄρχω	θύρᾱ	οἰκίᾱ	φυγή
βάρβαρος	ἰσχυρός	οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ	φυλακή
γάρ	κραυγή	πείθω	φυλάττω
δέκα	κώμη	πύλη	χώρᾱ
διά	λείπω	σίγη	
διώκω	λόγος	σκηνή	

551. REVIEW VOCABULARY III (LESSONS XII-XIX)

ἀδιάβατος	αὐτός	ἑαυτοῦ	ἐπιβουλή
Ἀθῆναι	βασίλεια	ἐγώ	ἐπτά
Ἀθηναῖος	βουλεύω	εἰ	ἦκω
ἀλλήλων	βουλή	εἰμί	θάλαττα
ἄλλος	γέφυρα	ἐκεῖνος	Θοῤῥῆς
ἄμαξα	γυνή	Ἑλλάς	ἵσος
ἄν	διαβαίνω	ἑμαυτοῦ	κακός
ἀπέχω	διαβατός	ἐξελαύνω	κατά
ἄρμα	διαρπάζω	ἔξεστι	κελεύω
ἄρχων	δόρυ	ἐπί	κῆρυξ
ἀσπίς	δρόμος	ἐπιβουλεύω	μένω

μεστός	οὔπω	σεαυτοῦ	τότε
μή	οὗτος	σῆτος	ὔδωρ
νύξ	παῖς	σπεύδω	φάλαγξ
Ξενίᾱς	πέντε	σταθμός	φησί, φᾶσί
ὄδε	πλοῖον	στρατιώτης	φύλαξ
ὀκτώ	πολίτης	στρατόπεδον	χάρις
ὀπλίτης	πρᾶγμα	σύ	χρῆμα
ὄπλον	πρός	συμβουλεύω	ῥᾱ
ὅς	σάλπιγξ	σύν	ῶστε
οὖν	σατράπης	τόπος	

552. REVIEW VOCABULARY IV (LESSONS XXI-XXVI)

ἀδικέω	ἐλπίς	μεταπέμπομαι	πορεύομαι
αἰρέω	ἐπεῖ	μόνος	πρίν
αἰτέω	ἐπειδή	νέος	πρόθυμος
αἰσίζομαι	ἐπιμελέομαι	ὀλίγος	πρῶτος(πρῶτον)
ἀνά	ἔπομαι	ὁμολογέω	τρέπω
ἀφικνέομαι	ἔρχομαι	ὄνομα	τρόπος
ἄχθομαι	ἡγέομαι	οὔτω(ς)	ὑπισχνέομαι
βούλομαι	ἡδομαι	παρασκευάζω	ὑπό
γίγνομαι	θυμός	παρέχω	φιλέω
δεσπότης	ικανός	πᾶς	φόβος
δεξιός	καλέω	περί	φυγᾶς
δέχομαι	κωλύω	πιστεύω	χαλεπός
δή	λαμβάνω	ποιέω	ῶδε
δοκέω	μάχομαι	πολεμέω	ῶς
εἶτα	μετά	πορεῖα	

553. REVIEW VOCABULARY V (LESSONS XXVIII-XXXV)

ἀγγέλλω	ἀργύριον	εἶπον	θάνατος
ἄδικος	βίος	ἐπᾶν	θαυμάζω
ἄει	γε	ἐπειδάν	θεός
αἰσθάνομαι	γινώσκω	ἐπὴν	ἵνα
ἀκούω	δεύτερος	ἐπιθυμέω	καλῶς
ἀναγκαῖος	δεῖ	ἔτι	κεφαλῇ
ἀναγκάζω	διδάσκω	εὗρίσκω	κλέπτω
ἀποθνήσκω	δίκη	ἦ	λέγω
ἀνάγκη	ἔάν	ἦν	μᾶλλον

μηδέ	ὅτε	ποῦ	τις
μηκέτι	ὅτι	που	τράπεζα
μήποτε	οὐδέ	πράττω	τρέφω
μήτε	οὐκέτι	πυνθάνομαι	τρίτος
μισθός	οὔποτε	πῶς	φέρω
νῦν	οὔτε	πως	χρόνος
ξένος	πάλαι	σοφίᾳ	χρῦσιον
οἶνος	πάλιν	σοφός	χρῦσός
όπόσος	πάσχω	στρατεύω	ῶ
όποτε	πόνος	σῶζω	ὥς
όπου	πορίζω	σωτηρίᾳ	ὥσπερ
όπως	πόσος	τάττω	ὠφέλῃω
όστις	πότε	τε	ὠφέλιμος
όταν	ποτέ	τίς	

554. REVIEW VOCABULARY VI (LESSONS XXXVII-XLV)

ἀγών	ἐλάχιστος	κέρας	πατήρ
αἰσχρός	Ἑλλήν	κρατέω	πατρίς
αἷτιος	Ἑλληνικός	κράτιστος	πίπτω
ἀληθής	ἐμός	κράτος	πιστός
ἀμείνων	ἐπαινέω	κρείττων	πλείστος
ἀνάβασις	εὖ	λοχᾶγός	πλείων
ἀνήρ	εὐδαίμων	λόχος	πλήθος
ἀπορέω	εὐθύς	μάλα	πλήν
ἀπορίᾳ	εὖρος	μάλιστα	πλήττω
ἄπορος	εὐχομαι	μᾶλλον	πόλις
ἄριστος	ἡγεμών	μέγας	πολύς
ἀσφαλής	ἡδύς	μέγιστος	πότερος
βασιλεύς	ἡμέτερος	μείζων	πρό
βασιλεύω	ἡττων	μείων	πρόσθεν
βέλτιστος	Θεμιστοκλῆς	μέντοι	πρότερος
βελτίων	θάττων	μέρος	πῦρ
βοηθέω	θέω	μήν (noun)	ῥάδιος
γένος	θύω	μήτηρ	ρήτωρ
γέρων	ἵππεύς	ναῦς	ρίπτω
δεινός	κάκιστος	Ξενοφών	σός
ἐγγύς	κακίων	ὀπισθεν	στενός
ἔδαισα	κάλλιστος	ὄρος	στόμα
ἐλάττων	καλλίων	πάνυ	Σωκράτης

σῶμα	τέλος	ὑπέρ	χείρ
ταχύς	τριήρης	ὑστερος	χείρων
τείχος	ὑμέτερος	φοβερός	ὥς

555. REVIEW VOCABULARY VII (LESSONS XLVII-LVI)

ἄκρος	εἶθε	κρίνω	τάφος
ἀλλάττω	εἴκοσι	μανθάνω	τάφρος
ἀμελέω	εἰρήνη	μέλει	τείνω
ἀμφότερος	εἰς	μέσος	τέμνω
ἀντί	ἐκατόν	μηδεῖς	τέτταρες
ἄνω	ἐκεῖ	μιμνήσκω	τῆμῃ
ἀποκρίνομαι	ἐλευθερίᾱ	μνήμα	τρεῖς
ἀποκτείνω	ἐλεύθερος	μῦριοι	τρέχω
ἀρετή	ἐλπίζω	οἰκέω	ὑστεραῖος
ἀτιμάζω	ἐνθα	ὀπλίζω	φαίνω
αὖ	ἐξ	οὐδεῖς	φοβέομαι
βαίνω	ἐτερος	ὀφείλω	φανερὸς
βάλλω	ἔως	παλτόν	φύσις
γῆ	Ζεὺς	παρασάγγης	χαλεπαίνω
δέδοικα	ἦδη	σκέπτομαι	χέλιοι
δέομαι	θάπτω	σκοπέω	χρῆ
διατρύβω	θαρρέω	στράτευμα	χωρίον
δύο	καιρός	στρέφω	

508

556. REVIEW VOCABULARY VIII (LESSONS LVIII-LXV)

ἅμα	ἐνεκα	κέρδος	πωλέω
ἅπαξ	ἐννοέω	μήν (adv.)	σπουδαῖος
ἀποδίδωμι	ἐπειτα	μήποτε	σπουδή
ἄρα	ἐπίσταμαι	νέμω	στέλλω
ἄρα	ἔρημος	νοῦς	στέφανος
βοῦς	ἔτος	ξύλον	τίθημι
δίδωμι	εὖνους	οἶος	τοῖνον
δῖς	ἐχθρός	ὄλος	τοιούτος
δύναμαι	ἱερός	ὅμως	τοσοῦτος
δύναμις	ἔημι	οὐκοῦν	τυγχάνω
δυνατός	ἵστημι	οὐποτε	υἱός
εἶδον	ἴσως	παίω	φημί
ἐκαστος	καίπερ	πλέω	ψευδής
ἐναντίος	κείμαι	πλοῦς	ψεύδω

557. REVIEW VOCABULARY IX (LESSONS LXVII-LXXIX)

ἄθρόος	ἔμπειρος	μάντις	πελταστής
αἰτιάομαι	ἐνθυμέομαι	μεστός	πίμπλημι
ἁμαρτάνω	ἐξαπατάω	μέχρι	πίνω
ἄξιόω	ἔξω	μηχανάομαι	πλέθρον
ἀποδείκνυμι	ἐπιδείκνυμι	μηχανή	πλευρά
ἀπόλλυμι	ἐρωτάω	νεκρός	πολιορκέω
ἀποστερέω	ζάω	νικάω	πονέω
ἄπτω	ζεύγνυμι	νίκη	πούς
ἄριθμός	ἥλιος	νόμος	ρέω
βασιλείᾱ	ἡττάομαι	οἶδα	σημαίνω
βασιλείος	θνητός	οἶομαι	σπένδομαι
βίᾱ	θόρυβος	ὄμνυμι	σχολή
βλάπτω	θώραξ	ὀράω	τάξις
βλέπω	ἴδιος	ὀρθίος	τελευτάω
γυμνός	κάθημαι	ὀρθός	τέχνη
δαπανάω	κάω	ὄρκος	τίμαω
δείκνυμι	κοινός	ὀρμάω	τίμωρέω
δηλόω	κτάομαι	ὅσος	τιτρώσκω
διαγιγνώσκω	κύκλος	ὅσπερ	τύχη
δουλεύω	λανθάνω	ὀφθαλμός	ὑποζύγιον
έαω	λιμήν	παραβαίνω	φθάνω
εἶμι	λόγχη	πεζός	χράομαι
έκών	λόφος	πειράομαι	ώνέομαι

656



THE WEST VIEW OF THE ERECHTHEUM

DICTIONARY OF PROPER NAMES

Ἀδείμαντος, *Adiman'tus*, leader of the Corinthian troops against Xerxes in 480 B.C.

Ἀδμητος, *Admē'tus*, Thessalian king of the heroic period, whose wife Alcestis, as narrated by Euripides in his play of that name, saved him from death through her vicarious self-sacrifice.

Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

"Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of arts
And eloquence." ¹

Ἀθηναῖος, *-ā*, *-on*, *Athenian*, pertaining to Athens.

Ἀθῆνη, *Athēna*, patron deity of Athens, Latin Minerva. Like her Roman counterpart, she was goddess of war and of handicraft. In these spheres she typified the activities of her people. A favorite epithet was *Pallas*, whence comes *palladium*, referring to an ancient wooden statue of the deity supposed to have fallen from the skies. Christianized Athens readily substituted the Virgin Mary for the virgin Athena.

Αἴακος, *Æ'acus*, son of Zeus and grandfather of Achilles. Famed for wisdom and justice, he became a judge of the underworld.

Αἰσχύλος, *Æs'chylus* (525-456 B.C.), earliest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. He composed about ninety plays, of which seven are extant. Of these, the *Prometheus* has been a favorite with many poets. His young manhood fell in the time of the Persian Wars and he justly prided himself on having borne his share in the defense of Greece.

Αἴσωπος, *Æsop*, the reputed author of a collection of brief beast fables which have been the vehicle for much homely wisdom. Little is known about his date or career. The fables that bear his name were very popular in antiquity and still live because of their charm and truth.

Ἀλκηστις, *Alces'tis*. See *Ἀδμητος*.

¹ Milton, *Paradise Regained*, IV. 240.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, *Alcibi'ades* (about 450–404 B.C.), an Athenian, brilliant and wealthy, but viewed with suspicion by many of his fellow citizens because of his extravagant habits. He was unfortunate in his political activities and died in exile. Plutarch gave him a place in his collection of *Lives*.

Ἀμπρακιώτης, *Ambra'ciot*, native of Ambracia, a district near the west coast of Greece.

Ἀνακρέων, *Anac'reon* (about 563–478 B.C.), famous Greek lyric poet. Born on the island of Tēos, he spent most of his life at the courts of tyrants. His poetry is devoted largely to the praise of “wine, women, and song.” Such was the popularity of his verse that many compositions were falsely attributed to him. These are now called *Anacreontics*.

Ἀνδρομάχη, *Androm'ache*, wife of Hector, chief Trojan warrior of the *Iliad*. Andromache is one of Homer's noblest creations.

Ἀνθολογῖα, *Anthology*, i.e., “Collection of Flowers,” a name given to a collection of short poems. The well-known *Greek Anthology* is the result of gradual additions to a collection that was compiled about 60 B.C. by Meleager of Gadara.

Ἀντισθένης, *Antis'thenes* (about 444–365 B.C.), a very intimate friend of Socrates and the founder of the Cynic school of philosophy. See *Κυνικοί*.

Ἀπόλλων, *Apollo*, god of light, of healing, of music, and of prophecy. Born on the island of Delos, he migrated to Delphi, where he set up the most celebrated oracle of ancient times.

Ἀρεῖος πάγος, *Areop'agus*, believed by the Greeks to signify *Hill of Ares* (Latin Mars), a rugged rock west of the Acropolis at Athens. It was the home of the Furies, avenging spirits that pursued murderers, and also the seat of the old aristocratic council of Athens. St. Paul probably addressed the Athenians from this vantage ground.

Ἀρίστιππος, *Aristip'pus*, a pupil of Socrates and the founder of the system of hedonism (ἡδονή *pleasure*). Because he came from Cyrē'ne in Africa, his school of philosophy was known as the Cyrenā'ic School.

Ἀριστοτέλης, *Aristotle* (384–322 B.C.), the most distinguished pupil of Plato and founder at Athens of the Peripatet'ic School of philosophy

His prodigious scientific interest led him into many fields of research, and the results of his studies have been the basis of scientific thought down to modern times. He was tutor to Alexander the Great, who later supplied his former master with funds and material for the conduct of his investigations.

Ἀριστοφάνης, *Aristoph'anes* (about 450-386 B.C.), the most famous comic poet of his period. The eleven plays that survive form a priceless record of both the private and the political life of the Athens of his day.

Ἄρτεμις, *Ar'temis*, Latin *Diana*, sister of *Apollo*, virgin goddess of the hunt. As her brother was associated with the phenomena of the sun, so she was associated with the moon.

Ἀρχιμήδης, *Archimē'des* (287-212 B.C.), a remarkable mathematician and engineer of Syracuse. Although credited with wonderful inventions of practical importance, he was a true scientist in aiming primarily to enlarge the bounds of knowledge.

Ἀσία, *Asia*, a term much more limited in meaning among the ancients than at the present time. In the fifth century B.C. it embraced roughly what later came to be called *Asia Minor*.

Ἀτρεΐδαι, *Atrei'dæ*, sons of *Atræus*: (1) *Agamem'non*, leader of the expedition against *Troy*, whose seat of government was at *Mycænæ*, and (2) *Menelæus*, King of *Sparta* and husband of *Helen* whose abduction by *Paris* of *Troy* was the occasion of the *Trojan War*.

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν, *Attic*, pertaining to *Attica*, that part of *Greece* whose capital was *Athens*.

Ἀφροδίτη, *Aphrodī'tē*, Latin *Venus*, goddess of love, wife of *Hephæstus* and mother of *Eros*. Her most familiar epithet is *Cypris*, alluding to her birth near the island of *Cyprus*, which she made her favorite haunt.

Ἀχαιοί, *Achæ'ans*, the name most commonly employed by *Homer* to designate the Greeks who fought at *Troy*. They seem to have been pretty widely scattered over the Greek peninsula and the *Ægean* islands at that time (12th century B.C.). In classic times the name was confined to the inhabitants of a narrow strip of land south of the *Corinthian Gulf*.

Ἀχιλλεύς, *Achilles*, hero of Homer's *Iliad*. His wrath against Agamemnon, leader of the Greek forces, forms the main theme of the poem. Bravest of the Greek heroes, Achilles at last slays Hector, the champion of the Trojans.

Balaustion, the heroine of Robert Browning's poem, *Balaustion's Adventure*. A maiden from the island of Rhodes, she wins safe entry into Syracuse for herself and shipmates by the recital of Euripides *Alcestis*. Balaustion herself is the poetic creation of Browning, but the incident is briefly told by Plutarch in his *Life of Nicias*.

Βίας, *Bi'as* (born about 570 B.C.), one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He was not a formal philosopher but a student of the laws of his native Ionia, where he won fame and wealth by aiding his fellow-citizens in legal disputes.

Γέλα, *Ge'la*, a town in Sicily whose chief claim to glory consists in the fact that Æschylus died there.

Γοργίας, *Gor'gias*, a famous orator and sophist from Sicily. Going to Athens on an official mission in 427 B.C., he enthralled the young Athenians by his art as a public speaker. Plato used his name as the title of one of his dialogues.

Δαρείος, *Dari'us*, a name borne by a number of Persian kings. *Darius Hystaspis* was the greatest of them all. It was he who launched the first Persian invasion against Greece. *Darius Nothus* was king of Persia toward the close of the fifth century, B.C., and was the father of Artaxerxes II and Cyrus the Younger, under whom Xenophon and the Ten Thousand served.

Δελφοί, *Del'phi*, celebrated seat of Apollo's oracle, situated on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus, above the beautiful Crisæan plain. Recent excavations have disclosed the foundations of Apollo's temple and other ancient structures, including the stadium, scene of the Pythian Games. Delphi was regarded by the Greeks as the mid-point of the earth. The priests of the shrine for many centuries exerted a powerful influence throughout the world.

Δημοσθένης, *Demosthenes* (384-322 B.C.). Handicapped by nature and by fortune, through indomitable will, he forced his way to the foremost place among Greek orators and set the standard of eloquence for all time. His fame is most closely connected with his unremitting but

unavailing struggle against Philip of Macedon and his son, Alexander the Great.

Διογένης, *Diogenes* (about 412-323 B.C.), a famous Cynic philosopher. See Κυνικοί. He had great contempt for riches. The stories of his residence in a tub and his search with a lantern in broad daylight for an honest man are but two of many anecdotes about this unique personality.

Διογένης Λαερτιεύς, *Diogenes Laërtius* (about 200 A.D.), historian and biographer, best known for his lives of Greek philosophers, a work in ten books containing much information obtainable nowhere else.

Ἑκάτη, *Hec'atē*, goddess of the crossroads and of the sorcery associated with darkness and the world of spirits. Propitiatory offerings of food at her wayside shrines appear to have been a godsend to irreligious vagabonds.

Ἑκτωρ, *Hector*, the most valiant of the many sons of Priam, King of Troy. Homer's *Iliad* closes with an account of the funeral rites in his honor after his death in single combat with Achilles. Though himself a Greek, the poet makes Trojan Hector one of the most attractive figures in all literature.

Ἑλένη, *Helen*, "fairest among women," wife of Menelāus. Her abduction by Paris of Troy was the occasion for the Trojan War.

Ἑλλάς, *Hellas*, the name the Greeks gave their own country. It was also applied to all lands which they occupied.

Ἕλληνες, *Hel'lēnes*, the Greeks.

Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν, *Hellen'ic*, *Greek*.

Ἐπίδαυρος, *Epidau'rus*, the most celebrated center of the worship of Asclepius, Latin Æsculapius, god of healing. It was situated near the east coast of Argolis in southern Greece. While not really a town, Epidaurus possessed a temple, dormitories, a gymnasium, a stadium, a large theater — perhaps the most beautiful now extant — and other equipment testifying to the popularity of that health resort.

Ἐπίχαρμος, *Epichar'mus*, the first great Greek comic poet. He lived in Sicily through the first half of the 5th century B.C.

Ἐρεχθεῖον, *Erechthē'um*, one of the most beautiful architectural achievements of fifth century Athens. Imposing remains are still to be seen on the Acropolis. Here were enshrined the sacred olive

tree of Athena and the salt spring of Poseidon, mute witnesses to the famous contest of those deities for the honor of being patron of the city.

Ἑρμῆς, *Hermes*, Latin Mercury, a god of many functions — messenger of the gods, conductor of souls, god of trade, of thieves, of lucky chance.

*Ἔρως, *Eros*, Latin Cupid, son of Aphrodite and himself god of love, whose symbols were the bow and quiver.

Εὐκλείδης, *Euclid*, whose career fell in the third century B.C., was a distinguished mathematician of Alexandria. His chief contribution was the *Elements of Geometry*, in thirteen books. He was by no means the first to work in that field, but he wrote a treatise which has been studied by schoolboys ever since.

Εὐριπίδης, *Euripides* (480–406 B.C.), the youngest of the three great tragic poets of Athens. Of the ninety-two plays that were ascribed to him, we have nineteen. While not so popular in his lifetime as his rivals, he exerted a tremendous influence upon later literature. He employed the same myths as they did but humanized the action. His sententious style made him as quotable as Shakespeare.

Εὐφορίων, *Euphorion*, known only as the father of Æschylus.

Εὐφράτης, *Euphrates*, the well-known river that forms the western boundary of Mesopotamia.

Ἐφιάλτης, *Ephialtes*, the Greek traitor who revealed to the Persians the mountain trail that enabled them to outflank and massacre the defenders of Thermopylæ.

Ζεύς, *Zeus*, "father of gods and of men," the supreme deity in the Homeric pantheon.

Ἡράκλειτος, *Heraclitus* (born about 550 B.C.), one of the group of Ionian philosophers whose chief purpose was to explain the universe in which we live. His best known doctrine maintains that all things are really one and that apparent differences are due to the fact that there is always in progress a flow from one state of being to another. He was so gloomy in his view of life as to be called "The Weeping Philosopher," and so careless and profound in his writing that he was called "The Obscure."

Ἡρακλῆς, *Heracles*, Latin Hercules, one of the most famous of the Greek heroes or demigods, noted for his great strength and hearty appetite.

Ἡρόδοτος, *Herod'otus* (484—about 425 B.C.), native of Halicarnassus in Asia Minor. His story of the Persian War, in nine books, is the earliest extant history. He traveled widely in search of material, took keen interest in all he heard and saw, and recorded his reflections and observations with a freshness that time can never dim. He recorded many false tales, but many of his stories have historical fact at their center. Above all, at a very early time he sensed the truth, that Greece was a beacon of civilization.

Ἡσίοδος, *Hē'siod*, of unknown date but commonly believed to belong to the period subsequent to Homer. His home was in Bœotia, a part of Greece that was more noted for the fertility of its soil than for the splendor of its intellectual attainments. Hesiod used the dialect of epic poetry and its metrical form but did not often rise to the level of its grandeur. His writings convey homely wisdom on practical affairs and preserve for us much that is of interest in the popular lore of his day.

Ἡφαιστος, *Hephæ'stus*, Latin Vulcan, god of the forge.

Θαλῆς, *Thales* (about 636—546 B.C.), foremost of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece. He lived in Ionia, was contemporary with Solon and Cræsus, and is regarded as the founder of Greek philosophy.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *Themis'tocles* (about 525—460 B.C.), famous statesman and general of Athens, largely responsible for her maritime development.

Θέογνις, *Theog'nis* (sixth century B.C.), one of the few literary figures of Athens' neighbor, Megara, that were fated to escape oblivion. His verse is didactic in form and not of the highest order, but it contains much that is quotable.

Θεόφραστος, *Theophras'tus* (about 372—287 B.C.). Born on the island of Lesbos, he became the most distinguished pupil of Aristotle and succeeded him in charge of the Lycæum at Athens.

Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermop'ylæ*, the famous pass from Thessaly into Locris, where in 480 B.C. Leonidas and his three hundred held in check for a time the Persian horde of Xerxes. To-day the sea has receded some distance, so that it is now difficult to visualize the ancient setting. See *Λεωνίδας*.

Θουκυδίδης, *Thucyd'ides*, an Athenian (born about 471 B.C.). He took part in the wars and politics of his country, but was finally

exiled from home. He spent some of his time traveling. He also wrote a history of Greece beginning where Herodotus left off. In this he narrates many events in which he himself had a part. Yet he does not glorify himself or condone his failures. Nor does he hold any grudge against the country which exiled him. His attitude toward the writing of history is very scientific. Throughout, his work shows impartiality and accuracy, as well as a keen analytical and critical power. His style is intensely vivid.

Θραῖξ, *Thracian*, one of an ancient people occupying the territory northeast of Macedonia as far as the mouth of the Danube.

Ἴλιος, *Ilius*, the scene of Homer's *Iliad*. Once thought to have been but a dream city, it is now known to have been a city of importance in history. So strategic a position did it occupy in the trade route between East and West that, although repeatedly destroyed, it was as often resettled.

Ἱππίας, *Hip'rias*, son of Peisistratus, from whom he inherited the post of tyrant of Athens. Expelled in 510 B.C., he accompanied the Persians on their fruitless invasion of Greece.

Ἱπποκλείδης, *Hippoclē'des*, a wealthy Athenian noble of the early part of the sixth century B.C.

Κάδμος, *Cadmus*, mythical founder of Thebes and credited with having brought with him from Phoenicia a knowledge of the alphabet.

Καλλίμαχος, *Callim'achus* (about 310-240 B.C.). Born at Cŷrēnē in north Africa, he spent most of his days at Alexandria, where he may have been in charge of the great Library. A learned man, he became also a most famous elegiac poet.

Καστωλός, *Castō'lus*, a Lydian town of Asia Minor.

Καύνιοι, *Caunians*, inhabitants of Caunus in Asia Minor, opposite Rhodes.

Κέβης, *Cebēs*, a Theban friend and follower of Socrates. Plato gives him a fairly prominent part in the *Phædo*.

Κεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Cēan*, i.e., from Cēos, one of the islands of the Cyclades.

Κίλισσα (ή), *Cilician woman*. Xenophon uses this term in speaking of the Cilician queen who visited Cyrus on his march inland to fight his brother, Artaxerxes.

Κλέαρχος, *Clear'chus*, a Spartan exile. He proved an able general under Cyrus the Younger, as depicted by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Κλεισθένης, *Clis'thenes*, tyrant of Sicyon.

Κνωσσός, *Cnossus*, ancient seat of the Cretan king, Minos. The excavations of Sir Arthur Evans prove that the people of Cnossus as early as 2500 B.C. enjoyed a high degree of civilization and possessed a powerful empire. His discoveries go far to revive belief in the essential truth of the Minos legend, the famous labyrinth being probably the elaborate palace of that king.

Κρήτη, *Crête*, one of the largest of the Greek islands and the earliest center of culture in the Mediterranean because of its contact with Egypt and the Orient.

Κυνικοί, *Cynics*, name given to a school of philosophers that developed in Athens during the early part of the fourth century B.C. They defined virtue as extreme simplicity in living and in fact themselves lived so simply and with such utter disregard for the ordinary conventions and decencies of life that they were said to be *dog-like* (**κυνικοί**, from **κύων**, **κυνός** *dog*).

Κύπρις, *Cypris*, a favorite epithet of Aphrodite, due to her association with the island of Cyprus.

Κύρος, *Cyrus*. There were two famous Persians of that name: (1) *Cyrus the Great* (about 550 B.C.), founder of the Persian empire, about whose youth Xenophon has given us a romantic account in his *Cyropædia*; (2) *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius Nothus, slain in the battle of Cunaxa (401 B.C.) while heading an expedition against his brother Artaxerxes, who held the Persian throne. The account of that ill-fated expedition is contained in Xenophon's *Anabasis*.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι, *Lac'edemo'nians*, inhabitants of Lacedæmon, often synonymous with Spartans.

Λακεδαίμων, *Lac'edē'mon*, a fertile valley of southern Greece, whose capital was Sparta.

Λακωνικός, **-ή**, **-όν**, *Laco'nian*, a synonym for Spartan. (Compare English **LACONIC**.)

Λεωνίδας, *Leon'idās*, king of Sparta, who won undying fame through the voluntary sacrifice of himself and three hundred of his fellow countrymen in the heroic endeavor to check the Persians at Thermopylæ.

Λήδα, *Lēda*, mother of Clytemnestra, Agamemnon's haughty queen, of Helen, the wife of Menelaus, and of Castor and Polydeuces, Latin Pollux, patrons of horsemanship and boxing.

Λήμνος, *Lemnos*, an island in the Ægean not far from the coast of Asia Minor.

Λιβύη, *Lib'ya*, Africa in general, or part of north Africa.

Λουκιανός, *Lucian* (about 120–200 A.D.). Born in a remote corner of the Roman Empire five hundred years after the bloom of Greek literature, he achieved notable success as a writer of graceful, sprightly Greek; a testimony to the spread of Greek culture.

Λυδία, *Lydia*, the richest district of Asia Minor. Cræsus was one of its earliest kings.

Λυκάονία, *Lycaonia*, a district in Asia Minor.

Λυσίας, *Lys'ias*, son of a wealthy and cultured foreign resident at Athens. Because of the political and economic troubles that followed the Peloponnesian War, he became a professional speechwriter and one of the most famous of the Attic orators.

Μαίανδρος, *Mæan'der*, a river in southwestern Asia Minor, whose numerous windings have given rise to our verb *meander*.

Μαραθών, *Marathon*, a swampy meadow northeast of Athens, where the Athenians in 490 B.C. administered a severe defeat to the invading Persians. The Athenians never tired of referring to that great victory.

Μαρδόνιος, *Mardonius*, son-in-law of Darius, king of Persia, and prominent in the Persian struggle against the Greeks. He lost his life in the rout at Plataea.

Μάρκος Αὐρήλιος, *Marcus Aurēlius* (121–180 A.D.), best known as author of the famous *Meditations*. Although a Roman and for nineteen years an emperor of the Romans, he chose Greek as the medium for recording his intimate reflections.

Μένανδρος, *Menan'der* (about 342–292 B.C.), the most celebrated representative of the New Comedy. Early in the twentieth century considerable fragments of four of his plays were recovered from the sands of Egypt. He shares with Euripides, to whom he was much indebted, the honor of having been quoted more than most of the other Greek men of letters.

Μένιππος, *Menippus*, a Cynic philosopher of the third century B.C. famed for the sting of his satire.

Μένων, *Menon*, one of the Greek generals of the *Anabasis*.

Μῆδοι, *Mēdes*, the name most commonly used by Greeks to denote the Persians. Properly speaking it belonged rather to the people whose overthrow was the first step in the creation of the Persian empire.

Μηλιεύς, *Mēlian* or *Malian*, an inhabitant of Melis or Malis, a district in southern Thessaly.

Μίμνερμος, *Mimner'mus*, an elegiac poet of Asia Minor who lived in the seventh century B.C.

Μίνως, *Mīnos*, semi-mythical ruler and lawgiver of Crete and judge in the lower world.

Μοῦσαι, *Muses*, originally nymphs of springs that gave inspiration, such as Castalia at Delphi. Later, they were the goddesses of song in general. Still later, they became the representatives of the various kinds of poetry, arts, and sciences. Usually they are referred to as nine in number.

Μύρων, *Myron*, celebrated Athenian sculptor of the fifth century B.C. He had a leaning toward statues of athletes and he did much to free art from its rigid pose.

Νάρκισσος, *Narcissus*, a beautiful youth who fell in love with his own reflection in the water and pined away because his love was not returned.

Νασαμῶνες, *Nasamo'nians*, a people of north Africa, dwelling near the Mediterranean, west of Egypt.

Ξενοφῶν, *Xen'ophon* (about 430-357 B.C.). Athenian historian and essayist, pupil of Socrates, whose advice he sought before joining the expedition of Cyrus, the fortunes of which he described from personal experience in the celebrated *Anabasis*.

Ξέρξης, *Xerxes* (about 519-465 B.C.), king of Persia and leader of the expedition for the conquest of Greece (480 B.C.).

Ὅδυσσεύς, *Odysseus*, Latin Ulysses, king of Ithaca, famed for his resourcefulness. His ten years of adventure in the effort to regain his native land after the fall of Troy and his exciting struggle against his faithful wife's suitors constitute the fabric of Homer's *Odyssey*.

Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, greatest epic poet in the world's history. Having no reliable evidence regarding the poet other than his poems, critics once doubted his existence. For a long time, because of the magnitude of his work and because of certain small inconsistencies of detail, this doubt continued. Modern scholarship, however, is tending to revive a belief in his personality and in his right to be regarded as creator of both *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. The most recent investigations place him not long after the Trojan War (1184 B.C.) of which he sang.

Ὀρόντης, *Oron'tas*, a Persian courtier whose treachery toward Cyrus the Younger and subsequent conviction are dramatically related by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*.

Πάν, *Pan*, an uncouth deity of field and woodland, with the legs and tail of a goat.

Παρύσατις, *Parys'atis*, wife of Darius Nothus and mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

Πειθώ, *Persuasion*, as a goddess.

Πείσων, *Piso*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Περίαςδρος, *Periander*, ruler of Corinth (625-585 B.C.). Like other Greek sovereigns he was a patron of literature and philosophy. By many he was considered one of the so-called Seven Wise Men of Greece.

Περικλῆς, *Pericles* (about 495-429 B.C.), great Athenian statesman and orator. In spite of being aristocratic in his tastes and associating with intellectuals, he is noted for his democratic reforms. Under his leadership Athens reached her greatest brilliance in art and letters.

Πέρσης, *Persian*, a native of Persia.

Πίνδαρος, *Pindar* (518-438 B.C.), the most famous Greek lyric poet. Although a citizen of Bœotian Thebes, his interest was national in its scope. His poetry is known now principally through his epinician odes, songs of almost barbaric splendor composed in honor of victors in the great athletic festivals of Greece.

Πλάτων, *Plato* (427-347 B.C.), the most illustrious pupil of Socrates, founder of the Academy, and author of numerous dialogues wherein he expounded and developed the philosophic doctrines of his great master.

Πλούταρχος, *Plutarch* (about 46-120 A.D.), one of the few literary figures of Bœotia. Best known for his *Parallel Lives*, a collection of

fascinating biographies, whose title reveals the author's purpose to pit against each other Greek and Roman. He deals with lawgivers, statesmen, soldiers, orators, and other types of men in public life.

Πλούτων, *Pluto*, god of the underworld.

Ποσειδών, *Posei'don*, Latin Neptune, god of the sea.

Πραξιτέλης, *Praxit'eles* (about 400-336 B.C.), a most brilliant Athenian sculptor, famed for the grace of his compositions. His Hermes (at Olympia) is especially celebrated to-day both for its rare charm and also because it is the only extant Greek original from a great sculptor whose identity is undisputed. The ancients rated much higher his Satyr, a Roman copy of which figures in Hawthorne's *Marble Faun*.

Πρόξενος, *Prox'enus*, a Bœotian general in the army of Cyrus the Younger and friend of Xenophon, who joined the celebrated expedition at his invitation.

Πρωταγόρας, *Protag'oras* (about 481-411 B.C.), a famous Sophist from Abdēra. He visited Athens and other Greek cities and was highly valued for his teaching, one pupil paying as much as 100 minæ for his course.

Πυθαγόρας, *Pythag'oras* (latter half of the sixth century B.C.), founder of the influential school of philosophy at Croton, Italy. He left no writings, so that it is difficult to know what to ascribe to master and what to pupils who rendered him unusual homage. He was deeply interested in mathematics and is thought to have attached mystic value to certain mathematical phenomena. Metempsychosis, or reincarnation, has been listed among his doctrines.

Πυθιά, *Pythia*, the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who, when under the spell of the god, gave forth frenzied utterances which the priests interpreted as oracles of Apollo.

Σαλαμίς, *Sal'amis*, an island belonging to Athens and lying opposite its port of Piræus. Its chief claim to glory rests upon the naval battle off its shores in 480 B.C. in which the Greeks crushed the Persians, who outnumbered them.

Σαπφώ, *Sappho*, born on the island of Lesbos in the second half of the seventh century B.C., the most brilliant poetess of all antiquity. She seems to have gathered about her a circle of girls and women who

admired and emulated her. Additional fragments of her verse have in recent years been recovered in Egypt.

Σέριφος, *Serī'phos*, an obscure islet southeast of Attica.

Σικελιώτης, a *Sicilian Greek*.

Σικυών, *Sic'yon*, a city on the south shore of the Corinthian Gulf.

Σικυνώνιος, -ᾱ, -ον, *Sicyo'nian*, pertaining to Sicyon.

Σιλᾶνός, *Silānus*, a Greek soothsayer in the army of Cyrus.

Σιμμιάς, *Sim'mias*, a Theban follower of Socrates.

Σιμωνίδης, *Simon'ides* (556-468 B.C.), a famous lyric poet, born on the island of Cēos, and known as Simonides of Cēos.

Σολόεις, *So'loīs*, a promontory on the northwest coast of Africa.

Σόλοι, *Soli*, a city on the coast of Cilicia. It had been colonized by Greeks from Rhodes, but in time its inhabitants came to speak such bad Greek that their name became, and still is, a by-word for incorrectness in the use of language : *σολοικισμός*, *solecism*.

Σόλων, *Solon* (about 640-558 B.C.), Athenian statesman and lawgiver, to whose genius his fellow-countrymen of later days were inclined to attribute most that was worthwhile in the constitution of Athens.

Σοφοκλῆς, *Sophocles* (495-406 B.C.), one of the three great tragic poets of Athens. A most prolific writer, he retained his mental vigor and his popularity till his death. Seven of his plays are extant.

Σπάρτη, *Sparta*, capital of Laconia in southern Greece, famed for its brave and hardy warriors but sterile in intellectual achievement.

Σπαρτιάτης, *Spartan*.

Συρακοῦσαι, *Syracuse*, most famous Greek settlement in Sicily, possessing an excellent harbor and a prosperous trade. Its rulers were patrons of arts and letters.

Σωκράτης, *Socrates* (470-399 B.C.), most famous Athenian of all time. Making no claims to wisdom and having no regular school, he yet exerted tremendous influence upon all later thought. We know him best through the work of his disciples, Xenophon and Plato.

Σωτηριδᾶς, *Soter'idās*, an obscure Sicyonian in the Greek contingent that followed Cyrus.

Τίσανδρος, *Tisander*, father of Hippocleides.

Τισσαφέρνης, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian provincial governor under Artaxerxes, brother of Cyrus the Younger, and intensely hostile to the latter.

Τρῶες, *Trojans*.

Τυρταῖος, *Tyrtæus* (about 650 B.C.), writer of Spartan hymns and warsongs. Only a few specimens of his verses are extant.

Τυρώ, *Tyro*, a princess beloved of Poseidon.

Ύακινθος, *Hyacinthus*, a beautiful youth beloved of Apollo, and accidentally slain by his discus. From the blood sprang up the hyacinth flower bearing the letters AI, AI, "woe, woe," upon its petals to signify Apollo's deep sorrow.

Φειδίας, *Phidias*, universally regarded as one of the world's greatest sculptors. He is said to have been chosen by Pericles to oversee the entire work connected with the erection of the Parthenon about the middle of the fifth century B.C. He deserves credit for its general excellence and may have done with his own hand much of the sculptural work. His colossal gold and ivory statue of Athena was greatly admired. A similar statue of Zeus, executed by him for the god's temple at Olympia, fixed the Greek conception of the king of gods and of men.

Φιλῆμων, *Philémon* (361—about 260 B.C.), a prolific writer of the New Comedy, which was a comedy of manners. Roman writers paid him the compliment of borrowing freely from his plays.

Φίλιππος, *Philip* (382—336 B.C.), king of Macedonia. He developed the Macedonian phalanx, by means of which, as well as by his genius for diplomacy, he became the overlord of Greece and paved the way for the conquests of his illustrious son, Alexander.

Φρύγες, *Phrygians*, a non-Greek people dwelling in Asia Minor.

Χάλυβες, *Chal'ybes*, a people of Asia Minor dwelling near the Black Sea, famed in antiquity as workers in iron.

Χάρων, *Charon*, an uncouth, gray-bearded boatman who ferried to Hades the souls of the dead.

Ψαμμήτιχος, *Psamme'tichus*, ruler of Egypt (666—610 B.C.) and friendly to the Greeks, by whose aid he established his throne.

VOCABULARIES

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

The complete list of principal parts is given only when a verb is irregular. For regular verbs only the present and future tenses are given, followed by *etc.* For proper names, consult pages 335-349.

A

- ἀ-**, a negating prefix ; **ἀν-** before vowels.
ἀ, dialectic for **ή**.
ᾶ, see **äs**.
ἀγαγεῖν, ἀγάγω, *etc.*, see **ἄγω**.
ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν : good, in general ; hence good in special fields, *e.g.*, brave, useful.
ἄγαν, *adv.*: too much.
ἀγανακτάω, ἀγανακτῆσω, *etc.*: be angry.
ἀγαπάω, ἀγαπήσω, *etc.*: love, be thankful.
ἀγγελία, -ās, **ή** : message, tidings.
ἀγγέλλω (**ἀγγελ-**), **ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλθην** : bring word, announce, report.
ἄγγελος, -ου, **ό** : messenger.
ἀ-γεννής, -ές : illborn, base.
ἀ-γήραντος, -ον : unaging, ageless, undying, immortal.
ἀγιάζω, ἀγιάσω, *etc.* : make holy, sanctify.
ἀ-γνοέω, ἀγνοήσω, *etc.* [**γι-γνώ-σκω**] : fail to know, be ignorant of.
ἄ-γνωστος, -ον : unknown.
ἀγορά, -ās, **ή** : assembly, market, market-place.
ἀγοράζω (**ἀγοραδ-**), **ἀγοράσω**, *etc.* : do marketing, visit market, buy.
- ἀγρεύω, ἀγρεύσω**, *etc.* : hunt.
ἄγρικός, -ον, **ό** : of the country, rustic.
ἀγρός, -οῦ, **ό** : field, farm, country.
ἄγχω, ἄγξω, *etc.* : throttle, choke.
ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγαγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχθην : drive, lead, bring, march (drive an army). **εἰρήνην ἄγειν** : maintain peace.
ἀγών, -ῶνος, **ό** : a bringing together, contest (cf. "meet"), struggle.
ἀγωνίζομαι (**ἀγωνιδ-**), **ἀγωνιοῦμαι**, *etc.* : contend, struggle.
ἀδελφός, -οῦ, **ό** : brother.
ἄ-δηλος, -ον : not clear, obscure.
ἀ-διάβατος, -ον [**βαίνω**] : uncrossable, impassable.
ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικήσω, *etc.* : be unjust, mistreat, injure, do wrong.
ἄ-δικος, -ον [**δίκη**] : unjust, wicked, wrong.
ἄδο-λέσχης, -ου, **ό** : talkative person, garrulous man.
ἄδω, dialectic for **ἡδύ**, see **ἡδύς**.
ἀ-δύνατος, -ον [**δύναμαι**] : unable, impossible, impotent.
ᾄδω, ᾄσω or **ᾄσομαι** : sing, chant.
ᾄει, *adv.*: always, ever, at any given time.
ἀ-εργία, -ης, **ή** [**ἔργον**] : idleness, laziness.
ἄθλον, -ου, **τό** : prize.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc.: collect.

ἀθρόος, -ᾱ, -ον: collected, together, in a body.

ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: be disheartened or discouraged.

αἶ, see ὁ.

αἷ, see ὅς.

αἰδήμων, -ον: modest, respectful.

αἷμα, -ατος, τό: blood.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ or ἡ: goat.

αἰρέω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην: take, seize, capture; mid., choose, elect.

αἶς, see ὅς.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἦσθόμην, ἦσθημαι: perceive (in any way).

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: ugly, disgraceful, shameful.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνην: dishonor, shame; mid. as pass. depon., be or feel ashamed, stand in awe of.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc.: ask for, demand.

αἰτία, -ᾱς, ἡ: cause, blame.

αἰτιόμαι, αἰτίδομαι, etc., mid. depon.: accuse, blame, charge, find fault with.

αἷτιος, -ᾱ, -ον: responsible, blameworthy; with G., responsible for, the cause of.

αἰχμητής, -οῦ, ὁ: spearman, warrior. Poetic.

αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ: age, time, period.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκούσθην [ACOUSTIC]: hear, listen to.

ἀκρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ [ἄκρος]: point (of land), promontory, cape.

ἀκρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: upper city, citadel.

ἄκρος, -ᾱ, -ον: at the point or peak, hence topmost, top; τὸ ἄκρον: summit, top.

ἄλγος, -ους, τό: pain.

ἀ-λήθεια, -ᾱς, ἡ [λανθάνω]: truth, truthfulness.

ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύσω, etc.: speak truly, prove correct.

ἀ-ληθής, -ές: true; τὸ ἀληθές: the truth.

ἄλιεύς, -έως, ὁ: fisherman.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἄλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἔδλων, ἔδλωκα, used as pass. of αἰρέω: be taken, be captured.

ἄλκη, -ῆς, ἡ: strength.

ἄλκιμος, -η, -ον: strong, valiant.

ἀλλά, adversative conj. [ἄλλος]: but, however, yet; exclamatory: well, why.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα, ἥλλαγμαί, ἥλλάχθην or ἥλλάγην: alter, change.

ἀλλήλων, reciprocal pron.: of each other, of one another.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, another; with the article, the other, the rest of; when repeated, some one, others another, e.g., ἄλλοι ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἀπῆλθον.

ἄλλως, adv.: otherwise.

ἄλσος, -ους, τό: grove.

ἀλώσομαι, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἅμα, adv.: at the same time, together with; with D., ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: at daybreak.

ἅμαξα, -ης, ἡ: cart, wagon.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἥμαρτηκα, ἥμαρτημαι, ἥμαρτήθην: miss one's aim, with G.; fail, err, do wrong.

ἀ-μαχεῖ, adv. [μάχη]: without a fight.

ἀμείβω, ἀμείψω, ἡμειψα, ἡμειφθην: *change, exchange, interchange.*

ἀμείνων, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός: *better, braver, stronger.*

ἀ-μελέω, ἀμελήσω, etc. [μέλει]: *not care, disregard, neglect, be careless*, with G.; ἀμέλει, imperative, as interjection: *never mind, of course.*

ἀμιλλάομαι, ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc.: *race.*

ἄ-μορφος, -ον: *misshapen, unshapely, shapeless, ugly.*

ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, ἡμῦνα: *ward off; mid., ward off from oneself, defend oneself against.*

ἀμφί, prep. with G. and A.: *on both sides of, about; with G., about, concerning; with A., about, around, near (of numbers); in compounds, around, about.*

ἀμφί-θυρος, -ον: *with doors on both sides.*

ἀμφι-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *place about, surround.*

ἀμφότερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *both.*

ἄν, post-positive particle belonging to certain types of conditional clauses but lacking an exact English equivalent.

ἄν, contracted form of ἐάν.

ἀνά, prep. with A.: *up; of place, up, upon, up along; with numerals, denoting distribution, by; of manner, ἀνά κράτος, at full speed. In compounds, up, back, again (with intensive force, often with a reversing force.)*

ἀνα-βαίνω, see βαίνω: *go up, mount, march inland, i.e., up from the coast.*

ἀνα-βάλλω, see βάλλω: *throw up, throw back, postpone.*

ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ [ἀναβαίνω]: *inland march.*

ἀνα-γινώσκω, see γινώσκω: *recognize, read.*

ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc.: *compel.*

ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον; *necessary.*

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ: *necessity; frequently used as verb, ἐστὶ being omitted.*

ἀνα-γνούς, see ἀναγινώσκω.

ἀνα-θεωρέω, see θεωρέω: *observe anew or again.*

ἀν-αιδείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *shamelessness, effrontery.*

ἀν-αιρέω, see αἰρέω: *take up, take away, abolish, annul.*

ἀνα-κηρύττω, see κηρύττω: *proclaim, put up (for sale).*

ἀνα-κρούω, ἀνακρούσω, etc.: *push back, back water, strike up.*

ἀνα-μιμνήσκω, see μιμνήσκω: *re-mind, recall to mind.*

ἀνά-μνησις, -εως, ἡ: *recollection, reminding.*

ἀνάσσω, ἀνάξω, ἀναξα: *be king, rule.*

ἀνα-στρέφω, see στρέφω: *turn back.*

ἀνα-τείνω, see τείνω: *stretch up, hold up.*

ἀνα-τέλλω, ἀνέτειλα: *rise (especially of sun and moon).*

ἀνα-τρέπω, see τρέπω: *upturn, turn upside down, overturn.*

ἄναυρος, -ου, ὁ: *stream, river. Poetic.*

ἀνδράποδον, -ον, τό: *slave, captive in war.*

ἀνδρείος, -ᾱ, -ον [ἀνήρ]: *manly, brave, bold.*

ἀνδρώω, ἀνδρώσω, etc.: *bring to manhood; pass.: come of age.*

ἀ-νεμέστος, -ον: *blameless, free of reproach.*

ἄνεμος, -ον, ὁ: wind.

ἄνευ, improper prep. with G.: without.

ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ: man, husband.

ἀνθέω, ἀνθήσω, etc.: flower, bloom, flourish.

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human.

ἄνθρωπος, -ον, ὁ: human being, person, man; often contemptuous.

ἄνιστος, -ον: unequal, uneven.

ἀν-οίγνυμι, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψα, ἀνέψα or ἀνέψα, ἀνέψαμαι, ἀνεψύχθην: open up.

ἀ-νόμημος, -ον: illegal, lawless.

ἀντ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold (out) against, withstand.

ἀντί, prep. with G.: against, instead of, in return for. In compounds, in opposition and all of above meanings.

ἀντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: opposed to, facing, hostile.

ἄν-υδρος, -ον: unwatered, arid.

ἀν-υπόπτως [ὑπο-οπτεύω], adv.: without suspicion.

ἄνω, adv. [ἀνά]: up, upwards, above.

ἀξίτη, -ης, ἡ: az.

ἄξιος, -ᾱ, -ον: worthy, worth (with G.), valuable.

ἀξιόω, ἀξιόσω, etc.: think worthy or fit, hence ask as one's right, demand, expect.

ἀξίως, adv.: worthily, fittingly.

δοιδίμος, -ον [ᾄδω]: renowned in song, celebrated.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, see ἀγγέλλω: bring back word, report.

ἀπ-αιτέω, see αἰτέω: ask back, ask what is due.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, see ἀλλάττω: change from, depart from; pass., be relieved from.

ἀπ-ανθέω, see ἀνθέω: lose one's bloom, fade, wither.

ἅπαξ, adv.: once, once for all.

ἅ-πᾶς, see πᾶς: altogether, all, entire.

ἀπ-εἰμι, see εἰμι: be away, be absent.

ἀπ-εἰμι, see εἰμι: go away.

ἀ-πειρία, -ᾱς, ἡ: inexperience, acquaintance.

ἀ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced, unacquainted.

ἀπερ, see ὅσπερ.

ἀπ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold off, be distant, be away; mid., refrain.

ἀπ-ιέναι, see ἀπείμι.

ἀπό, prep. with G.: from; of place, away from; of time, starting from, after; of source, from, because of. In compounds, generally away from, back, in return completely. In elision, before rough breathing, ἀφ'.

ἀπο-βάλλω, see βάλλω: throw away.

ἀπο-βλέπω, see βλέπω: look away at, hence look at intently.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, see δεικνύμι: point out, appoint, prove.

ἀπό-δειξις, -εως, ἡ: demonstration, proof.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, ἀποδράσσομαι, ἀπέδρᾶν ἀποδέδρακα: run away.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, see δίδωμι: give back, repay, pay what is due; mid., sell.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθνηκα: die, be killed.

ἀπο-κερδαίνω, ἀποκερδήσω or ἀποκερδανῶ, ἀπεκέρδησα or ἀπεκέρδᾶνα: make profit from.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, ἀποκέκριμαι: answer, reply.

ἀπο-κρύπτω, see κρύπτω: *hide away*.

ἀπο-κτείνω, ἀποκτείνω, ἀπέκτεινα,
ἀπέκτονα: *kill off*.

ἀπο-όλλυμι, see ὀλλύμι: *destroy, lose*;
mid., *perish, be lost*.

ἀπο-λύω, see λύω: *set free from, re-
lease*.

ἀπο-ολώλεκα, see ἀπόλλυμι.

ἀπο-νέμω, see νέμω: *apportion, di-
vide*.

ἀπο-πέρω, ἀπορήσω, etc. [πέρος]: *be
without a way, be at a loss*.

ἀπο-πορίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *helplessness, lack,
distress, difficulty*.

ἀπο-πορος, -ον: *without means, help-
less; impassable*.

ἀπο-ορχέομαι, ἀποορχήσομαι, etc.:
dance away, lose by dancing.

ἀπο-στερέω, ἀποστερήσω, etc.: *de-
prive, defraud, rob, withhold*.

ἀπο-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *put away,
put aside*.

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, see τυγχάνω: *fail to
hit, miss, lose*.

ἀπο-φεύγω, see φεύγω: *flee away,
escape, be acquitted (legal)*.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, ἥφθην:
*fasten; lay hold of; mid., touch,
with G.*

ἄρα, post-pos. particle: *therefore,
then*, in poetry sometimes ἄρα.

ἄρα, interr. particle indicating an
impatient question: *then, surely*.

ἄργύριον, -ον, τό: *silver, money*.

ἄργύρωμα, -ατος, τό: *silver work*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ: *goodness (in whatever
sense), fitness, excellence, bravery*.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ: *number, numbering*.

ἀρι-πρεπής, -ές: *very prominent,
distinguished*.

ἄριστος, -η, -ον, superlative of ἀγα-
θός: *best (in whatever sense)*.

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: *chariot*.

ἄρμ-άμαξα, -ης, ἡ: *covered carriage*.

ἄρπάζω (ἄρπαδ-), ἄρπάσω, etc.:
seize, carry off, plunder.

ἄρτος, -ον, ὁ: *bread*.

ἀρχαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: *original, ancient*.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ: *beginning, leader-
ship, rule, government; principle*.

ἀρχ-ιερεύς, -έως, ὁ: *chief priest*.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχομαι:
*begin, take the lead, command,
rule, with G.*

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ: *archon, ruler, com-
mander, leader*.

ἀσθενέω, ἡσθένησα: *be or become
weak, be ill*.

ᾠσμα, -ατος, τό [ᾠδω]: *song*.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *shield*.

ἀστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: *star*.

ἀστράγαλος, -ον, ὁ: *knucklebones
used as dice*.

ἀσφαλής, -ές: *not slipping, safe,
certain, sure*.

ἄσχημος, -ον: *illformed, ungainly,
awkward*.

ἄτερ, improper prep. with G.: *with-
out*.

ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. [τιμή]: *dis-
honor, disgrace, disfranchise*.

ἀτραπός, -οῦ, ἡ: *path, side path*.

ἀτύζομαι, ἡτύχθην: *be amazed or
crazed*.

αὖ, adv.: *again, on the other
hand*.

αὖθις, adv.: *again*.

αὐλεῖος, -ᾱ, -ον (also -ος, -ον): *of the
courtyard*.

αὐλέω, αὐλήσω, etc.: *play the pipe*.

αὐλητής, -οῦ, ὁ: *piper*.

αὔριον, adv.: *to-morrow*.

αὐτίκα, adv.: *at this very moment,
immediately*.

ἀπο-πέμπω, -ψω send away
ἀδελφός, -εως, τό brother

αὐτό-ματος, -ον : *self-acting, of one's own accord, voluntarily.*

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, intensive pronoun : *self, same; also him, her, it, though never in the nominative.*

αὐτοῦ, adv. : *here, there.*

αὐτοῦ, see *ἐαυτοῦ*.

ἀφ', see *ἀπό*.

ἀφ-αίρώ, see *αἰρέω* : *take away.*

ἀ-φανής, -ές [*φαίνω*] : *invisible, obscure, out of sight.*

ἀφ-ίημι, see *ἵημι* : *send away, let go, dismiss.*

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, **ἀφίξομαι**, **ἀφῐ́κόμεν**, **ἀφῐ́γμαι** : *come from, arrive, reach.*

ἀφ-ιππεύω, **ἀφιππεύσω**, etc. [*ἵππος*] : *ride away.*

ἀφ-ίστημι, see *ἵστημι* : *cause to stand aside; mid. and 2d aor. act., stand aside, revolt.*

ἄχθομαι, **ἡχθῆμαι**, **ἡχθέσθην** : *be annoyed, be burdened, be vexed.*

ἄψ, adv. : *back.*

B

βάθος, -ους, τό : *depth.*

βαθυ-χαιτήεις, -εσσα, -εν : *long-haired.*

βαίνω, **βήσομαι**, **ἔβην**, **βέβηκα**, **βέβαια**, **ἐβάθην** : *go, walk.*

βάλλω, **βαλῶ**, **έβαλον**, **βέβληκα**, **βέβλημαι**, **ἐβλήθην** : *throw, hurl.*

βάρβαρος, -ου, ό : *foreigner, barbarian.*

βάρβιτος, -ου, ό or ή : *lyre.*

βασίλεια, -ās, ή : *queen.*

βασιλεία, -ās, ή : *kingdom.*

βασιλείος, -ā, -ον : *royal; in the neuter, generally pl., with the article, palace.*

βασιλεύς, -έως, ό : *king.*

βασιλεύω, **βασιλεύσω**, etc. : *be king; aor., became king.*

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν : *royal, kingly, of the king.*

βεκός, -ους, τό : *bread.*

βελτιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of *ἀγαθός* : *best, most desirable.*

βελτίων, -ον, comparative of *ἀγαθός* : *better, more desirable.*

βία, -ās, ή : *force, violence.*

βιβλίον, -ον, τό : *book.*

βίος, -ου, ό : *life, living.*

βλαβερός, -ά, -όν : *harmful.*

βλάπτω, **βλάψω**, **έβλαψα**, **βέβλαφα**, **βέβλαμμαι**, **έβλάφθην** or **έβλάβην** : *harm.*

βλέπω, **βλέψω**, **έβλεψα** : *look, face, point.*

βοάω, **βοήσομαι**, **έβόησα** : *shout, call out.*

βοή, -ής, ή : *shout, cry.*

βοη-θέω, **βοηθήσω**, etc. : *with D., run to a cry (for help), help, succor, assist.*

βολή, -ής, ή [*βάλλω*] : *cast, throw.*

βόρειος, -ā, -ον : *of the north wind, northern.*

βου-κόλος, -ου, ό [*βοῦς*] : *cowherd, herdsman.*

βουλεύω, **βουλεύσω**, etc. : *plan; mid., deliberate, determine.*

βουλή, -ής, ή : *plan, council.*

βούλομαι, **βουλήσομαι**, **βεβούλημαι**, **έβουλήθην** : *will, wish, desire, be willing.*

βοῦς, **βοός**, ό, ή : *ox, cow.*

βραδέως, adv. : *slowly.*

βραχύς, -εία, -ύ : *short, brief.*

βροτός, -εσσα, -εν; **bloody**, **murderous**.

βροτός, -οῦ, ό : *a mortal.*

βωμός, -οῦ, ό : *altar*

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό: milk.

γαμβρός, -οῦ, ὁ: son-in-law.

γαμέω, γαμῶ, etc.: marry.

γάμος, -ου, ὁ: marriage; pl., marriage feast.

γάρ, post-pos. conj.: for, indeed, etc.; ἀλλὰ γάρ: but indeed; καὶ γάρ: and indeed.

γε, enclit. and post-pos. intensive particle: at least, indeed, to be sure.

γελάω, γελάσω, etc.: laugh.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ: laugh, laughter.

γένος, -ους, τό [γί-γν-ομαι]: birth, family, race, kind.

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: old man.

γεύω, γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι: give a taste; mid., take a taste.

γέφυρα, -ās, ἡ: bridge.

γεωργός, -οῦ, ὁ [γῆ]: tiller of soil, farmer.

γῆ, -ῆς, ἡ: earth, land, soil.

γῆρας, -ως, τό: old age.

γηράσκω, γηράσσομαι: grow old.

γίγνομαι (γεν, γενη), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι: become, be born, be, be made, happen, "get," etc.

γινώσκω, γινώσσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην: perceive, know, determine, decide, have opinion.

γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant.

γνώμη, -ης, ἡ: opinion, decision.

γνωρίζω, γνωριῶ, etc.: make known.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό: knee.

γράμμα, (for γραφ-μα), -ατος, τό: writing.

γραμματεὺς, -έως, ὁ: scribe, secretary

γραμμή, -ῆς, ἡ: line, mark, "scratch." γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη: mark, write, draw, depict.

γυμνάζω, γυμνάσω, etc.: train naked, exercise.

γυμνός, -ή, -όν: bare, naked, not fully dressed, lightly-clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: woman, wife.

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: deity, usually of inferior rank.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην: bite.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc.: spend, consume, waste.

δαρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ: daric, a Persian coin equal to 20 Attic drachmæ, worth about \$5.40.

δέ, post-pos. conj.: but or and.

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, etc.: point out, show.

δειλός, -ή, -όν: cowardly.

δεινός, -ή, -όν [δεί-σσομαι]: dreadful, to be dreaded, hence clever.

δεινώς, adv.: dreadfully, very (Eng. awfully good).

δεῖπνον, -ου, τό: chief meal, dinner.

δεισι-δαίμων, -ον: god-fearing, superstitious.

δείσσομαι, ἔδισσα, δέδοικα (used in Attic instead of δέιδω): fear.

δέκα, indeclinable: ten.

δέκατος, -η, -ον: tenth.

δένδρον, -ου, τό: tree, shrub.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right-hand clever (i.e., right-handed.)

δέσποινα, -ης, ἡ: female master, mistress.

δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ: master, lord, despot

δεῦρο, adv. : *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : *second.*

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc. : *accept, await, receive.*

δέω, δεήσω, etc. : *lack, want, need*; pass., *need, want, beg*, with G. : **δεῖ** : *it is necessary.*

δή, post-pos. intensive particle : *indeed, so, then.*

δῆϊος, -α, -ον : *hostile.*

δῆλος, -η, -ον : *clear, plain, evident.*

δηλόω, δηλώσω, etc. : *make plain, show.*

δῆμος, -ον, ὁ : *a district, the people (of a district), the democracy.*

δήτα, post-pos. particle : *then, therefore.*

διά, prep. with G. or A. : *through*; with G., *through, throughout, by means of*; with A., *through, on account of, for the sake of*. In compounds, *through, across, over, apart, asunder, thoroughly.*

διαβαίνω, see βαίνω : *go through, cross, ford.*

διάβασις, -ews, ἡ : *a crossing, ford.*

διαβατός, -ή, -όν : *crossable, fordable.*

διαγιγνώσκω, see γιγνώσκω : *distinguish, decide between.*

διαδίδωμι, see δίδωμι : *give in different directions, distribute.*

διάκειμαι, see κείμει : *be disposed, be situated.*

διακελεύω, see κελεύω : *give orders in different directions.*

διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α (διᾱ = δύο) : *two hundred.*

διαλαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *take apart, separate, allot.*

διαλύω, see λύω : *break in pieces, separate.*

διαμένω, see μένω : *stay through.*

διαπορθμεύω, διαπορθμεύσω, etc. : *ferry across.*

διαρπάζω, see ἀρπάζω : *tear to pieces, ravage, sack, pillage.*

διαρρέω, see ρέω : *flow through.*

διατρίβω, διατρίψω, etc. : *rub through or away, wear out, waste or spend (time), delay.*

διαφθείρω, see φθείρω : *destroy thoroughly, ruin.*

διαχώρισμα, -ατος, τό : *separation, split, cleft, fissure.*

διδακτός, -ή, -όν : *teachable.*

διδάσκω, διδάξω, etc. : *teach.*

δίδωμι, δώσω. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην : *give, grant.*

διεκπεράω, διεκπεράσω : *pass out through.*

διελαύνω, see ἐλαύνω : *drive through, march through.*

διεξέρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through completely.*

διέρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *go through.*

διηγέομαι, see ἡγέομαι : *lead through (a narrative), expound, narrate, relate.*

διίστημι, see ἵστημι : *cause to stand apart*; mid. and 2d aor. act., *stand apart, separate, open ranks.*

δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον : *just, upright, righteous.*

δικαστής, -οῦ, ὁ : *dispenser of justice, judge, juryman.*

δικη, -ης, ἡ : *justice, punishment, trial, law-suit.*

δί-οδος, -ου. ἡ : *a way through, passage.*

δι-ότι, conj. [διᾱ + ὅτι] : *because, why.*

διπλάσιος, -ον : *two-fold, double.*

δίδς, numeral adv. : *twice.*

δισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *two thousand*.
διώκω, διώξω, etc. : *pursue, chase*.
δοκέω (δοκ), δόξω, etc. : *seem, seem best, think*. Often impersonal.
δόξα, -ης, ἡ : *what is thought or believed, opinion, fame*.
δόρυ, δόρατος, τό : *spearshaft, spear*.
δουλεύω, δουλεύσω, etc. : *be a slave, serve*.
δοῦναι, see δίδωμι
δραμεῖν, etc., see τρέχω.
δρόμος, -ου, ὁ : *a running, run, race*; δρόμῳ : *on the run*.
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην : *be able, can, equal*.
δύναμις, -ews, ἡ : *force, power, resources, troops* (cf. Elizabethan *power*).
δυναστής, -οῦ, ὁ : *man of power, prince, king*.
δυνατός, -ή, -όν : *powerful, able, capable*.
δύο, δυοῖν : *two*.
δυσ-, inseparable prefix : *difficult, disagreeable, hard*.
δώ-δεκα, indeclinable [δύο + δέκα] : *twelve*.
δωδεκα-ετής, -οῦς, ὁ : *a twelve-year-old (boy)*.
δωμάτιον, -ου, τό : *dwelling place, room, bedroom*.
δῶρον, -ου, τό [δί-δω-μι] : *gift*.

E

ἐάων, etc., see ἀλίσκομαι.
ἐάν, conditional conj. with subj. : *if*.
 Sometimes contracted to *ἄν* or *ῆν*.
ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ, reflexive pron. : *of himself, herself, itself*.
εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἰᾶσα, εἰᾶκα, εἰᾶμαι, εἰᾶθην : *allow, permit, let be*.

ἐγγύς, adv., prep. with G. : *near*.
ἐγ-κατα-λείπω, see λείπω : *leave behind, leave out*.
ἐγκώμιον, -ου, τό : *eulogy, praise*.
ἐγχος, -ους, τό : *spear*.
ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μου, pron. of the 1st pers. : *I*.
ἐγω-γε, emphatic form of ἐγώ.
ἐδος, ἐδεος, τό : *seat, habitation*.
ἐθέλω (often θέλω), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα : *wish, be willing, consent*.
εἰ, conj.. *if*, (1) in conditional clauses with ind. or opt.; (2) in indirect questions.
εἰᾶ, etc., see εἰάω.
εἶδον, see ὁράω.
εἰθε, particle frequent in wishes : *O if, would that, if only*.
εἴκοσι, indeclinable numeral : *twenty*.
εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα : *yield, give way, retire*.
εἰληφα, etc., see λαμβάνω.
εἶλον, etc., see αἰρέω.
εἰμί, ἔσομαι : *be, exist*.
εἰμι, ἦα or ῆεν : *go*.
εἶπον (2d aor.), ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην : *say, tell, command*.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ : *peace*.
εἰς, prep. with A. : *into, to, for, against*. In compounds, *into, in, to*.
εἷς, μία, ἓν : *one*.
εἰς-βάλλω, see βάλλω : *throw into; empty (of rivers); invade (of armies)*.
εἰς-εἰμι, see εἰμι : *go into, enter*.
εἰς-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι : *come or go into*.
εἰς-πίπτω, see πίπτω : *tumble in, rush in or into*.
εἰσω, adv. [εἰς] : *inside, within*.

εἴτα, adv.: *next, then, thereupon.*

ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ), prep. with G.: *out of, from, from out.* In compounds, *out, from, off, away, frequently out and out, utterly.*

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον; *each, every.*

ἐκατόν, indeclinable numeral: *hundred.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, see βάλλω: *throw out, exile, expel.*

ἐκ-διδάσκω, see διδάσκω: *teach thoroughly.*

ἐκ-διδωμι, see δίδωμι: *give out, give in marriage.*

ἐκεῖ, adv.: *there.*

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο, demonstrative pron.: *that there, that in contrast with οὗτος, the former.*

ἐκ-λέγω, ἐξέλεξα, ἐξέλοχα, ἐξείλεγμαι, ἐξελέγην or ἐξελέχθην: *pick out, choose, select.*

ἐκ-πλήττω, see πλήττω: *strike out of one's senses, thoroughly frighten.*

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, see πορεύομαι: *make one's way out, march out.*

ἐκ-φεύγω, see φεύγω: *flee out.*

ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν: *willing, voluntary, intentional.* Often as adv.: *willingly, etc.*

ἐλάττων, -ον, comparative of ὀλίγος: *smaller, less, fewer.*

ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλαθην: *drive, march, ride.*

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of ὀλίγος: *least, fewest.*

εἰν, etc., see αἰέω.

ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον: *free.*

ἐλευθερώ, ἐλευθερώσω, etc.: *set free.*

ἐλθεῖν, etc., see ἔρχομαι.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπιδ-), ἐλπιδῶ, etc.: *hope, expect.*

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: *hope, expectation.*

ἐμ-, for ἐν, before μ, π, β, φ.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, reflexive pron. of the 1st person: *of myself.*

ἐμ-μέλεια, -ās, ἡ: *harmony, tune.*

ἔμμεν, dialectic for εἶναι.

ἐμός, -ή, -όν, possessive adj.: *my, mine.*

ἐμ-πειρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ: *experience, acquaintance.*

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: *experienced, acquainted with.*

ἔμπηρος, -ον: *crippled, maimed.*

ἔμ-προσθεν, adv.: *in front.*

ἐν, prep. with D.: *in, among, at, on, during.* In compounds, *in, at, on, among.*

ἐν, see εἰς.

ἐν-αντίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *in opposition to, facing, confronting; οἱ ἐν-αντίοι: opponents.*

ἔναρα, -ων, τά, only in pl.: *armor.*

ἐν-αρμόττω: *fit, adapt, attune.*

ἐν-δέκατος, -η, -ον: *eleventh.*

ἐνδοθεν, adv.: *from within.*

ἐνδον, adv.: *inside, within.*

ἐν-δοξος, -ον: *in repute, esteemed.*

ἐν-εἰμι, see εἰμι: *be in, be possible.*

ἐνεκα, improper prep. with G., postpos.: *on account of, for the sake of, for.*

ἐνενήκοντα, indeclinable numeral: *ninety.*

ἐνθα, adv.: (1) of place, *here, there, where*; (2) of time, *then, thereupon.*

ἐνθάδε, adv.: *there.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc. [θυμός]: *have in mind, consider, reflect.*

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: *some.*

ἐννέα, indeclinable numeral: *nine,*

ἐν-νοέω, ἐννοήσω, etc. [νοῦς]: *have*

- in mind, consider, conceive, observe.
- ἐν-οικέω, see οἰκέω: live in, inhabit.
- ἐνός, etc., see εἷς.
- ἐν-οχλέω, ἐνοχλήσω, etc.: annoy, disturb.
- ἐνταῦθα, adv.: there, thereupon; here, hereupon.
- ἐντεῦθεν, adv.: from there, from here, next.
- ἐντός, adv.: inside, within.
- ἐν-τροφέω, ἐντροφήσω, etc.: revel in, with D.; be luxurious; mock at, with D.
- ἐν-τυγχάνω, see τυγχάνω: happen upon, meet with, find.
- ἐν-ύπνιον, -ου, τό: vision, dream.
- ἕξ, see ἕκ.
- ἕξ, indeclinable numeral: six.
- ἐξ-άγω, see ἄγω: lead or drive out, export.
- ἑξακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: six thousand.
- ἑκατόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred.
- ἐξ-αμαρτάνω, see ἀμαρτάνω: miss out and out, be thoroughly mistaken.
- ἐξ-απατάω, ἐξαπατήσω, etc.: deceive utterly.
- ἔξ-εἰμι, found only in the 3d pers sing., ἔξεστι: it is permitted, possible.
- ἐξ-ελαύνω, see ἐλαύνω: march out, march on, drive out, expel.
- ἐξ-ἐπίσταμαι, see ἐπίσταμαι: know thoroughly.
- ἔξ-εστι, etc., see ἔξειμι.
- ἐξ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι: put out of position; intrans., stand aside, retire, etc.
- ἔξω, adv.: outside.
- ἐξωθεν, adv.: from outside.
- ἐπ-άγω, see ἄγω: lead against.
- ἐπ-αινέω, ἐπαινέσω, etc.: praise.
- ἐπάν, temporal conj., with subjv. [ἐπεῖ + ἄν]: when, whenever.
- ἐπεί, temporal and causal conj. when, since, because.
- ἐπειδάν, temporal conj. with subjv.: when, as soon as.
- ἐπειδή, temporal and causal conj.: when, since, because.
- ἐπ-εἰμι, see εἰμί, be on.
- ἐπ-εῖτα adv. [εἰτα]: thereupon, next.
- ἐπ-έρομαι, see ἔρομαι: inquire of.
- ἐπ-έρχομαι, see ἔρχομαι: approach.
- ἐπ-εύχομαι, see εὐχομαι: vow to (a god).
- ἐπ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold upon, restrain, delay, hesitate.
- ἐπήν, temporal conj. with subjv., see ἐπάν.
- ἐπί (ἐφ' in elision, before rough breathing), prep. with G., D, and A.: (1) with G., on, upon; (2) with D., of place, on, at, near, by; of time, upon; of cause or purpose, on the basis of, in command of; (3) with A., of place, on, upon, to, against; of time, for; of purpose, for. In compounds, it frequently means upon, against, besides.
- ἐπι-βάτης, -ου, ὁ [βαίνω]: passenger on board ship, marine.
- ἐπι-βουλεύω, see βουλεύω: plot against.
- ἐπι-βουλή, -ης, ἡ: plot.
- ἐπί-γαμος, -ον [γάμος]: marriageable.
- ἐπί-γραμμα, -ατος, τό: writing (on stone), inscription.
- ἐπι-γράφω, see γράφω: inscribe.
- ἐπι-δείκνυμι, see δέικνυμι: show to, display, show off.

ἐπι-δημέω, ἐπιδημήσω, etc.: visit (a people — δῆμος), be in town.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, etc. [θυμός]: set one's heart upon, desire, with G.

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι, ἐπεμελήθην: care for, take care of, with G. or obj. clause.

ἐπ-ιούσιος, -ον [ἐπ + εἶμι]: sufficient for the day, daily.

ἐπι-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall upon, attack.

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, see σκέπτομαι: look at or to.

ἐπι-σκώπτω, see σκώπτω: make fun of, mock at.

ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπιστήθην: understand, know, know how.

ἐπιστήμη, -ης, ἡ [ἐπίσταμαι]: knowledge, understanding, science.

ἐπι-στολή, -ῆς, ἡ: message, letter.

ἐπι-στρέφω, see στρέφω: turn toward.

ἐπι-τάττω, see τάττω: array against, give orders to.

ἐπι-τελέω, see τελέω: complete.

ἐπιτήδεις, -ᾱ, -ον: fit, suitable; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια: provisions, supplies.

ἐπι-τίθημι, see τίθημι: put upon, inflict; μιᾶ., attack.

ἐπι-τιμᾶω, see τιμᾶω: set a price upon, assess a penalty, censure.

ἐπι-τρέπω, see τρέπω: turn to, turn over to, give up, yield.

ἐπι-φάνεια, -ᾱς, ἡ: appearance, surface appearance, surface.

ἐπι-χωρέω, ἐπιχωρήσω, etc.: move to or against, approach.

ἐπι-ψάύω, ἐπιψάύσω, etc.: touch.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμεν: follow, with D.

ἑπτά, indeclinable numeral: seven.

ἑπτάκις, adv.: seven times.

ἑπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α: seven hundred.

ἐργαστήριον, -ον, τό: work shop, factory.

ἔργον, -ον, τό: work, deed, action; frequently opposed to λόγος.

ἐρείδω, ἐρείσω, etc.: lean on, prop, press upon.

ἔρεισμα, -ατος, τό: prop, support.

ἔρημος, -η, -ον: deserted, barren; in the desert, lonely; deprived of, with G.

ἐρίζω, ἤρισα: contend, strive, rival.

ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμεν: ask, question, inquire.

ἔρριφα, see ῥίπτω.

ἔρχομαι, ἤλθον, ἐλήλυθα: come, go. Future, ἐλεύσομαι, poetic.

ἔρῳ, see εἶπον.

ἔρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc.: ask, question, inquire.

ἔσθλός, -ή, -όν: noble, of noble birth.

ἔσπερα, -ᾱς, ἡ: evening.

ἔσται, etc., see εἶμι.

ἔστιάω, ἐστιάσω, etc.: feast, entertain at table.

ἐταῖρος, -ον, ὁ: comrade, mate.

ἕτερος, -ᾱ, -ον: other (of two); θάτερον: the other (of two).

ἔτι, adv.: again, still, yet.

ἔτος, -ους, τό: year.

εὖ, adv.: well.

εὖ-ανδριά, -ᾱς, ἡ: noble manhood, manliness.

εὖ-ανδρος, -ον: of brave or noble men.

εὖ-δαίμων, -ον: possessing a good genius, fortunate, lucky, prosperous.

εὖ-δόκιμος, -ον [δοκέω]: of fair fame, well thought of, famous.

εὖ-ελπίς, -πι: of good hope, hopeful.

εὖ-ζωνος, -ον: fair-girdled.

εὖ-ηθής, -ές: good natured; foolish.

εὐ-ηκοέω, εὐηκοήσω, etc.: *listen and obey willingly.*

εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *straight, direct.*

εὐθύς, adv.: *directly, at once, immediately.*

εὐ-κλειᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ: *fair fame, renown.*

εὐκτός, -ή, -όν [εὐχομαι]: *to be prayed for, suitable for prayer.*

εὐ-λογίᾳ, -ᾶς, ἡ [λόγος]: *eulogy, praise.*

εὐ-μαρής, -ές: *easy.*

εὐ-μενής, -ές: *fair-minded, kindly, propitious.*

εὐ-μορφος, -ον: *fair of form, comely, handsome.*

εὐ-νοος, -ον [νοῦς]: *well-intentioned, well-disposed, friendly, favorable.*

εὐρετός, -ή, -όν: *to be found, capable of being found.*

εὐρίσκω, εὐρήσω, εὕρον, εὕρηκα, εὕρημαι, εὕρέθην: *discover, find, obtain.*

εὖρος, -ους, τό: *breadth.*

εὐ-σεβέω: *be pious or reverent.*

εὐ-τόλμως, adv.: *with good courage, bravely.*

εὐ-τυχέω, εὐτυχήσω, etc. [τύχη]: *prosper.*

εὐ-φραίνω, εὐφρανῶ, etc.: *cheer, make glad or merry.*

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, ηὐξάμην: *pray, vow.*

ἐφ', see ἐπί.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἔφασαν, see φημί.

ἔφ-ηβος, -ον, ὁ: *a youth of eighteen to twenty years.*

ἐφ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι: *cause to stop; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., stop.*

ἐφ-όδια, -ων, τὰ, rare in sing. [ὁδός]: *traveling supplies or money.*

ἐφῦ, see φύω.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: *hostile; ὁ ἐχθρός: personal enemy.*

ἔχis, -εως, ὁ: *adder, viper.*

ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι: *have, hold, (aor., got); with an adv., be.*

ἑώρᾱ, etc., see ὁράω.

ἕως, conj.: *as long as, while, until.*

Z

ζάω, ζήσω: *live.*

ζεύγνυμι, ζεύξω, etc.: *unite, harness, yoke, bind.*

ζέφυρος, -ον, ὁ: *west wind.*

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc.: *seek.*

H

ἦ, see ὁ.

ἦ, see δs.

ἦ, conj.: *or; ἦ . . . ἦ, either . . . or.*

ἦ, conj., *than.*

ἡγγεῖλα, etc., see ἀγγέλλω.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: *leader, guide.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc.: *lead, command, with G. or D.; believe, with inf. Compare Lat. duco.*

ἡδεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἡδέως, adv.: *gladly.*

ἦδη, adv.: *already, at last, now.*

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην: *be glad, be pleased, rejoice.*

ἡδονή, -ῆς, ἡ: *pleasure, enjoyment.*

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: *sweet, pleasing, pleasant.*

ἥθος, -ους, τό: *custom, habit; accursed haunt.*

ἥκιστα, adv.: *least, by no means.*

ἦκω, ἦξω: *come, have come.*

ἦλασα, etc., see ἐλαύνω.

ἦλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἴδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: own, personal, peculiar, private.

ἰδρύω, ἰδρύσσω, etc.: seat, settle; mid., establish.

ἱερο-ποιός, -οῦ, ὁ: priest.

ἱερός, -ᾱ, -όν: sacred, holy; τὸ ἱερόν: holy place, sanctuary, temple; τὰ ἱερά: sacrificial victims, sacrifices, omens.

ἰζάνω (only pres. and impf.): cause to sit, give a seat to.

ἔημι, ἤσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: send, throw; mid., throw oneself, rush, attack.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, able, capable.

ἵνα, conj. adv.: in order that or to, that.

ἰο-στέφανος, -ον: violet-crowned.

ἵππ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ: commander of horse, cavalry leader.

ἵππασια, -ᾱς, ἡ: cavalry maneuvers, riding about.

ἵππεύς, -εως, ὁ: horseman, cavalryman, knight.

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: cavalry.

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ: horse.

ἴσμεν, etc., see οἶδα.

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal, even; fair, impartial.

ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἑστάθην: cause to stand, halt, place; mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., come to a stand, halt, stop.

ἱστίον, -ου, τό: sail.

ἵτωρ, -ορος, ὁ [οἶδα]: judge.

ἰσχυρός, -ᾱ, -όν: strong.

ἴσως, adv. [ἴσος]: equally, perhaps.

ἵψος, ἵππος, ἡ edge or rim of the shield, shield.

ἱψί, adv.: bravely, stoutly.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ: fish.

K

καθ', see κατά.

καθ-αίρώ, see αἰρέω: take down, seize.

καθ-έξομαι, καθεδοῦμαι, etc.: sit down.

καθ-ήκω, see ἤκω: come down, descend; come to, belong to, befit.

κάθ-ημαι (pres. and impf. only): sit down, be seated.

καθ-ίζω, καθιῶ, etc.: make to sit down.

καθ-ήμι, see ἔημι: let down, send down.

καθ-ίστημι, see ἵστημι: set down, station, establish, etc.

καί, conj.: and, also, besides, even (emphasizing following word or phrase); καί . . . καί, or τε . . . καί: both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

καινός, -ή, -όν: new, recent.

καί-περ, concessive particle: although.

καιρός, -οῦ, ὁ: fitting moment, opportune time, opportunity.

κακηγορέω, κακηγορήσω, etc.: speak abusively, abuse.

κάκιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός: worst, basest.

κακίων, -ον, comparative of κακός: worse, baser.

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, cowardly, evil; low born.

κακῶς, adv.: badly, ill.

κάλαμος, -ου, ὁ: reed.

καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, ἐκέληκα, ἐκέλημαι, ἐκλήθην: call, summon, name.

κάλλιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of **καλός**: most beautiful, lovely, noble.

καλλίων, -ον, comparative of **καλός**: more beautiful, lovely, noble.

κάλλος, -ους, τό: beauty.

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, honorable, noble, favorable, fine.

καλῶς, adv.: beautifully, nobly, well.

κάμηλος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ: camel.

κάμνω, καμῶ, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα: toil, work, grow weary; make with toil.

κάρῃ, κρᾶτός, τό: head.

καρδίᾳ, -ᾱς, ἡ: heart.

κάρπιμος, -η, -ον: fruitful, bearing fruit.

καρπός, -οῦ, ὁ: fruit, produce.

καρτερέω, καρτερήσω, etc.: be strong, endure.

καρτερός, -ᾱ, -όν: strong, steady, valiant.

κατά, prep. with G. and A.: down; with G., down from, down upon; with A., down along, according to, against, by. In compounds, usually down, along, back, against, often with intensive force.

καταβαίνω, see βαίνω: go down, descend, dismount.

καταγγέλλω, see ἀγγέλλω: bring down word, report.

καταάγω, see ἄγω: bring down or back, restore, bring to port.

καταθνήσκω, see ἀποθνήσκω: die down or off.

κατααισχύνω, see αἰσχύνω: cover with shame, put to shame, disgrace.

κατακαίω, -κανῶ, -έκανον, -κέκονα: kill. Poetic.

κατα-κᾶω, see κᾶω: burn down.

κατά-κειμαι, see κείμει: be settled down in, established, situated.

κατα-κόπτω, κατακόψω, etc.: cut down, cut to pieces, slaughter.

κατα-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω: lay hands upon, seize, grasp, so comprehend; surprise, find on coming.

κατα-λείπω, see λείπω: abandon, leave behind.

κατά-λογος, -ον, ὁ: list, roll, catalogue.

κατα-πηδάω, καταπηδήσω, etc.: jump down.

κατα-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall down, tumble.

κατ-άρᾶτος, -ον: accursed, damnable.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, see σκέπτομαι: inspect, examine carefully.

κατα-τίθημι, see τίθημι: place down, establish.

κατα-φέρω, see φέρω: bear or bring down.

κατα-φεύγω, see φεύγω: take refuge.

κατα-φθίω, -φθίσω, κατέφθισα, κατέφθιμην (aor. mid.): ruin, destroy.

κατ-εσθίω, κατέδομαι, κατέφαγον, κατεδήδοκα, κατεδήδεσμαι, κατηδέσθην: bolt down, devour, eat up.

κατ-έχω, see ἔχω: hold down, hold in one's control.

κατ-οικέω, see οἰκέω: settle down, occupy a house; pass., be occupied.

κατ-ορθόω, -ορθώσω, etc.: set straight, make prosper.

καῦμα, -ατος, τό: heat.

κᾶω (καίω), καύσω, ἔκαυσα, κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην: burn.

κείμει, κείσομαι: lie, be placed. Frequent as perf. pass. of τίθημι.

κείνος, -η, -ον, variant form of *ἐκεῖνος*.
κελεύω, *κελεύσω*, *ἐκέλευσα*, *κεκέλευκα*,
κεκέλευσμαι, *ἐκελεύσθην*: advise,
 bid, command, order, urge.

κενός, -ή, -όν: empty, vain.

κέντρον, -ου, τό: sharp point, goad.

κέρας, *κέρω* or *κέρατος*, τό: horn (of any sort), wing (of an army).

κέρδος, -ους, τό: greed, gain, profit, pay, advantage.

κεύθω, *κεύσω*, etc.: cover over, hide.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, ἡ: head.

κήνος, -η, -ον, dialectic for *ἐκεῖνος*.

κηρός, -οῦ, ὁ: wax.

κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ: herald.

κηρύττω (*κηρῦκ-*), *κηρύξω*, *ἐκήρῡξα*,
κεκήρῡχα, *κεκήρῡγμαι*, *ἐκηρύχθην*
 [*κήρυξ*]: be a herald, proclaim.

κίβωτός, -οῦ, ἡ: chest, treasure chest.

κινδυνεύω, *κινδυνεύσω*, etc.: incur danger, be in danger, risk.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ: danger, risk.

κινέω, *κινήσω*, etc.: move, set in motion.

κλεινός, -ή, -όν: famous.

κλέπτῃς, -ου, ὁ: thief.

κλέπτω, *κλέψω*, *ἔκλεψα*, *κέκλοφα*,
κέκλεμμαι, *ἐκλάπην*: steal.

κλίνω, *κλινῶ*, *ἔκλινα*, *κέκλιμαι*, *ἐκλίθην*
 or *ἐκλίνην*: bend, slope.

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, general, commonplace; τὸ κοινόν: the commonwealth.

κόλπος, -ου, ὁ: fold, bay or gulf, bosom.

κόμη, -ης, ἡ: hair of the head (usually plural).

κόρυς, -υθος, ἡ: helmet.

κοσμέω, *κοσμήσω*, etc.: arrange, adorn, beautify; marshal troops.

κόσμος, -ου, ὁ: order, orderly universe; adornment.

κράνιον, -ου, τό: upper part of head, skull.

κρατέω, *κρατήσω*, etc.: have or get power over, prevail, overpower, conquer, win.

κράτιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of *ἀγαθός*: most potent, best, bravest.

κράτος, -ους, τό: force, power, authority.

κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: shout, outcry.

κρείττων, -ον, comparative of *ἀγαθός* [*κράτος*]: more powerful, better, braver.

κρέμαμαι, *κρεμήσομαι*, *ἐκρεμάσθην*: hang, cling.

κρίνω, *κρινῶ*, *ἔκρινα*, *κέκρικα*, *κέκριμαι*, *ἐκρίθην*: pick out, distinguish, decide, judge.

κριτής, -οῦ, ὁ: judge.

κροκόδειλος, -ου, ὁ: crocodile. Originally applied to the lizard.

κρύπτω, *κρύψω*, etc.: hide, conceal.

κτάομαι, *κτήσομαι*, etc.: acquire, get possession of, gain; perfect, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, etc.: kill.

κτενίζω (pres. and impf. only): comb.

κτήμα, -ατος, τό [*κτάομαι*]: possession.

κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: helmsman, pilot.

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ: circle, wheel.

κύλιξ, -ικος, ἡ: cylix, drinking cup.

κυνέω, *κυνήσω*, *ἔκυσα*: kiss.

κύριος, -ᾱ, -ον: having authority or power.

κύων, *κυνός*, ὁ, ἡ: dog.

κωλύω, *κωλύσω*, etc.: hinder, prevent.

κώμη, -ης, ἡ: village.

κώνωψ, -ωπος, ὁ: gnat, mosquito.

κῶρος, -ου, ὁ: dialectic for *κοῦρος*: lad, young fellow.

κλώψ, *κλωπός*, ὁ thief
κῶρος, -εος, τό glory

Δ

λαβεῖν, etc., see λαμβάνω.
 λαβύρινθος, -ου, ὁ: labyrinth or winding maze.
 λαγώς, -οῦ, ὁ: hare, rabbit.
 λαθεῖν, etc., see λανθάνω.
 λαιός, -ᾶ, -όν: left. Poetic for ἀριστερός or εὐώνυμος.
 λακτίζω; λακτιῶ, etc.: kick.
 λαλέω, λαλήσω, etc.: chatter, talk, talk nonsense.
 λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληθα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην: take, receive, get.
 λαμπαδη-φοριᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ: torch-carrying, torch race.
 λαμπάδιον, -ου, τό: torch.
 λανθάνω, λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι: escape notice, elude; with suppl. part., do secretly; mid., forget.
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: say, tell, speak.
 λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην: leave.
 λεπτός, -ή, -όν: slender, thin.
 λευκός, -ή, -όν: white.
 λέων, -οντος, ὁ: lion.
 ληστής, -οῦ, ὁ: pirate, robber, brigand.
 λίαν, adv.: exceedingly, very.
 λίθος, -ου, ὁ: stone.
 λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ: harbor, port, haven.
 λιπαρός, -ᾶ, -όν: oily, shiny, gleaming.
 λογίζομαι, λογισομαι, etc.: count, reckon, calculate, compute.
 λόγος, -ου, ὁ [λέγω]: saying, tale, word, speech; reason; account.
 λόγχη, -ης, ἡ: spear-point, spear.
 λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc.: abuse, revile.

λοιμός, -οῦ, ὁ: pestilence.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν [λείπω]: left, remaining; τὸ λοιπόν (adv. acc.): for the future; κ.τ.λ. (καὶ τὰ λοιπά): etc.

λόφος, -ου, ὁ: hill, crest, plume.

λοχ-ᾱγός, -οῦ, ὁ: company leader, captain.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ: company (of soldiers).

λύκος, -ου, ὁ: wolf.

λύπη, -ης, ἡ: grief, pain.

λύρη, -ης, ἡ: lyre. Dialectic for λύρα.

λύχνος, -ου, ὁ: light, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην: break, destroy, loose.

Μ

μά, intensive particle used in oaths.

μάθησις, -ews, ἡ [μανθάνω]: learning.

μάθος, -ους, τό [μανθάνω]: knowledge, understanding.

μικρός, -ᾶ, -όν: long, lofty, tall.

μάλα adv.: very.

μᾶλλον, adv., comparative of μάλα: more, rather.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα: study, learn, know, understand.

μανιᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ: madness, insanity.

μάντις, -ews, ὁ [μανιᾶ]: seer, prophet, soothsayer.

μάρναμαι (only pres. and impf.): fight, struggle. Poetic.

μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ: witness.

μάτην, adv.: idly, in vain.

μάχη, -ης, ἡ: battle, combat, fight.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι: give battle, fight, with D.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: great, large, loud (of a noise).

μέγεθος, -ους, τό: *magnitude, size*.
μέγιστος, -η, -ον, superlative of μέγας: *greatest*.
μεθ', see μετά.
μεθ-ίημι, see ἵημι: *let go, let fly*.
μεθύσκω, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην: *make drunk*.
μεθύω (only pres. and impf.): *be drunk, intoxicated*.
μείζων, -ον, comparative of μέγας: *greater*.
μείων, -ον, comparative of μικρός: *smaller*.
μέλας, -αινα, -αν: *black, dark*.
μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε: *it is a care, concerns, with D. and δπως clause*.
μελέτη, -ης, ἡ: *practice*.
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: *be about to, intend, with pres. or fut. inf.*
μέλος, -ους, τό: *song*.
μέν, post-pos. conj., emphasizing and contrasting the word or phrase to which it belongs with a similar word or phrase accompanied by δέ, ἀλλά, or μέντοι.
μέν-τοι, post-pos. adv.: *indeed, however, yet*.
μένω, μενῶ, ξμεινα, μεμένηκα: *remain, await, wait for*.
μερίζω, μεριῶ, etc.: *divide, distribute*.
μέρος, -ους, τό: *share, part, rôle*.
μέσος, -η, -ον: *middle, middle of*; τό μέσον: *the middle*.
μιστός, -ή, -όν: *full, full of, with G.*
μετά, prep. with G. and A.: *with G., with, among; with A., after*. In compounds, *among, after, in quest of*; frequently also it denotes a change of position or condition.
μεταξύ, adv.: *between*.

μετ-αλλάττω, see ἀλλάττω.
μετα-νοέω, μετανοήσω, etc.: *change one's mind, repent*.
μετα-πέμπω, see πέμπω: *send after; mid., summon*.
μετα-τίθημι, see τίθημι: *change position, set aside*.
μέτ-ειμι, see εἰμι: *be with*.
μέτριος, -ᾱ, -ον: *measured, moderate, average*.
μέτρον, -ου, τό: *measure, moderation*.
μέχρι, improper prep. with G.: *up to, until*; conj.: *until*.
μή, neg. adv.: *not*. Used instead of οὐ with inv., subjv., inf. (except in indirect discourse), and part. (when it has the meaning of a condition); also in all conditional clauses, conditional relative clauses, temporal clauses involving the subjv. or opt., purpose and object clauses (except such as are introduced by μή), and clauses expressing a wish.
μη-δέ, neg. conj. and adv.: *but not, and not, not even, nor*.
μηδ-είς, -εῖς, -έν: *no one, nothing*; adjectival: *no*.
μήθ', see μήτε.
μη-κ-έτι, neg. adv.: *not again, no longer, never again*.
μήν, post-pos. intensive particle: *indeed, certainly*.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ: *month*.
μή-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never*.
μή-τε . . . μή-τε, neg. conj.: *neither . . . nor*.
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ: *mother*.
μητρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: *mother city, source*.
μηχανάσμαι, μηχανήσμαι, etc.: *contrive, devise*.

μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ : contrivance, device, machine, means.

μία, see εἷς.

μιαρός, -ά, -όν : foul, vile, loathsome, disgusting.

μικρός, -ά, -όν : little, small.

μιμνήσκω, μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην : remind; mid. and pass., remind oneself, remember, recall, mention.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ : pay, reward, hire.

μισθόω, ἐμισθωσα, etc. : let for pay; mid., let to oneself for pay, hire, engage.

μνήμα, -ατος, τό : memorial, monument.

μνήμη, -ης, ἡ : memory, remembrance.

μνημοσύνη, -ης, ἡ : faculty of memory, memory.

μόλις, adv. : with difficulty.

μόνος, -η, -ον [μένω] : only, alone.

μόσχος, -ου, ὁ : bullock.

μοῦνος, -η, -ον, dialectic for μόνος.

μόχθος, -ου, ὁ : toil.

μῦριος, -ᾱ, -ον : countless; μῦριοι, -αι, -α : ten thousand.

μωρός, -οῦ, ὁ : fool.

N

ναός, -οῦ, ὁ : temple, shrine. Attic νεώς.

ναυ-ηγός, -όν : shipwrecked.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ : ship.

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ : sailor.

ναυτικόν, -οῦ, τό : fleet, navy.

νεανίας, -ου, ὁ : young man.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ : corpse, dead.

νέμω, νεμῶ, etc. : distribute, apportion, assign.

νεογνός, -όν [γίγνομαι] : new-born.

νέος, -ᾱ, -ον : new, young, fresh.

νεῦρον, -ου, τό, sinew, bowstring.

νή, intensive particle, used in oaths : surely.

νήφω (pres. only) : be sober.

νίξω, -νίφομαι, -ένιψα, -νένιμμαι : wash.

νικάω, νικήσω, etc. : be victorious, beat, conquer, win.

νίκη, -ης, ἡ : victory.

νιφετός, -οῦ, ὁ [Lat. nix] : snow.

νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, etc. : believe in, believe, regard, think, with inf.

νόμος, -ου, ὁ : custom, usage, law.

νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ : mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω : intend; τὸν νοῦν προσέχω : attend, pay heed.

νύμφιος, -ου, ὁ : bridegroom.

νῦν, adv. : now, at this time.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ : night.

Ξ

ξεῖνος, -ου, ὁ, dialectic for ξένος.

ξένος, -ου, ὁ : stranger, guest, host; hired soldier, mercenary (soldier).

ξύλον, -ου, τό : piece of wood.

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, definite article : the; ὁ μὲν

. . . ὁ δέ : the one . . . the other;

ὁ δέ (without ὁ μὲν) : but or and he.

ὀβολός, -οῦ, ὁ : obol, an Attic coin containing about three cents worth of silver.

ὅδε, ἦδε, τόδε, demons. pron., referring to something near in time or place : this.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ : road, way, journey, route.

ὀδούς, ὀδόντος, ὁ : tooth, tusk.

ὀδύνη, -ης, ἡ : pain.

ὅθεν, adv. : *from which place, whence.*

οἶ, see **ὁ**.

οἶ, see **ὅς**.

οἶ, see **οὖ**.

οἶδα, 2d perf. with pres. meaning : *know.*

οἰκα-δε, adv. [**οἶκος**] : *homeward.*

οικέω, **οικήσω**, etc. : *inhabit, have one's home, dwell.*

οἰκία, -ās, ἡ : *house, home.*

οἶκος, -ου, ὁ : *house, household, family.*

οἰμῶζω, **οἰμῶξομαι** : *cry out in pain, wail.*

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ : *wine.*

οἶνο-χόος, -ου, ὁ : *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*

οὔμαι, **οἰήσομαι**, **φῆθην** : *believe, suppose, think.*

οἶος, -ā, -ον : *of which kind, of such kind as; exclam., what kind of; οἶός τε : of the sort that, able to.*

οἰωνός, -ου, ὁ : *bird of omen, omen.*

ὀκτακισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : *eight thousand.*

ὀκτα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α : *eight hundred.*

ὀκτώ, indeclinable numeral : *eight.*

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον; *little, small; pl., few.*

ὀλιγο-χρόνιος, -ον : *of short duration.*

ὀλιγώρως, adv. : *carelessly, slightly.*

ὀλλῦμι, **ὀλῶ**, **ὤλεσα**, **ὠλόμην**, **ὀλώλεκα** or **ὀλωλα** : *destroy; mid., perish.*

ὅλος, -η, -ον : *whole, all.*

ὅλως, adv. : *altogether, as a whole, wholly.*

ὄμβρος, -ου, ὁ : *rain.*

ὀμιλία, -ās, ἡ : *association, converse.*

ὀμνῦμι, **ὀμοῦμαι**, **ὤμοσα**, **ὀμώμοκα** |

ὀμῶμαι, and **ὀμώομαι**, **ὠμόθην** and **ὠμόςθην** : *swear, take oath.*

ὅμοιος, -ā, -ον : *like, similar.*

ὁμοίως, adv. : *in like manner, similarly.*

ὁμο-λογέω, **ὁμολογήσω**, etc. : *say the same thing, agree, admit.*

ὅμως, adv. : *all the same, however, yet.*

ὄνειδος, -ους, τό : *disgrace, reproach.*

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό : *name, noun, word.*

ὀνομάζω, **ὀνομάσω**, etc. : *name, call by name.*

ὄνος, -ου, ὁ : *ass, donkey.*

ὀπισθεν, adv. : *from the rear, in the rear, behind.*

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ : *rear guard.*

ὀπλή, -ῆς, ἡ : *hoof.*

ὀπλιζω, **ὠπλισα**, **ὠπλισμαι**, **ὠπλίσθην** : *arm, equip.*

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ : *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite.*

ὄπλον, -ου, τό : *tool; pl., arms, equipment.*

ὅποι, conj. adv. : *whither.*

ὀποιός, -ā, -ον : *of what sort.*

ὀπόσος, -η, -ον : *as many as, as much as, as great as.*

ὀπότε, conj. adv. : *whenever, when.*

ὀπότε, conj. adv. : *whenever, when.*

ὅπου, conj. adv. : *wherever, where.*

ὅπως, conj. adv. : *how, that, in order that.*

ὀράω, imperf. **έώραν**, **ὄσσομαι**, **είδον**, **έώρακα** or **έώρακα**, **έώραμαι** or **ὤμμαι**, **ὤφθην** : *see.*

ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ : *anger, wrath.*

ὀρέγω, **ὀρέξω**, etc. : *reach, stretch.*

ὀρθιος, -ā, -ον : *straight up and down, steep, in column.*

ὀρθός, -ή, ὅν : *erect, upright, correct, straight.*

ὄρος, -ος, ὅ: *oath*.

ὀρμᾶν, ὀρμαίνω, etc.: *set in motion, start, hasten*; mid. and pass., *start, rush*.

ὄρος, -ος, τό: *mountain*.

ὀρχεσθαι, -ομαι, etc.: *dance*.

ὀρχησις, -εως, ἡ: *dancing*.

ὅς, ἡ, & rel. pron.: *who, which, that*.

ὅς, ὅ, ὁ, possessive adj. of the 3d pers. (poetic): *his, her*.

ὁσῖος, -ᾱ, -ον: *sanctioned by the gods, holy, pious*.

ὅσος, -η, -ον: *how much, how great*; pl., *how many, as much (great, large, many) as*.

ὅσ-περ, ἥπερ, ὅτερ, intensive form of ὅς, ἡ, ὁ.

ὅς-τις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: *whoever, whichever, whatever; who, which, what*.

ὅστίον, -ον, τό: *done*.

ὅταν, conj. adv., with subjv.: *whenever, when*.

ὅτε, conj. adv.: *whenever, when, as*.

ὅτι, conj.: *that, because*; with superlatives, often used for emphasis, to denote the highest degree possible.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, neg. adv.: *not*.

οὐ, genitive of pron. of the 3d pers.

οὐδέ, neg. conj. and adv.: *but not, and not, nor*; as adv., *not even*.

οὐδ-είς, -εῖα, -εν: *no one, nothing*; adjectival: *no*.

οὐθ', see οὔτε.

οὐκ, see οὐ.

οὐκ-έτι, neg. adv.: *no longer, no more, never again*.

οὐκ-οὖν, (1) interrog. particle: *not then, not therefore*; (2) inferential conj.: *then, therefore*.

οὖν, post-pos. inferential particle: *so, then, therefore, accordingly*.

οὐ-ποτε, neg. adv.: *not ever, never*.

οὐ-πω, neg. adv. *not yet*.

οὐρανός, -ου, ὁ: *sky, heaven*.

οὐ-τε, neg. conj.: *and not; οὔτε . . . οὔτε: neither . . . nor*.

οὐ-τις, poetic for οὐδείς.

οὗτος, αὐτή, ταῦτο: *this*; frequently an emphatic personal pron.: *he, she, it, they*; ἐν ταύτῃ, *meanwhile*.

οὕτως (οὕτω usually before a conson.), adv.: *thus, so*.

οὐχ, see οὐ.

ὀφείλω, ὀφείλῃω, ὀφείλῃα and ὀφείλον, ὀφείλῃκα, ὀφείλῃην: *owe*. With infin., used to express unattainable wishes.

ὀφειλότης, -ος, ὁ: *debtor*.

ὀφθαλμός, -ου, ὁ [ὀφθαλμία]: *eye*.

ὀφλημα, -ατος, τό: *debt*.

ὄχημα, -ατος, τό [ὄχημα]: *carriage, vehicle*.

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: *sight, spectacle*.

ὀψομαι, see ὀρᾶω.

Π

παθεῖν, see πασχῶ.

πάθος, -ους, τό [πασχῶ]: *experience, treatment*.

παίγνιον, -ου, τό [παίζω]: *plaything, sport, toy*.

παιδεία, -ᾱς, ἡ: *education*.

παιδεύω, παιδεύωω, etc.: *educate*.

παιδίον, -ον, τό, diminutive of παῖς: *little child*.

παίζω, παίζωω, etc.: *play, sport*.

παῖς, παῖδες, ὁ, ἡ: *child, boy, girl, son or daughter; slave*.

παῖω, παῖωω, etc.: *strike*.

πάλαι, adv.: *q. old, in ancient times, long ago*.

παλαιός, -α, ὁ, ἡ: *ancient, olden*.

πάλιν, adv.: *back, again*.

πάλλω, έπηλα, πέπαλμαι: *shake, toss. Poetic.*

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό: *javelin, spear.*

πάνυ, adv.: *altogether, wholly, very.*

παρά, prep. with G., D., and A.: *beside; (1) with G., from beside; (2) with D., by the side of, by, with; (3) with A., to the side of, alongside, past the side of; also, against, contrary to. In compounds, along, alongside, aside, beyond, past.*

παρ-αγγέλλω, see ἀγγέλλω: *pass along an order or message.*

παραβαίνω, see βαίνω: *step beyond, transgress.*

παραβοηθέω, see βοηθέω: *come to aid, succor.*

παραγίγνομαι, see γίγνομαι: *be beside, reach the side of.*

παραδίδωμι, see δίδωμι: *hand over to, surrender.*

παρ-αινέω: *advise.*

παρακαθέζομαι, see καθέζομαι: *sit beside.*

παρακαλέω, see καλέω: *summon, invite.*

παρακελεύομαι, mid. depon., see κελεύω: *urge along, encourage.*

παρασάγγης, -ου, ό: *parasang, a Persian road measure, about 30 stades.*

παρασκευάζω: *arrange in order (i.e., side by side), prepare.*

παραστάτης, -ου, ό [παρ-ίστημι]: *one who stands near, comrade.*

παρ-τείνω, see τείνω: *stretch along, extend.*

πάρ-ειμι, see εἰμι: *be beside, at hand, present.*

πάρ-ειμι, see εἰμι: *go alongside or by.*

παρ-ελαύνω, see ελαύνω: *march or ride by or along.*

παρ-έρχομαι, see έρχομαι: *go by.*

παρ-έχω, see έχω: *hold out to, furnish, supply, cause; render.*

παρ-ήκω, see ήκω: *reach the side of, arrive.*

παρθένος, -ου, ή: *maiden, virgin.*

παρ-ίημι, see ήμι: *let pass, relax, omit.*

πάρ-οδος, -ου, ή: *pass by or along, passage, pass.*

πάς, πάσα, πάν: *all, every, entire, whole, any (= every).*

πάσχω, πείσομαι, έπαθον, πέπονθα: *experience, be treated, suffer.*

πατήρ, πατρός, ό: *father.*

πάτριη, -ης, ή: *fatherland, native land.*

πάτριος, -α, -ον: *ancestral, paternal.*

πατρίς, -ίδος, ή: *fatherland, native land.*

πατρῶος, -α, -ον: *ancestral, inherited.*

παύω, παύσω, etc.: *cause to stop, stop; mid., stop oneself, cease.*

πεδίον, -ου, τό: *flat country, plain.*

πεζῇ, adv.: *on foot.*

πεζός, -ή, -όν: *on foot, afoot; ό πεζός: footsoldier, infantryman.*

πείθω,* πείσω, έπεισα, πέπεικα and πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, έπεισθήν: *persuade; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, with D.; πέποιθα: believe, trust, be confident.*

πειθῶ, -οῦς, ή: *persuasion.*

πειρασμός, -οῦ, ό, temptation.

πειράω, πειράσω, etc.: *test, try, more common as pass. depon. attempt.*

πείσομαι, see πάσχω and πείθω.

πέλας, adv.: *nearby.*

πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ: *peltast, light-armed soldier, skirmisher.*

πέλω, **πέλομαι** (pres. and impf. only): *be, come to be.*

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: *fifth.*

πέμπω, **πέμψω**, **έπεμψα**, **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **έπέμφθην**: *send.*

πεντακισ-χῆλιοι, -αι, -α: *five thousand.*

πέντα-κόσιοι, -αι, -α: *five hundred.*

πέντε, indeclinable numeral: *five.*

πεντε-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral: *fifteen.*

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable numeral: *fifty.*

πέπονθα, see **πάσχω**.

πέπτωκα, see **πίπτω**.

-περ, intensive enclit. particle.

περί, prep. with G., D, and A.: *about, around*; (1) with G., *about, concerning, for*; (2) with D, *about, in the neighborhood of*; (3) with A., *literally, about, around, in connection with, near.* In compounds often *over, above, beyond, exceedingly.*

περι-μάχητος, -ον: *fought about or over.*

πέριξ, adv.: *about.* Variant form of **περί**. Frequently adv.

περι-πατέω, **περιπατήσω**, etc.: *walk about.*

περι-σκοπέω, see **σκοπέω**: *look around at.*

περ-ισσός, -ή, -όν: *more than even, odd (of numbers), superfluous.*

περι-τίθημι, see **τίθημι**: *place around, surround with.*

πέτρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *rock.*

πηλινός, -ή, -όν: *of clay, earthen.*

πήρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *wallet.* [press.

πιέζω, **πιέσω**, etc.: *press hard, op-*

πικρός, -ᾱ, -όν: *bitter, painful, sharp, severe.*

πικρῶς, adv.: *bitterly, sharply, severely.*

πίμπλημι, **πλήσω**, **έπλησα**, **πέπληκα**, **πέπλησμαι**, **έπλήσθην**: *fill.*

πίνω, **πίομαι**, **έπιον**, **πέπωκα**, -**πέπομαι**, -**επόθην**: *drink.*

πίπτω, **πεσοῦμαι**, **έπεσον**, **πέπτωκα**: *fall; be thrown.*

πιστεύω, **πιστεύσω**, etc.: *put faith in, believe, trust, with D.*

πίστις, -ews, ἡ: *guarantee, pledge.*

πιστός, -ή, -όν: *faithful, trusty, loyal, reliable.*

πλᾱσίον, adv., dialectic for **πλησίον**.

πλάττω, **πλάσω**, etc.: *mold, shape, fashion.*

πλέθρον, -ον, τό: *plethron, 100 Greek feet.*

πλείστος, -η, -ον, superlative of **πολύς**: *most.*

πλείων, -ον, comparative of **πολύς**: *more.*

πλευρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: *rib, side.*

πλέω, **πλεύσουαι**, **έπλευσα**, **πέπλευκα**, **πέπλευσμαι**: *sail, travel by sea.*

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ [**πλήττω**]: *blow, stroke.*

πλήθος, -ους, τό [**πίμ-πλη-μι**]: *fullness, number, quantity, multitude, "the masses."*

πλήν, conj.: *except, except that; improper prep. with G.: except.*

πλήρης, -es [**πίμ-πλη-μι**]: *full, full of, with G.*

πλησίος, -ᾱ, -ον: *near; πλησίον (neuter) as adv.: nearby.*

πλήττω, **πλήξω**, **έπληξα**, **πέπληγα**, **πέπληγμαι**, **έπλήγην** and **έπλάγην**: *strike.*

πλοῖον, -ον, τό [**πλέω**]: *boat.*

πλοῦς, πλοῦ, ὁ sailing, voyage.

πλούσιος, -ᾱ, -ον : wealthy.

πλουτέω, -ήσω, etc. : be wealthy.

ποδωκία, -ης, ἡ : fleetness of foot, speed.

πόθεν, adv. : from where, whence, why.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc. : make, do, treat.

ποίημα, -ατος, τό : creation, poem.

ποιητής, -οῦ, ὁ : maker, creator, poet.

ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ : shepherd, herdsman.

ποῖος, -ᾱ, -ον : of what sort.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. : make war, fight.

πολέμιος, -ᾱ, -ον : at war with, hostile ; οἱ πολέμιοι : the enemy.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ : war.

πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. : besiege.

πόλις, -εως, ἡ : city, state.

πολίτης, -ου, ὁ : citizen.

πολλάκις, adv. : many times, often.

πολυ-μαθής, -ές [μανθάνω] : polymath, learned.

πολυ-μαθής, -ης, ἡ : much learning, erudition.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ : much, many ; οἱ πολλοί : the majority.

πομπή, -ης, ἡ [πέμπω] : mission, procession.

πονέω, πονήσω, etc. : labor, toil, struggle.

πονηρός, -ᾱ, -όν : hard working, wretched, base.

πόνος, -ου, ὁ : labor, toil, suffering, travail.

ποντο-πορέω, -πορήσω, etc. : sail the open sea.

πορείᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ : journey, way.

πορεύω, πορεύσω, etc. : make go ;

most commonly pass. depon. : go, advance, make one's way, journey, march.

πορθμεῖα, -ων, τά : ferry charges, fare.

πορθμεῖον, -ου, τό : ferry.

πορθμεύς, -έως, ὁ : ferryman.

πορθμεύω, πορθμεύσω, etc. : ferry, transport.

πορίζω, ποριῶ, etc. : furnish, provide, supply.

πόρος, -ου, ὁ : means of passing, ford, way ; way or means of doing.

πόσος, -η, -ον : how much ?

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ : river.

πότε, adv. : when ?

ποτέ, enclit. adv. : sometime, once, ever.

πότερος, -ᾱ, -ον : which of two ? πότερον . . . ἤ : whether . . . or ?

πότνια, ἡ, confined principally to N. and V. : august, revered.

ποῦ, adv. : where ?

που, enclit. adv. : somewhere ; probably.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ : foot, leg

πράγμα, -ατος, τό [πράττω] : deed, fact, business ; pl., trouble

πράττω (πᾱγ-), πράξω, ἐπράξα, πέπᾱγα and πέπᾱχα, πέπᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην : do, act, achieve, fare.

πρᾶως, adv. : mildly, gently.

πρεσβύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον : elder, older.

πρίν, conj. adv. : before, until.

πρό, prep. with G. : before, in front of, in defense of. In compounds, in addition to foregoing meanings, forward, beforehand.

προ-βαίνω, see βαίνω : go ahead, advance.

πρό-γονος, -ου, ὁ : progenitor, forefather, ancestor

προ-δίδωμι, see **δίδωμι**: abandon, betray, give over.

προ-έχω, see **έχω**: hold forth, project, exceed.

πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, ready, zealous.

προ-θύμως, adv.: eagerly, readily.

προ-ίημι, see **ίημι**: send forth, let go, abandon.

πρό-κειμαι, see **κείμει**: be proposed, appointed, prescribed.

πρό-μαχος, -ον, ὁ: one fighting in the front, champion, defender.

προ-πέμπω, see **πέμπω**: send forward or ahead.

πρός, prep. with G., D., and A.: at, by; (1) with G., from the presence of, from the direction of, in the sight of, with regard to; (2) with D., at, near, besides, in addition to; (3) with A., in the direction of, toward, according to. In compounds, toward, besides, to.

προσ-άπτω, **προσάψω**: fasten to.

προσ-δίδωμι, see **δίδωμι**: add.

προσ-ελαύνω: ride toward.

προσ-έρχομαι: approach.

προσ-εύχῃ, -ῆς, ἡ: prayer, supplication, vow.

προσ-εύχομαι, see **εύχομαι**: pray to, vow to, supplicate.

πρόσ-θεν, adv.: from the front, in the front, before, sooner.

προσ-λαμβάνω, see **λαμβάνω**: take besides.

προσ-πίπτω, see **πίπτω**: fall upon, fall in with, befall.

προσ-τίθημι, see **τίθημι**: put upon, attribute, add; mid.: join, agree with.

προσ-φέρω, see **φέρω**: bring to, apply; mid., bear or conduct oneself toward, behave.

πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον [**πρό**]: earlier, former; **πρότερον**, adv.: formerly.

προ-φέρω, see **φέρω**: bring forth, produce.

πρώην, adv.: recently.

πρώτος, -ῆ, -ον [**πρό**]: first, foremost; **πρώτον**, adv.: at first.

πτέρυξ, -υγος, ἡ: wing.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ: gate; pl., pass.

πυνθάνομαι, **πεύσομαι**, **ἐπυνθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**: inquire, learn (by inquiry).

πῦρ, **πυρός**, τό: fire.

πῦρο-φόρος, -ον: wheat-bearing.

πωλέω, **πωλήσω**, etc.: sell.

πῶποτε, adv.: ever.

πῶς, adv.: how?

πως, enclit. adv.: somehow, in any way, I suppose.

P

ράδιος, -ᾱ, -ον: easy.

ράδιως, adv.: easily.

ράστος, -ῆ, -ον: most easy.

ράων, -ον: more easy.

ρέω, **ῥυήσομαι**, **ἐρρύηκα**, **ἐρρύην**: flow

ρήγνυμι, **ρήξω**, etc.: break.

ῥῆμα, -ατος, τό: word, saying.

ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: speaker, orator.

ῥίπτω, **ρίψω**, **ἐρρίψα**, **ἐρρίφα**, **ἐρρίμμαι**

ἐρρίφθην and **ἐρρίφην**: hurl, throw.

ῥύομαι, **ῥύσομαι**, etc.: protect, shield, save.

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ: trumpet.

σάρξ, -κός, ἡ: flesh.

σατράπης, -ου, ὁ: satrap, a Persian official, governor.

σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, reflexive pron. of the 2d pers.: of yourself.

σέβασμα, -ατος, τό: something revered, holy image.

- σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ : *earthquake*.
σελήνη, -ης, ἡ : *moon*.
σημαίνω, σημαίνω, etc. : *give a signal, signify, betoken, make known*.
σημεῖον, -ου, τό : *sign, token, mark, signal*.
σήμερον, adv. : *today*.
σίδηρος, -ου, ὁ : *iron, steel, iron or steel weapon*.
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ : *silence*.
σίτος, -ου, ὁ : *grain, food*.
σκαίος, -ῆς, -όν : *left, left-handed, awkward*.
σκάφη, -ης, ἡ : *bowl, tub*.
σκέλος, -ους, τό : *leg*.
σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, etc. : *observe closely, look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ : *tent, booth, "stage"*.
σκιά, -ᾶς, ἡ : *shadow, shade*.
σκοπέω (only pres. and impf.) : *look to see, see to it, inquire, consider*.
σκώπτω, σκώψω, etc. : *scoff, jest at, make fun of*.
σός, -ῆς, -όν : *thy, thine*.
σοφία, -ᾶς, ἡ : *wisdom*.
σοφός, -ῆς, -όν : *wise*.
σπένδω, σπείσω, ἔσπεισαν : *pour drink offering, libation; mid., make a treaty*.
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, etc. : *hurry, hasten, be in earnest*.
σπήλαιον, -ου, τό : *cave*. Compare Latin *spelunca*.
σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ [σπένδω] : *libation; pl., treaty, truce*.
σπουδαίος, -ᾶ, -ον : *earnest, zealous, serious, weighty*.
σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ [σπεύδω] : *earnestness, zeal, haste*.
στάδιον, -ου, τό, pl. either στάδιοι or στάδια : *stadium, stade* (600 Greek feet).
σταθμός, -ου, ὁ [ἵστημι] : *stopping-place, stop, day's march*.
στάχυς, -υος, ὁ : *ear of grain*.
στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην : *arrange, equip, send*.
στενός, -ῆς, -όν : *narrow*.
στένω (only pres. and impf.) : *groan*.
στέφανος, -ου, ὁ : *crown, wreath*.
στοιχέω, στοιχήσω, etc. : *go in a line, stand beside a person in battle*.
στόμα, -ατος, τό : *mouth, van* (of an army).
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό : *army*.
στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc. : *make a campaign; more common in the mid.*
στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγήσω, etc. : *be general, command*.
στρατὴγός, -οῦ, ὁ [ἄγω] : *army leader, general*.
στρατιᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ : *army*.
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ : *soldier*.
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύσω, etc. : *encamp; more common in the mid.*
στρατό-πεδον, -ου, τό : *camp-ground, encampment, camp*.
στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην : *turn, twist*.
σύ, σοῦ : *thou, you*.
συγ-γενής, -ές [γίγνομαι] : *of the same family, related*.
συλ-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω : *seize, arrest*.
συμ-βόλαιον, -ου, τό [βάλλω] : *mark, sign, symbol; agreement*.
συμ-βουλεύω, see βουλεύω : *counsel, advise; mid., consult with*.

- σύμ-βουλος**, -ου, ὁ: adviser.
σύμ-μαχος, -ου, ὁ: helper in battle, ally.
συμ-πέμπω, see πέμπω: send with.
συμ-ποδίζω, συμποδιῶ, etc.: hobble, shackle.
συμ-πολεμέω, see πολεμέω: join in war, fight on the side of.
συμ φιλοσοφέω, συμ-φιλοσοφῆσω, etc.: philosophize with.
σύν, prep. with D.: with, along with, with the help of. In compounds, together, altogether, with, completely.
σύνεσις, -εως, ἡ [συν-ιημι]: intelligence, understanding.
συν-τίθημι, see τίθημι: place together; mid., agree on, make an agreement.
συ-σπεύδω, συσπεύσω, συνέσπευσα, etc.: join in showing haste or zeal.
σφίσι, see οἷ.
σχημάτιον, -ον, τό: figure, dance step.
σχίζω, ἔσχισα, ἐσχίσθην: split.
σχολάζω, σχολάσω, etc.: be leisurely or slow.
σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ: leisure, slowness, free time for anything.
σώζω, σώσω, etc.: save, bring safely, rescue.
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body, person, life.
σωτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: savior.
σωτηρίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: salvation, safety.
σώ-φρων, -ον: sound minded, sensible, temperate, chaste.
- T
- ταί**, dialectic for αἱ.
τάλαντον, -ον, τό: a talent, a weight
- of coin equivalent to about \$1080.00.
ταξι-αρχος, -ου, ὁ: division commander, taxiarch.
τάξις, -εως, ἡ: order, arrangement, line of battle, position, division.
τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαi, ἐτάχθην: arrange, order, post.
ταῦρος, -ον, ὁ: bull.
τάφος, -ου, ὁ [θάπτω]: burial, grave, tomb.
τάφρος, -ου, ἡ [θάπτω]: trench, ditch.
τάχα, adv.: quickly, soon, perhaps.
ταχύς, -εἰα, -ύ: quick, swift, rapid.
τε, enclit. conj. commonly paired with καί: and.
τέγγω, τέγξω, etc.: wet, moisten, soften.
τέθηκα, etc., see ἀπο-θνήσκω.
τείνω, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην: stretch, strain, be tense; extend, reach; hasten.
τείχος, -ους, τό: wall, fortification.
τέκνον, -ον, τό: child, offspring.
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, etc.: end, finish, die.
τελευτή, -ῆς, ἡ: end, death.
τέλος, -ους, τό: end, completion, goal; A. used as adv.: finally.
τέμνω, τεμῶ, ἔτεμον and ἔταμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτέμην: cut.
τερπνός, -ή, -όν: delightful, enjoyable, pleasant.
τετταράκοντα, indeclinable numeral: forty.
τέτταρες, -α: four.
τέχνη, -ης, ἡ: art, craft, skill; profession or calling.
τῇδε, adv.: here.
τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place, set.
τιθήνη, -ης, ἡ: nurse.

τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεκεν, τέτοκα : beget, give birth, produce.

τίμάω, τιμήσω, etc. : honor, reward, pay.

τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ : value, price, honor.

τίμιος, -ᾱ, -ον : precious, costly.

τιμ-ωρέω, τιμωρήσω : avenge; mid., exact vengeance, punish.

τίς, τί, G. τίς : who? which? what? neuter as adv. : why?

τις, τι, G. τινός, enclit. : a, an, any, some.

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, etc. : wound.

τοι, enclit. particle developed out of the D. of 2d pers. pron. : let me tell you, I assure you, indeed, etc.

τοιήδε, dialectic for τοιάδε, see τοιάσδε.

τοί-νυν, post-pos. adv. : therefore, then, so.

τοιόσ-δε, τοιά-δε, τοιδν-δε : such, such as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο : of such sort, so fine.

τόξον, -ον, τό : bow.

τόπος, -ον, ό : place.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο : of such size or quantity, so large, so much; pl., so many.

τότε, adv. : at that time, then.

τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ : table.

τραυματίās, -ον, ό : wounded man.

τρεις, τρία : three.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράπην and ἐτρέφθην : turn.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐτράφην and ἐθρέφθην : nourish, keep (of animals), support, rear.

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμῃκα, δεδράμμαι : run.

τριᾶ-κοντα [τρεις], indeclinable numeral : thirty.

τριᾶ-κόσιοι, -αι, -α : three hundred.

τρι-ήρης, -ους, ἡ : trireme, war vessel with three banks of oars.

τρις-καί-δεκα, indeclinable numeral : thirteen.

τρις-χίλιοι, -αι, -α : three thousand.

τρί-τος, -η, -ον : third.

τρόπος, -ον, ό : turn, "bent," direction, manner, character, way.

τροφή, -ῆς, ἡ [τρέφω] : nurture, support, food.

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα : with G., hit, attain; with suppl. part., happen.

τύραννος, -ου, ό : king, tyrant,

τυφλός, -ή, όν : blind.

τύχη, -ης, ἡ : chance, lot, fate.

Υ

ύγεια, -ᾱς, ἡ : health.

ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό : water.

υίός, -ου, ό : son.

ύλη, -ης, ἡ : wood, woods, material.

ύμεις, see σύ.

ύμέτερος, -ᾱ, -ον ; your, yours,

ύπ-ακούω, see ἀκούω : listen to, heed.

ύπ-άρχω, see αρχω : subsist, be to begin with, be.

ύπέρ, prep. with G. and A. : over; (1) with G., over, above, in behalf of; (2) with A., over, above, beyond. In compounds, over, above, in behalf of, exceedingly.

ύπερ-κύπτω, ύπερκύψω, etc. : peer over, lean over.

ύπέρ-τατος, -η, -ον : uppermost, most high or exalted.

ύπ-ηρέτης, -ον, ό : servant, attendant.

ύπ-ισχνέομαι, ύποσχήσομαι, ύπεσχό-

supply under

- μην, ὑπέσχημαι [ἔχω]: undertake, promise, profess.
- ὑπό, prep. with G., D., and A.: under; (1) with G., under, from under, from, by, because of; (2) with D., under, beneath, at the foot of; (3) with A., under, down under. In compounds, under, secretly; also with diminutive value.
- ὑπο-δέχομαι, see δέχομαι: receive, welcome.
- ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τό: something under-the-yoke, pack animal, beast of burden.
- ὑπο-λαμβάνω, see λαμβάνω: undertake.
- ὑπο-λείπω, see λείπω: leave behind, fail.
- ὑπο-μένω, see μένω: remain under, endure, await.
- ὑπο-μιμνήσκω, see μιμνήσκω: remind, suggest.
- ὑπο-πίπτω, see πίπτω: fall at the feet of, cringe, fawn.
- ὑπο-οπτεύω, ὑποπτεύω, etc.: look underneath, suspect.
- ὑστεραίος, -ᾱ, -ον: later, following, second, next; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ): next day.
- ὑστερος, -ᾱ, -ον: later.

Φ

- φαίδιμος, -η, -ον: gleaming, glorious.
- φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηναι, πέφαγκα or πέφηναι, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην and ἐφάνθην: shed light, show; mid. and pass., show oneself, appear.
- φάλαγξ, -γγος, ἡ: line of battle, phalanx.
- φανερός, -ᾱ, -όν [φαίνω]: manifest, visible, apparent.

- φάρμακον, -ου, τό: drug, poison
- φείδομαι, φείσομαι, etc.: spare, be sparing of.
- φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνεχθην: bear, bring, carry, endure.
- φεύγω, φεύξομαι and φευξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα: flee, be in exile; (legal) be defendant.
- φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: say, say yes.
- φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα: anticipate, outstrip, beat, with suppl. part.
- φθείρω, φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην: destroy, ruin, corrupt
- φιλ-αργυρία, -ᾱς, ἡ: love of money; greed.
- φιλῶ, φιλήσω, etc.: love; with infin., often, be likely to.
- φίλημα, -ατος, τό: kiss.
- φιλιᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ: affection, friendship, love.
- φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον: friendly.
- φιλ-ιππος, -ον: fond of horses, horse-lover.
- φιλο-μαθής, -ές [μανθάνω]: fond of learning, studious.
- φίλο-οινος, -ον: fond of wine.
- φίλος, -η, -ον: friendly, dear; own; as noun, friend.
- φίλο-σοφος, -ον: fond of wisdom, philosopher.
- φιλο-ψυχῶ, φιλοψυχῶσω, etc. [ψυχή]: be fond of life.
- φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν: frightful, fearful; timid.
- φοβέω, φοβήσω, etc.: frighten; as pass. depon., be afraid.
- φόβος, -ου, ὁ: fright, fear, rout.
- φρήν, φρενός, ἡ: mind, heart.
- φρονέω, φρονήσω, etc.: use one's

mind, think; be minded, with adv. or cogn. Δ.

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: thought, pride.

φροντίς, -ίδος, ἡ: anxious thought, pondering, worry.

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ [φεύγω]: fugitive, exile.

φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ: flight, exile, rout.

φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ: garrison, guard.

φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: a guard.

φύλ-αρχος, -ου, ὁ: commander of a tribal division, phylarch.

φυλάττω, φυλάζω, etc.: guard, watch for or over.

φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature.

φύω, φύσω, ἔφῡσα and ἔφῡν, πέφῡκα: produce, grow, be born.

φωνεύσας, G. sing. fem. of pres. part. (dialectic) of φωνέω, speak.

φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ: speech, voice.

X

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, ἐχάρην (with act. meaning): rejoice, be glad.

χαλεπαίνω, χαλεπανῶ, ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην: be angry, be severe, behave angrily.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν: hard, difficult, harsh, severe.

χαλεπῶς, adv.: hardly, harshly.

χαρακτήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ: stamp, impression, character.

χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν: graceful.

χαρίζομαι, χαριοῦμαι, etc.: do a favor, be gracious toward.

χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ: grace, gratitude, favor; χάριν ἔχω or οἶδα: feel grateful to, with D.

χάσμα, -ατος, τό: chasm.

χείλος, -ους, τό: lip, edge.

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, arm.

χείριστος, -η, -ον, superlative of κακός: worst.

χειρο-νομέω, χειρονομῶ, etc.: move the hands, gesticulate.

χειρο-ποίητος, -ον: hand made, artificial.

χειρο-τονέω, χειροτονῶ, etc. [τείνω]: stretch or raise the hand (in voting), hence elect or vote.

χείρων, -ον, comparative of κακός: worse.

χθών, χθονός, ἡ: earth, ground.

χίλιοι, -αι, -α: one thousand.

χιών, -όνος, ἡ: snow.

χορδή, -ῆς, ἡ: cord, string.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., mid. dep. : use, treat, with D.

χρή, χρήσει: be necessary, fitting.

χρήμα, -ατος, τό [χράομαι]: something used, thing; pl., things, i.e., property, wealth, money.

χρῆν or ἐχρῆν, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful.

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: usable, good, excellent.

χροιά, -ās, ἡ: color, complexion.

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ: time, period.

χρῦσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν: golden.

χρῦσιον, -ου, τό: gold piece, gold, money

χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ: gold metal, gold.

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color.

χωλός, -ή, -όν: lame, maimed, crippled.

χώρᾱ, -ās, ἡ: place, land, country.

χωρίον, -ου, τό: place, spot, stronghold.

Ψ

ψάμμος, -ον, ὁ or ἡ: sand.

ψαμμώδης, -ες: sandy.

ψευδής, -ές : *false*; τὰ ψευδῆ : *falsehoods, lies*.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην : *deceive*; mid., *lie, cheat*.

ψυχή, -ῆς, ἡ : *soul, spirit, life*.

Ω

ὦ, interjection, usual in direct address : *O!*

ὧδε [ὅδε], adv. : *thus, as follows*.

ώθew, ώθήσω, etc. : *push, crowd, jostle*.

ώνέομαι, ώνήσομαι, ἐπριάμην : *purchase, buy*.

ώρα, -ās, ἡ : *time, period, hour, season*.

ώραϊος, -ā, -ον [ώρα] : *at the right season, seasonable*.

ὥς, conj. adv. : *as, as if, when, how, that, because*; with superlatives for emphasis, to express the highest degree possible.

ὥς-περ, adv. : *just as, even as, as if*.

ὥς-τε, conj. adv. : *so as, so that*.

ώφελέw, ώφελήσω, etc. : *aid, help, benefit*.

ώφέλιμος, -η, -ον : *helpful, useful, beneficial*.

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

In the Greek-English vocabulary will be found more extended information about the Greek words given here.

A

able : δυνατός, -ή, -όν; ικανός, -ή, -όν.

able, be : δύναμαι.

about : ἀμφί, with A.; περί, with G., D., and A.

absent, be : ἀπ-ειμι.

accordingly : οὕτως.

account of, on : διά, with A.

addition to, in : πρὸς, with D.

admire : θαυμάζω.

advise : συμβουλεύω.

afraid, be : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.

after : μετά, with A.

again : ἔτι, πάλιν.

agree, make an agreement : συν-τίθεμαι.

aid : ὠφελέω, with A.

all : πᾶς. πᾶσα. πᾶν.

all-the-same : ὁμως.

ally : σύμ-μαχος, -ου, ὁ.

along : κατά, with A.

already : ἤδη.

also : καί.

always : ἀεί.

ancient : ἀρχαῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.

and : δέ, καί.

angry, be : χαλεπαίνω.

announce : ἀγγέλλω.

another : ἄλλος, -η, -ο.

any, anybody, anything : τις, τι.

appear : φαίνομαι.

appoint : ἀπο-δείκνυμι.

archon : ἀρχων, -οντος, ὁ.

arise (= take place) : γίγνομαι.

arm (verb) : ὀπλίζω.

arms (of war) : ὅπλα, -ων, τά.

army : στρατεύμα, -ατος, τό; στρατιά, -ᾶς, ἡ.

arrange : τάττω.

arrive : ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

art : τέχνη, -ης, ἡ.

as, as if : ὥς.

as (with superl.) : ὅτι, ὥς.

as follows : ὡςδε.

ashamed, be : αἰσχύνομαι.

ask (a question) : ἐρωτάω.

ask for (a favor) : αἰτέω.

as possible : ὅτι or ὥς with superl.

at : ἐπὶ, with D.; κατά, with A.; παρά, with D.

Athenian : Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.

Athens : Ἀθῆναι, -ῶν, αἱ.

attack : ἐπι-τίθεμαι.

attempt : πειράομαι.

away from : ἀπό, with G.

B

back : πάλιν.

bad : κακός, -ή, -ον.

barbarian : βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ.

battle : μάχη, -ης, ἡ.

be : γίγνομαι, εἰμι.

beast of burden : ὑπο-ζύγιον, -ου, τὸ.

beat : παίω.

beautiful : καλός, -ή, -όν.

because : ἐπεὶ.

because of : διά, with A.; ὑπὸ, with G.

become : γίγνομαι.

before (conj.) : πρίν.

before (prep.): *πρό*, with G.
 begin: *ἄρχω*.
 behalf of, in: *ὑπέρ*, with G.
 besiege: *πολιορκέω*.
 best, it seems: *δοκεῖ*.
 bird: *ὄρνις*, *-ῖθος*, ὁ or ἡ.
 boat: *πλοῖον*, -ου, τό.
 body: *σῶμα*, -ατος, τό.
 both . . . and: *καί . . . καί, τε . . . καί*.
 bow: *τόξον*, -ου, τό.
 boy: *παῖς*, *παιδός*, ὁ.
 brave: *ἀγαθός*, -ή, -όν.
 bravery: *ἀρετή*, -ῆς, ἡ.
 breadth: *εὖρος*, -ους, τό.
 break: *λύω*.
 breastplate: *θώραξ*, *-ἄκος*, ὁ.
 bridge (noun): *γέφυρα*, *-ᾱς*, ἡ.
 bridge (verb): *ζεύγνυμι*.
 bring: *άγω*.
 brother: *ἀδελφός*, -οῦ, ὁ.
 burn: *κάω* or *καίω*.
 but: *ἀλλά*, *δέ*.
 buy: *ἀγοράζω*.
 by: *κατά*, with A.; *παρά*, with D.;
ὑπό, with G.

C

call: *καλέω*.
 camp: *στρατόπεδον*, -ου, τό.
 campaign, make a: *στρατεύω* (usually
 in mid.).
 canal: *διώρυξ*, -υχος, ἡ.
 capable: *ικανός*, -ή, -όν.
 captain: *λοχαγός*, -οῦ, ὁ.
 capture: *αἰρέω*.
 captured, be: *ἀλίσκομαι*.
 carry: *φέρω*.
 cart: *ἄμαξα*, -ης, ἡ.
 cattle: *βοῦς*, *βοός*, ὁ and ἡ.
 cause: *παρ-έχω*.
 cavalry: *ἱππεῖς*, -έων, οἱ.
 cease (intrans): *παύομαι*.

certain, a: *τις*, *τι*.
 chariot: *ἄρμα*, -ατος, τό.
 child: *παῖς*, *παιδός*, ὁ and ἡ.
 choose: *αἰρέομαι*.
 circle, in a: *κύκλω*.
 citizen: *πολίτης*, -ον, ὁ.
 city: *πόλις*, -εως, ἡ.
 clever: *δεινός*, -ή, -όν.
 collect: *ἀθροίζω*.
 come: *ἔρχομαι*; come away: *ἀπ-
 ἔρχομαι*.
 command (verb): *κελεύω*.
 command of, in: *ἐπί*, with D.
 commander: *ἄρχων*, -οντος, ὁ.
 common: *κοινός*, -ή, -όν.
 company (of soldiers): *λόχος*, -ου, ὁ.
 compel: *ἀναγκάζω*.
 conduct: *άγω*.
 confident, be: *πέπειθα*.
 consider well: *ἐν-θῦμέομαι*.
 contrivance: *μηχανή*, -ῆς, ἡ.
 country: *χώρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, ἡ.
 courage, have: *θαρρέω*.
 cowardly: *κακός*, -ή, -όν.
 cross: *δια-βαίνω*.
 crossable: *δια-βατός*, -ή, -όν.
 crown: *στέφανος*, -ου, ὁ.
 cut: *τέμνω*.
 cut to pieces: *κατα-κόπτω*.
 Cyrus: *Κῦρος*, -ον, ὁ.

D

danger: *κίνδυνος*, -ου, ὁ. [ἔχω.
 danger, incur: *κινδυνεύω*, *κίνδυνος*
 day: *ἡμέρᾱ*, *-ᾱς*, ἡ.
 day's journey or march: *σταθμός*, -οῦ, ὁ.
 dead, be: *τέθνηκα*.
 death: *θάνατος*, -ου, ὁ.
 death, put to: *ἀπο-κτείνω*.
 deceive: *ἐξ-απατάω*, *ψεύδομαι*.
 decide: *κρίνω*.
 deed: *ἔργον*, -ου, τό.

defeated, be : ηττάομαι.

delay : μέλλω.

deliberate : βουλευομαι.

demand : ἀξιῶ, ἀπαιτέω.

depart from : ἀπ-αλλάττομαι.

deprive : ἀπο-στερέω, ἀφ-αιρέω.

desire : θέομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θυμέω.

desolate : ἔρημος, -η, -ον.

destroy : ἀπ-όλλυμι, λύω.

die : ἀπο-θνήσκω.

difficulty : ἀ-πορίᾱ, ἀσ, ἡ.

difficulty, be in : ἀ-πορέω.

disclose : ἐπι-δείκνυμι.

dishonor : ἀ-τιμάζω.

distribute : νέμω.

do : ποιέω, πράττω.

door : θύρᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.

down from : κατὰ, with G.; down
along : κατὰ, with A.

draw up : τάττω.

drink : πίνω.

during : indefinite time, G.; dura-
tion, A.

E

each : ἕκαστος, -η, -ον.

easy : ῥάδιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

eight : ὀκτώ.

enemy : πολέμοι, -ων, οἱ; personal
enemy : ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ.

enraged, be : χαλεπαίνω.

entire : ὅλος, -η, -ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

escape notice : λανθάνω.

every : πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, see each.

everything : πάντα.

evident : δῆλος, -η, -ον.

exile : φυγᾱς, -άδος, ὁ.

expect : ἐλπίζω.

express : ἀπο-δείκνυμι.

F

faithful : πιστός, -ή, -όν.

fall : πίπτω.

false : ψευδής, -ές; falsehoods : τὰ
ψευδῆ.

fare ill or well : κακῶς or καλῶς πράττω.

fast : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

father : πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.

fatherland : πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ.

favorable : καλός, -ή, -όν.

fear (noun) : φόβος, -ον, ὁ.

fear (verb) : δέδοικα, φοβέομαι.

fearful : φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν.

few : ὀλίγοι, -αι, -α.

fight : μάχομαι.

fill : πίμπλημι.

find : εὕρισκω, κατα-λαμβάνω.

fine : καλός, -ή, -όν.

fire : τῦρ, πυρός, τό.

first : πρῶτος, -η, -ον; (adv.), πρῶτον.

fish : ἰχθός, -ύος, ὁ.

fitting moment : καιρός, -οῦ, ο.

five : πέντε.

flee : φεύγω.

flight : φυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.

foes : πολέμοι, -ων, οἱ.

follow : ἑπομαι.

follows, as : ὡδε.

food : σίτος, -ου, ὁ.

for (conj.) : γάρ.

for (prep.) : ἐπὶ, with D. and A.;
περί, with G.

force : δύναμις, -ews, ἡ; κράτος, -ους,
τό, βίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.

foreigner : βάρβαρος, -ου, ὁ.

formation : τάξις, -ews, ἡ.

former (adj.) : πρότερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

former, the : ὁ μέν, ἡ μέν, τὸ μέν.

formerly : πρότερον.

four : τέτταρες, -α.

free : ἐλεύθερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

freedom : ἐλευθερίᾱ, -ᾱς, ἡ.

frequently : πολλάκις.

friend : φίλος, -ου, ὁ.

friendly : φίλιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

friendship : φιλιᾶ, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 frightful : φοβερός, -ᾱ, -όν.
 from : ἀπό, ἐκ, παρά, with G.
 fugitive : φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ.
 full, full of : μεστός, -ή, -όν.
 future, for the : τὸ λοιπόν.

G

garrison : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 gate : πύλη, -ης, ἡ.
 gather : ἀθροίζω.
 general : στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 get together : συνάγω.
 gift : δῶρον, -ου, τό.
 give : δίδωμι ; give back : ἀποδίδωμι.
 give battle : μάχομαι.
 give signal : σημαίνω.
 gladly : ἡδέως
 go : εἶμι, ἔρχομαι ; go by : πᾶρ-εἰμι,
 παρ-έρχομαι.
 god : θεός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 gold : χρῦσολον, -ου, τό ; χρῦσός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 good : ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.
 grain : σῖτος, -ου, ὁ.
 grateful, feel : χάριν ἔχω or οἶδα.
 great : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.
 greatly : μεγάλως.
 Greece : Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ.
 Greek (adj.) : Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν.
 Greek (noun) : Ἕλληνα, -ηνος, ὁ.
 guard (noun) : φυλακή, -ῆς, ἡ ;
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ.
 guard (verb) : φυλάττω ; be on one's
 guard : φυλάττομαι.
 guest : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
 guide : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

H

halt : ἵστημι, τίθεμαι τὰ ὄπλα.
 hand : χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ.
 happen : τυγχάνω.
 hard : χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

harm, do : βλάπτω, κακῶς ποιέω.
 harm, suffer : κακῶς πάσχω.
 hasten : σπεύδω.
 have : ἔχω.
 hear : ἀκούω.
 heavy-armed soldier : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.
 height : ἄκρον, -ου, τό.
 Hellespont : Ἑλλήσποντος, -ου, ὁ.
 help : βοη-θέω, with D.
 her : oblique cases of αὐτή.
 herald : κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ.
 here : ἐνταῦθα.
 hill : λόφος, -ου, ὁ.
 him : oblique cases of αὐτός.
 himself, of : ἐαυτοῦ.
 honor (noun) : τιμή, -ῆς
 honor (verb) : τιμῶ :
 hope : ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.
 hoplite : ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ.
 horse : ἵππος, -ου, ὁ.
 horseman : ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ.
 hostile : ἐχθρός, -ᾱ, -όι ; πολέμιος, -ᾱ,
 -ον.
 hour : ὥρα, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 house : οἰκία, -ᾱs, ἡ.
 how (inter.) : πῶs.
 how (rel.) : ὅπως.
 how much (inter.) : πόσος, -η, -ον.
 however : δέ, μέντοι, ὅμως.
 hurl : βάλλω, ἵημι.

I

I : ἐγώ.
 if : εἰ, ἐάν, ἥν.
 ill (adv.) : κακῶs.
 immediately : εὐθύs.
 impassable : ἀ-πορος, -ον.
 impossible : ἀ-δύνατος, -η, -ον or οὐκ
 ἔξ-εστι.
 in : ἐν, with D.
 in addition to : πρὸs, with D.
 in charge of : ἐπὶ, with D.

incur danger : κινδυνεύω, κινδύνουν
ἔχω.

in order that : ἵνα, ὅπως, ὥς.

indeed : δῆ.

infantryman : πεζός, -οῦ, ὁ.

inferior : ἡττων, -ον.

inflict (punishment) : ἐπι-τίθημι.

injure : ἀδικέω, βλάπτω, κακῶς ποιέω.

inquire : ἐρωτάω, πυθάνομαι.

instead of : ἀντί, with G.

intend : μέλλω, ἐν νῷ ἔχω.

into : εἰς, with A.

itself : αὐτό, -οῦ.

J

javelin : παλτόν, -οῦ, τό.

journey : πορεία, -ᾱς, ἡ.

judge : κρίνω.

just : δίκαιος, -ᾱ, -ον.

justice : δίκη, -ης, ἡ.

K

kill : ἀπο-κτείνω.

king : βασιλεὺς, -έως, ὁ.

know : γινώσκω, οἶδα.

L

lack : ἀ-πορέω, δέομαι.

land : γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.

large : μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

later : ὕστερος, -ᾱ, -ον.

latter, the : ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ.

law : νόμος, -ου, ὁ.

lead : ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.

leader : ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ.

learn : μαθάνω, πυθάνομαι.

leave : λείπω.

leisure : σχολή, -ῆς, ἡ.

let go (= dismiss) : ἀφ-ίημι.

letter : ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ.

lie : ψεύδομαι.

line (of battle) : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.

little : ὀλίγος, -η, -ον.

long : μακρός, -ᾱ, -όν.

longer (adv.) : ἔτι.

look : βλέπω.

look to it : σκοπέω.

love : φιλέω.

loyal : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν.

M

majority, the : οἱ πολλοί.

make : ποιέω.

make a campaign : στρατεύω.

make plain : δηλώω.

make war : πολεμέω.

man : ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ ; ἄνθρωπος, -ου, ὁ.

many : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

march : ἐλαύνω, πορεύομαι.

march by : παρ-ελαύνω.

market : ἀγορά, -ᾱς, ἡ.

master : δεσπότης, -ου, ὁ.

mercenary : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.

messenger : ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ.

might : κράτος, -ους, τό.

money : χρήματα, -ων, τά.

month : μῆν, μηνός, ὁ.

monument : μνῆμα, -ατος, τό.

more (adv.) : μᾶλλον.

mother : μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain : ὄρος, -ους, τό.

much : πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.

multitude : πλῆθος, -ους, τό.

must : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ, χρή ; ὁπότε
verbal in -τέος.

my : ἐμός, -ή, -όν.

myself, of : ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς.

N

name : ὄνομα, -ατος, τό.

near : ἐγγύς ; πρὸς, with D.

necessary : ἀναγκαῖος, -ᾱ, -ον.

necessary, it is : δεῖ, ἀνάγκη, χρή.

neither . . . *οὐτε* . . . *οὐτε*.

next : *ὑστεραίως*, -*α*, -*ον*.

night : *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ή*.

no longer : *οὐκ-έτι* or *μη-κ-έτι*.

none : *οὐδ-εις*, *οὐδε-μία*, *οὐδ-έν* (*μηδ-εις*)

noise : *θορυβος*, -*ου*, *ό*

not : *οὐ*, *οὐκ*, *οὐχ* (*μή*).

not yet : *οὐ-πω*.

now : *νῦν*.

number, great : *πλήθος*, -*ους*, *τό*.

O

oath : *δρκος*, -*ου*, *ό*.

obey : *πείθομαι*, with *D*.

old man : *γέρων*, -*οντος*, *ό*.

on : *ἐπί*, with *G*., *D*., and *A*.

on account of : *διά*, with *A*.

once (adv.) : *ἅπαξ*, *ποτε*.

once, at : *εὐθύς*.

one : *εις*, *μία*, *έν* ; *τις*, *τι*.

one another, of : *ἀλλήλων*.

only : *μόνος*, -*η*, -*ον*.

opponents : *έν-αντίοι*, -*ων*, *οί*.

or : *ή*.

orator : *ρήτωρ*, -*ορος*, *ό*.

order : *κελεύω*.

order that, in : *ἵνα*, *ὅπως*, *ὥς*.

other : *ἄλλος*, -*η*, -*ο*.

others : see *some*.

ought : *δεῖ*, *χρή*.

out of : *ἐκ*, *ἐξ*, with *G*.

outcry : *θόρυβος*, -*ου*, *ό* ; *κραυγή*, -*ής*, *ή*.

owe : *ὀφείλω*.

ox : *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *ό*.

P

palace : *βασιλεία*, -*ων*, *τά*.

parasang : *παρασάγγης*, -*ου*, *ό*.

park : *παράδεισος*, -*ου*, *ό*.

part : *μέρος*, -*ους*, *τό*.

pass : *πύλαι*, -*ῶν*, *αί*.

passable : *δια-βατός*, -*ή*, -*όν*.

pay (noun) : *μισθός*, -*ου*, *ό*.

pay (verb) : *μισθόω*.

pay back : *ἀπο-δίδωμι*.

peace : *ειρήνη*, -*ης*, *ή*.

peltast : *πελταστής*, -*ου*, *ό*.

perceive : *αἰσθάνομαι*.

perish : *ἀπ-όλλυμαι*.

permit : *έάω*.

perplexed, be : *ἀ-πορέω*.

persuade : *πείθω*, with *A*.

phalanx : *φάλαγξ*, -*γος*, *ή*.

pillage : *δι-αρπάζω*.

place : *τόπος*, -*ου*, *ό* ; *χωρίον*, -*ου*, *τό*

place, take : *γίγνομαι*.

plain (adj.) : *δῆλος*, -*η*, -*ον*.

plain (noun) : *πεδῖον*, -*ου*, *τό*.

plain, make : *δηλόω*.

plan (noun) : *βουλή*, -*ής*, *ή*.

plan (verb) : *βουλεύω*.

pleased, be : *ἡδομαι*.

plethrum : *πλέθρον*, -*ου*, *τό*.

plot : *ἐπι-βουλή*, -*ής*, *ή*.

plot against : *ἐπι-βουλεύω*.

plunder : *ἀρπάζω*.

possible, it is : *ἔξ-εστι(ν)*, *ἔστι(ν)*

post : *τάττω*.

prepare : *παρα-σκευάζω*.

present, be : *πάρ-ειμι*.

prevent : *κωλῶ*.

proceed : *πορεύομαι*.

profit : *κέρδος*, -*ους*, *τό*.

promise : *ὑπ-ισχνέομαι*.

province : *ἀρχή*, -*ής*, *ή*.

provisions : *ἐπιτήδεια*, -*ων*, *τά*.

punish : *τιμ-ωρέομαι*.

punishment : *δίκη*, -*ής*, *ή* , inflict punishment : *δίκην ἐπι-τίθημι*.

pursue : *διώκω*.

put : *τίθημι*.

put to death : ἀπο-κτείνω.
put together : συν-τίθημι.

Q

queen : βασιλεια, -ās, ἡ.
quick : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
quickly : ταχέως.

R

rank : τάξις, -εως, ἡ.
rapid : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
rapidly : ταχέως.
reach : ἀφ-ικνέομαι.
rear, in the : ὀπισθεν.
receive : δέχομαι, λαμβάνω.
regard : νομίζω.
regard to, with : περί, with G.
release : ἀφ-ίημι.
remain : μένω or εἰμί.
remember : μέμνημαι.
reply : ἀπο-κρίνομαι.
report : ἀγγέλλω.
rest of, the : ὁ ἄλλος, etc.
result that, with the : ὥστε.
ride : ἐλαύνω ; ride by : παρ-ελαύνω.
right : δεξιός, -ά, -όν.
rise : ἀν-ίσταμαι.
river : ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ.
road : ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ.
rout : εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω.
ruler : ἀρχων, -οντος, ὁ.
run (noun) : δρόμος, -ου, ὁ.
run (verb) : τρέχω.
rush : ἔμαι.
rush into : εἰς-πίπτω (eis and A.).

S

sack : δι-αρπάζω.
sacred : ιερός, -ά, -όν.
sacrifice, offer : θύω.
sacrifices : ιερά, -ῶν, τά.
safe : ἀ-σφαλής, -ές.

safely : ἀ-σφαλῶς.
safety : σωτηρίᾱ, -ās, ἡ.
sail : πλέω.
same : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.
same time, at the : ἅμα.
satrap : σατράπης, -ου, ὁ.
save : σῶζω.
say : λέγω, φημί.
sea : θάλαττα, -ης, ἡ.
seated, be : κάθ-ημαι.
second : δεύτερος, -ᾱ, -ον.
see : ὁράω.
see to it : σκέπτομαι, σκοπέω.
seem, seem best : δοκεῖ.
seer : μάντις, -εως, ὁ.
seize : ἀρπάζω.
self : αὐτός, -ή, -ό.
sell : πωλέω.
send : πέμπω.
set forth or out : ὀρμάομαι.
seven : ἑπτά.
shameful : αἰσχροός, -ά, -όν.
share : μέρος, -ους, τό.
shield : ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ.
ship : ναῦς, νέως, ἡ.
short : βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
shout : κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ.
show : φαίνω.
signal, give a : σημαίνω.
silence : σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ ; in silence :
σιγῇ.
silver : ἀργύριον, -ου, τό.
since : ἐπει, ἐπειδή.
six : ἕξ.
slowly : σχολῇ.
small : μικρός, -ά, -όν.
so : οὕτω, οὕτως.
so much : τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο.
so that : ὥστε.
soldier : στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ.
some, somebody, something : τις, τι.
some . . others : οἱ μὲν . . , οἱ δέ . .

son : υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ.
 speak : λέγω.
 spear : δόρυ, δόρατος, τό.
 speech : λόγος, -ου, ὁ.
 speed, at full : ἀνὰ κράτος.
 spend : δαπανάω.
 spot : χωρίον, -ου, τό.
 spring : πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 stade : στάδιον, -ου, τό.
 stadium : στάδιον, -ου, τό.
 stand (trans.) : ἵστημι.
 start (trans.) : ὁρμάω.
 steal : κλέπτω.
 stealth, by : use λανθάνω.
 steep : ὄρθιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 still : ἔτι.
 stone : λίθος, -ου, ὁ.
 stop (trans.) : παύω.
 stranger : ξένος, -ου, ὁ.
 strike (a blow) : παίω.
 strong : ἰσχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν.
 struggle : ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ.
 suffer : πάσχω; suffer harm : κακῶς
 πάσχω.
 sufficient : ἱκανός, -ή, -όν.
 summon : μετα-πέμπομαι.
 supply : παρ-έχω.
 support : τρέφω.
 suppose : οἶμαι.
 sure, to be : μῆν.
 suspect : ὑπ-οπτεύω.
 swear : ὀμνῶμι.
 sweet : ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 swift : ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
 swiftly : ταχέως.

T

table : τράπεζα, -ης, ἡ.
 take (= seize) : αἰρέω, λαμβάνω.
 take care of : ἐπι-μελέομαι, with G.
 talk : λόγοι, -ων, οἱ.
 tax : δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ.

teach : διδάσκω.
 tell : λέγω.
 ten : δέκα.
 tent : σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ.
 terrible : δεινός, -ή, -όν; φοβερός, -ᾶ, -όν.
 than : ἥ.
 thankful, feel : χάριν ἔχω.
 that (conj.) : ὅτι; (= in order that):
 ἵνα, ὥς; (= so that): ὥστε.
 that (dem. pron.) : ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο.
 that (rel. pron.) : ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.
 the : ὁ, ἡ, τό.
 then : εἴτα.
 thence : ἐντεῦθεν.
 there : ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα.
 there, from : ἐντεῦθεν.
 therefore : οὖν.
 thereupon : ἔπ-εῖτα.
 think : νομίζω, οἶμαι.
 this : ὁ-δε, ἡ-δε, τό-δε; οὗτος, αὗτη,
 τοῦτο.
 thousand : χίλιοι, -αι, -α.
 Thracian : Θρᾷξ, Θρακός, ὁ.
 three : τρεῖς, τρία.
 through : διὰ, with G. and A.
 throw : βάλλω, ἵημι.
 time : χρόνος, -ου, ὁ.
 to : εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς, all with A.
 together with : ἅμα.
 toil : πονέω.
 tomb : τάφος, -ου, ὁ.
 touch : ἄπτομαι, with G.
 transgress : παρα-βαίνω.
 treat well : εὖ ποιέω.
 treaty : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.
 tree : δένδρον, -ου, τό.
 trench : τάφος, -ου, ἡ.
 trireme : τριήρης, -ους, ἡ.
 trouble : πράγματα, -ων, τὰ.
 truce : σπονδαί, -ῶν, αἱ.
 true : ἀληθής, -ές.
 trumpet : σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ.

trust : πιστεύω.

try : πειράομαι.

turn : τρέπω.

twenty : ἑκοσι; twenty-one : ἑκοσι
καὶ εἰς; twenty-six : ἑκοσι καὶ ἕξ.

U

uncrossable : ἀδιάβατος, -ον.

under : ὑπό, with G., D., and A.

unjust : ἀδικος, -ον.

unless = if not.

until : μέχρι, πρίν.

use : χράομαι, with D.

useful : ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον.

V

van (of an army): στόμα, -ατος, τό.

vengeance, exact : τιμωρέομαι.

vexed, be : ἀχθομαι.

victory : νίκη, -ης, ἡ.

view : σκέπτομαι.

village : κώμη, -ης, ἡ.

vow : εὐχομαι.

voyage : πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ.

W

wagon : ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ.

wall : τεῖχος, -ους, τό.

want : θέομαι, with G.

war : πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ.

war, carry on : πολεμέω.

warlike : πολεμικός, -ή, -όν.

waste (time): δια-τρίβω.

water : ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό.

well, be or go : εὖ γίγνομαι.

well-disposed : εὖ-νους, εὖ-νουν.

when : ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε.

whenever : ἐπεὶ, ἐπὶ, ἐπειδάν, ὅταν.

where (inter.): ποῦ.

whether : εἰ.

while : ἕως.

who, which, what (inter.): τίς, τί.

who, which, what (rel.): ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

whoever, whichever, whatever : ὅς-τις,
ἡ-τις, ὅ-τι.

whole : ὅλος, -η, -ον; πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.

why (inter.): τί.

width : εὖρος, -ους, τό.

wife : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

willing, be : ἐθέλω.

willingly : ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν.

win : νικάω.

wine : οἶνος, -ου, ὁ.

wing (of an army): κέρας, -ᾶτος,
τό.

wisdom : σοφία, -ᾶς, ἡ.

wise : σοφός, -ή, -όν.

wish : βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.

with : μετά, with G.; σύν, with D.;
ἔχων.

within : (of time) use G.

without : ἀνευ, with G.

woman : γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ.

wonder : θαυμάζω.

wood : ξύλον, -ου, τό.

work : ἔργον, -ου, τό.

worsted, be : ἡττάομαι.

worthy : ἄξιος, -ᾶ, -ον.

wound : τιτρώσκω.

write : γράφω.

wrong, do or be in the : ἀδικέω.

Y

year : ἔτος, -ους, τό.

yearn : ἐπι-θύμew.

yet : ἔτι, μέντοι; not yet : οὐ-πω.

you : σύ.

young : νέος, -ᾶ, -ον.

your (pl.): ὑμέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον.

yourself, of : σε-αυτοῦ, -ἡς.

Z

zeal : σπουδή, -ῆς, ἡ.

zealously : προ-θύμως.

INDEX

INDEX

(References are to sections, except where otherwise noted. Roman numerals refer to sections in the Introduction.)

A

- Accent, V; of proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2; of enclitics, V, *j*; 95; of nouns, 3, 8; p. 15, note 4; of verbs, 15; 55, *c-d*; p. 83, note 1; of adjectives 30, *b*; p. 5, note 2; p. 108, note 5; 227; of monosyllables of consonant declension, 102; of contracted syllables, 127, *b*; p. 157, note 3.
- Accusative, 4, *a*; of place to which, 24; of extent, 37; as subject of infinitive, 50, *c*; two accusatives, 245; cognate, 269; adverbial, 270; summary of forms and uses, 436, 437; 544, *d*.
- Acute accent, V, *b*, *g*; 3, 8.
- Adjectives, agreement of, p. 4, note 3; of *o*- and *a*-declensions, 30; position of, 31; as nouns, p. 20, note 1; compound, p. 44, note 2; of two-endings, p. 108, note 5; in *-ων*, 227; in *-εσ*, 235; of combined consonant and *a*-declensions, 241, 242; irregular, 243, 244; comparison of, 251, 252, 259, 260; inflection of, in comparative and superlative, 253; possessive, 282; verbal, 330.
- Adverbs, formation of, 267; comparison of, 267, 268.
- Agent, genitive of, 139; dative of, 331.
- Agreement, of adjectives, p. 4, note 3; of verbs, 22; of relative pronouns, 69.
- Alphabet, I.
- Antepenult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *e*; 8, 15.
- Aorist, meaning of, 54, 56; formation of, 55; indicative and infinitive, 54, 150-152, 336; participle, 115, 150-152, 338; subjunctive, 174, 181, 336; optative, 188, 190, 197, 336; imperative, 293, 301-302; of liquids, 313; summary of uses, 546, *c*.
- Apodosis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.
- Appeal, subjunctive in questions of, 404.
- Appendix, 507-557.
- Article, inflection of, 2, 21, 29, 518; uses of, 5; p. 180, note 1; see also Attributive and Predicate positions.
- Asking, two accusatives with verbs of, 245, *b*
- stems, inflection of, 29, 36, 81, 87, 507.
- Attributive phrases, 31, *a*; 116, *a*.

Attributive position, 31, *a*; of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of *πᾶς*, 122, *b*; of possessive adjective, 282.

Augment, 43; 55, *a*; 321, *c*; irregular, p. 23, note 1; accent of augmented verbs, 96.

B

Balanced structure, 45.

Breathings, III.

C

Cases, 4; endings and uses of, 544.

See Accusative, Dative, and Genitive.

Circumflex accent, V, *b-d, f*; 3, *a*; p. 15, note 4; 102.

Commands, imperative in, 294.

Comparison, of adjectives, 251-253, 259-260; genitive of, 254; of adverbs, 267-268.

Compound, adjectives, p. 108, note 5; compound verbs, 276.

Conditions, particular, 83; contrary to fact, 97; subjunctive in, 183; relative clauses in, 206; optative in, 199; summary of, 547.

Consonant stems, declension of, 101-102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Consonants, I, *d, e*; changes in, 49; p. 44, note 3; 329.

Contract verbs, 127, 143, 175, 182, 191, 198, 293, 418, 461, 462, 534.

Contraction, principles of, 127, 418, 461.

Crisis, p. 167, note 2.

D

Dative, 4, *c*; with adjectives, 16; of place where, 23; of possession, 32; of manner, 44; of means, 77; of time when, 228; of association, 236; of degree of difference, 261; of agent, 331; summary of forms and uses, 426, 427; 544, *c*.

Declension, of *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; of adjectives, 30, 227, 235, 241-244, 253, 510-513; of *α*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; of consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Defective verbs, 345.

Demonstrative pronouns, 74-76, 523.

Dentals, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 3.

Dependent clauses in indirect discourse, 378, *b, c*.

Deponent verbs, 138, 346.

Diphthongs, II.

Dual, VI.

E

Enclitics, V, *j*; 95.

Endings, personal, of verb, 14, *c*.

Exhortation, 176, *a*.

F

Fearing, object clauses after verbs of, 314.

Future, indicative and infinitive, 49, 148, 340; participle, 114, 148; optative, 189, 197; of liquids, 306, 307.

Future perfect, p. 184, note 1; p. 222, note 3.

G

Gender of nouns, VI, 2, 21, 29; p. 28, note 4; 87.

Genitive, 4, *b*; of possession, p. 3, note 1, p. 138, note 2; of place from which, 9; of time within which, 103; absolute, 128, of agent, 139; of comparison, 254; partitive, 275; of measure, 354; summary of forms and uses, 419, 420; 544, *b*.

Grave accent, V, *b-c*, *h*; 3, *b*.

I

Imperative, forms of, 293, 300–302, 494; uses of, 294, 495; 545, *d*.

Imperfect, 41, 42; uses of, 97, 546, *b*; middle and passive, 136; summary of uses, 546, *b*.

Improper diphthongs, II.

Indefinite pronoun, 165.

Indefinite relative pronoun, 167, 524.

Indicative, forms of, 501; uses, 502; 545, *a*.

Indirect discourse, 50, 211–216, 378.

Indirect questions, 217.

Infinitive, forms of, 473; use of tenses of, 50, *d*; 57; 546, *a*, *c*; complementary, p. 8, note 2; in indirect discourse, 50, *b*; 213, 378; in result clauses, 108; with *πρίν*, 144, *d*; in wishes, 411, *b*; summary of uses of, 474; 545, *e*.

Inflection, VI.

Intensive pronoun, 68, 70, 519.

Interrogations, p. 20, note 2.

Interrogative pronoun, 164, 524.

Iota subscript, II.

K

K-mutes, see Palatals.

L

Labials, I, *d*, *e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 1.

Linking verb, omission of, 246.

Liquids, I, *d*; euphonic changes of, p. 44, note 3; 306, 313; 329, 4; nouns with stems ending in, 226.

M

Middle voice, 134.

Mi-verbs, 362; *ἴστημι*, 363–364, 371, 372, 535; *δύναμαι*, 365; *φημί*, 377, 536; *τίθημι*, 384, 386, 391, 535; *ἔημι*, 385, 386, 392, 442, 537; *δίδωμι*, 403, 410, 535; *εἶμι*, 435, 442, 539; *εἰμί*, 93–94, 149, 442, 538; *δείκνυμι*, 447, 535.

Moods, uses of, 545.

Mutes, I, *d*, *e*; 49, 329.

N

Negation, emphatic, p. 96, note 1.

Negatives, compound, p. 95, note 2; heaping up of, p. 96, note 1; see *μή* and *οὐ* in Vocabulary.

N-movable, p. 6, note 1; p. 22, note 2.

Nominative, 4, *a*; summary of uses of, 544, *a*.

Nouns, declension of: *o*-stems, 2, 8, 21, 507; *a*-stems, 29, 36, 81, 87, 508; consonant stems, 101, 102, 107, 226, 234, 274, 281, 509.

Numerals, 352, 515; inflection of, 353, 516.

O

Object clauses after verbs, of striving, 308; of fearing, 314.

Optative, forms of, 187-191, 197-198, 488; use of tenses of, 192, *a*; 546, *a, c*; in wishes, 192, *a*; in purpose clauses, 192, *b*; in conditions, 199, 206; potential, 199, *b*; in indirect discourse, 217; after verbs of fearing, 314, *b*; uses of summary of, 489, 545, *c*.

O-stems, declension of, 2, 8, 21, 508.

P

Palatals, I, *d, e*; euphonic changes of, 49; 329, 2.

Participles, forms and inflection of, 113-115, 324, 328-329, 338-339, 468, 514; uses of, 117, 128, 154, 214; 393, 469; 545, *f*.

Passive voice, 133.

Penult, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *f*; 8, 15.

Perfect, meaning of, 319; formation of, 321, 322; active participle, 324; middle and passive, 328-329.

Persistent accent, 8.

Personal endings of verbs, 14, *c*.

Personal pronouns, 70, 82, 519.

Pluperfect, forms of, 320, 323, 328.

Plural subject with singular verb, 22.

Π-mutes, see Labials.

Position, of possessive genitive, p. 3, note 1; of adjectives, 31.

Possessive adjectives, 282.

Post-positive word, p. 11, note 2.

Predicate position, 31, *b*; of demonstrative pronouns, 76, *d*; of *πᾶς*, 122, *a*; of possessive adjective, 282.

Prepositions, development of, 276.

Present, indicative and infinitive, 13, 135; participle, 113, 136; subjunctive, 173, 176, 182; optative, 188, 191, 197; imperative, 293, 300; summary of uses, 546, *a*.

Primary tenses, VI.

Principal parts of verbs, 153, 344-345, 347, 548.

Proclitics, V, *i*; p. 47, note 2.

Pronouns, relative, 67, 69, 525; intensive, 68, 70, 519; personal, 70, 82, 519; demonstrative, 74-76, 523; reflexive, 88-89, 521; interrogative, 164, 524; indefinite, 165, 524; indefinite relative, 167, 525; reciprocal, 522.

Pronunciation, of Greek letters, I; of Anglicized Greek proper names, 66; see also *Dictionary of Proper Names*.

Protasis, p. 47, note 1; negative of, 83, *b*.

Purpose clauses, 176, *b*; 192, *b*.

Q

- Quantity of syllables, V, *a*; 8.
 Questions, direct, p. 20, note 2;
 indirect, 217; of appeal, 404.
 Quotation, direct, p. 81, note 1.

R

- Recessive accent, 15.
 Reciprocal pronoun, 522.
 Reduplication, 321.
 Reflexive pronouns, 88, 521;
 uses of, 89.
 Relative pronouns, 67, 525;
 agreement of, 69; indefinite,
 167; in conditional clauses,
 206.
 Result clauses, 108.
 Review vocabularies, 549-557.
 Rough breathing, III.

S

- Second aorist, perfect, etc.; see
 Aorist, Perfect, etc.
 Secondary tenses, VI.
 Sibilant, I, *d*.
 Singular verb with plural sub-
 ject, 22.
 Smooth breathing, III.
 Stem, verb, 14, *a*; tense, 14, *b*;
 noun, 101.
 Subject, of finite verb, 4, *a*; 22;
 of infinitive, 50, *c*.
 Subjunctive, forms of, 173-175,
 180-182, 479; use of tenses of,
 176, *a*; 546, *a*, *c*; of exhorta-
 tion, 176, *a*; in purpose clauses,
 176, *b*; 192, *b*; in conditions,
 183, 206; in prohibitions, 294,
b; after verbs of fearing, 314;

- deliberative, 404; summary of
 uses of, 480; 545, *b*.
 Superlative, of adjectives, 251-
 253, 259-260; of adverbs, 267-
 268.
 Syllabic augment, 43, 1.
 Syllables, division into, IV.
 Synopsis of *πρώω*, 348.
 Syntax, summary of, 544-547.
 System, p. 198, note 2.

T

- Temporal augment, 43, 2.
 Temporal clauses, 144.
 Tense, stem, 14, *b*; uses, 546.
 T-mutes, see Dental.
 Translation, directions for, 11;
 19, *a*; 63, 160; value of, 62,
 125.

U

- Ultima, IV, *b*; accent of, V, *g*;
 p. 15, note 4.

V

- Variable vowel, 14, *b*.
 Verb, stem, 14, *a*; structure, 14,
a-c; 548; agreement of, 22.
 Verbal adjectives, 330.
 Verbs, deponent, 138, 346; prin-
 cipal parts of, 153, 344-347,
 548; defective, 345; inflection
 of, 526-543.
 Vocabulary, importance of, 27.
 Vocative, p. 90, note 1; 544, *a*.
 Voice, passive, 133; middle, 134.
 Vowels, contraction of, 127, 234;
 253, *b*; 418, 461.

W

Wishes, attainable, 192, *a*; un-
attainable, 411.

Word-formation, 35, 40; 48, *b*;

53, 132, 163, 205, 210, 225,
280, 292, 376, 383, 390, 402,
409, 415, 424, 434, 460, 467,
487, 493.

